1TITLE 87 LEGISLATIVE RULE STATE FIRE COMMISSION

SERIES 4 STATE BUILDING CODE

§87-4-1. General.

- 1.1. Scope. -- This rule establishes the standards considered necessary by the State Fire Commission for the safeguarding of life and property and to ensure compliance with the minimum standards of safe construction of all structures erected or renovated throughout this state.
 - 1.2. Authority. -- W. Va. Code §29-3-5b.
 - 1.3. Filing Date. -- March 23, 2007.
 - 1.4. Effective Date. -- April 1, 2007.
- 1.5. Incorporation of other Documents: This rule does not include a reprinting of all the requirements imposed by statute or by the incorporation of various nationally recognized standards and codes cited in Subsection 4.1 of this rule. For ascertaining these additional standards and requirements, it is necessary to make reference to the other documents.

§87-4-2. Definitions.

- 2.1. "ANSI" means "American National Standards Institute, 25 West 43rd St., Fourth Floor, New York, NY 10036.
- 2.2. "ASTM" means American Society of Testing and Materials.
- 2.3. "Fire Commission" means the thirteen (13) appointed members of the West Virginia State Fire Commission.
- 2.4. "Fire marshal" means the West Virginia State Fire Marshal and/or his or her designated representatives.
- 2.5. "Local jurisdiction" means municipal or county level government.

- 2.6. "ICC" or "International" means "International Code Council", 5203 Leesburg Pike, Suite 600, Falls Church, Virginia 22041-3401.
- 2.7. "NFPA" means "National Fire Protection Association", 1 Batterymarch Park, P. O. Box 9101, Quincy, MA 02269-9101.
- 2.8. "State Building Code" means the entire contents of this rule and the referenced national standards and codes.
- 2.9. "State Fire Code" means the entire contents of State Fire Commission, State Fire Code, 87CSR1, and the referenced standards and codes.

§87-4-3. Conflicts.

- 3.1. Whenever there is a conflict between the State Fire Code and the State Building Code, the State Fire Code takes precedence.
- 3.2. Whenever there is a conflict between the International Plumbing Code requirements of the State Building Code and the rules of the West Virginia State Department of Health and Human Resources, the rules of the Department of Health and Human Resources take precedence.
- 3.3. Whenever there is a conflict between the State Building Code and statutory laws of the State of West Virginia, the laws of the State of West Virginia take precedence.

§87-4-4. National Standards and Codes.

4.1. The standards and requirements as set out and as published by the International Code Council, and American National Standards Institute, and the National Fire Protection

Association as listed in this subsection, have the same force and effect as if set out verbatim in this rule

- 4.1.1. The 2003 edition, International Building Code, Sixth Printing, with the following exceptions:
- 4.1.1.A. Provided; that the section entitled "Fire Prevention" and identified as Section 101.4.6 is deleted and not considered to be a part of this rule.
- 4.1.1.B. Further provided that the entire section entitled "Board of Appeals" and identified as Section 112 is deleted and replaced with the following:

Section 112 Board of Appeals

- 112.3 Qualifications. The board of appeals shall consist of five members, with up to three alternates, who are qualified by experience and training to pass on matters pertaining to building construction and are not employees of the jurisdiction. They may include, but are not limited to, a WV Registered Professional Architect or Engineer, or a WV Licensed General Building, Residential, Electrical, Piping, Plumbing, Mechanical or Fire Protection Contractor, with at least 10 years experience, five of which shall be in responsible charge of work
- 4.1.2. The 2003 edition of the International Plumbing Code, Fifth Printing.
- 4.1.3. The 2003 edition of the International Mechanical Code, Fourth Printing.
- 4.1.4. The 2003 edition of the International Fuel Gas Code, Fifth Printing, with the following substitution:

Section 404.9 Underground piping systems shall be installed a minimum depth of 12 inches (305 mm) below grade. If the minimum depth cannot be maintained, the piping system shall be installed in conduit or shielded in an approved manner.

- 4.1.5. The 2003 edition of the International Property Maintenance Code, Second Printing. This Code may be rejected at the option of the local jurisdiction.
- 4.1.5.A. This code may be adopted by the local jurisdiction without requiring adoption of the other national codes and standards listed in this section.
- 4.1.6. The 2003 edition of the International Energy Conservation Code, Fifth Printing.
- 4.1.7. The 2003 edition of the International Residential Code for One and Two Family Dwellings, Seventh Printing, with the following substitutions:

Section G2415.9 (404.9) Minimum Burial Depth. Underground piping systems shall be installed a minimum depth of 12 inches (305 mm) below grade. If the minimum depth cannot be maintained, the piping system shall be installed in conduit or shielded in an approved manner.

Section R303.6. 4.1 Light Activation – The control for activation of the required interior stairway lighting shall be accessible at the top and bottom of each stairway without traversing any steps. The illumination of exterior stairways shall be controlled from inside the dwelling unit. Exceptions: 1. Lights that are continuously illuminated or automatically controlled. 2. Interior stairways consisting of less than three steps.

Section R 311.4.3 Landings at doors – Where a stairway of two or fewer risers is located on the exterior side of a door, other than the required exit door, a landing is not required for the exterior side of the door.

Section R311.5.3 Stair Treads and Risers

311.5.3.1 Riser Heights – The maximum riser height shall be eight and one-quarter (8 $\frac{1}{4}$) inches.

311.5.3.2 Tread Depth – The minimum tread depth shall be nine (9) inches.

Section R403.1.7.1: Building Clearances From Ascending Scopes is not applicable to this rule.

Section R403.1.7.1: Footings Setbacks From Descending Slope Surfaces is not applicable to this rule.

4.1.7.A Chapter 11 of the 2003 edition of the International Residential Code for One and Two Family Dwellings, Seventh Printing, entitled "Energy Efficiency", is deleted and not considered to be a part of this rule. In lieu thereof, the following standards are adopted and made a part of this rule:

Chapter 11 Energy Efficiency

Section N1101

N1101.1 Performance Objective

To provide cost-effective, energy-related requirements for design and construction of the building thermal envelope and heating-ventilating-air conditioning (HVAC) systems for one- and two-family dwellings.

N1101.2 Building Thermal Envelope

The minimum required installed R-value or maximum required U-value for all elements in the building thermal envelope (fenestration, roof/ceiling, opaque wall, floor, slab edge, crawl space wall, and basement wall) shall be determined by Table N1101, based on the building type and the climate zone where the building is located. Alternative compliance based on heat loss/gain calculations or systems analysis shall comply with Section N1101.

TABLE N1101PRESCRIPTIVE BUILDING ENVELOPE REQUIREMENTS

BUILDING LOCATION		MAXIMUM U-VALUE		MINIMUM INSULATION					
ZONE	HDD	FENESTRATION	ROOF/ CEILING	FRAME WALL S3	MASS WALL S	FLOOR OVER OUTDOOR AIR OR UNCONDITIONED SPACE	SLAB EDGE WIDTH/ DEPTH	CRAWL SPACE WALL	BASE MENT WALL
1	0-1,499	ANY	R-19	R-11	R-4	R-11	R-0	R-0	R-0
2	1,500 -2,999	0.90	R-22	R-13	R-5	R-13	R-0	R-4	R-0
3	3,000- 3,999	0.75	R-26	R-13	R-6	R-13	R-4, 2 FT	R-5	R-0
4	4,000– 4,999	0.65	R-26	R-13	R-7	R-13	R-4 2 FT	R-8	R-4
5	5,000- 6,999	0.55	R-30	R-13	R-8	R-19	R-4, 2 FT	R-8	R-4
6	7,000- 8,999	0.45	R-30	R-13	R-8	R-19	R-5, 2 FT.	R-8	R-8
7	9,000- 12,999	0.40	R-38	R-19	R-14	R-19	R-8, 4 FT.	R-10	R-8

87CSR4

NOTES:

- 1. Building envelopes must also meet the air infiltration requirements of Section N1101.
- 2. Insulation materials shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturers instructions.
- 3. The sum of the R-values of cavity insulation and sheathing shall be used to determine the installed R-value.
- 4. For slabs that incorporate heating ducts or pipes in climates above 1,000 HDD, add R-2 to the table values.
- 5. The required R-value shall extend down to design frost depth in Zones 4 and 5, and down to the basement floor in zones 6 and 7.

N1101.3 Floors

- N1101.3.1 Floors Over Outdoor Air or Unconditioned Areas Floors over outdoor air or unconditioned areas shall meet the minimum R-value for Floor Over Outdoor Air or Unconditioned Space in Table N1101, based on the climate zone where the building is located.
- N1101.3.2 Slabs-on-Ground Slabs-on-ground, or slabs 12 inches or less below finished grade, shall meet the minimum R-value and depth/width dimension for Slab Edge in Table N1101, based on the climate zone where the building is located. The required R-value shall be applied to the exterior or interior of the foundation wall. Exterior insulation shall extend downward from the top of the slab and/or horizontally outward until the distance indicated in Table N1101 is reached. Interior insulation shall extend from the top of the slab downward and/or horizontally inward until the distance indicated in Table N1101 is reached. All horizontal insulation extending outward from the slab shall be covered by at least 10 inches of soil. The top edge of insulation installed between the exterior wall and the interior slab shall be permitted to be cut at a 45° angle to allow the concrete surface to extend to the wall. Slab edge insulation shall not be required in areas of "very heavy" termite infestation probability, in accordance with the Termite infestation Probability Map in Figure R-301.2 (6).

N1101.4 WALLS

- N1101.4.1 Wall Insulation Opaque walls and band joists exposed to outside air or to unconditioned space shall meet the minimum R-value for Frame Wall or Mass Wall in Table N1101, based on the wall type and the climate zone where the building is located. For Frame walls, the sum of the R-values of cavity insulation and insulated sheathing shall be used to determine the installed R-value. Walls exposed to unconditioned space shall have an R-value of R-13 when the minimum required R-value for the wall type in Table N1101 exceeds R-13.
- N1101.4.2 Wood Frame Walls Where insulated sheathing is used on wood frame walls in areas not otherwise required to have structural sheathing, the entire opaque wall shall be considered to be covered with the insulated sheathing for purposes of determining compliance with the minimum R-value for Frame Wall in Table N1101.
- N1101.4.3 Steel Frame Walls When steel framing is used, insulated sheathing with an R-value not less than R-2.5 in Zones 3 and 4 (3,000 4,999 HDD), R-5 in Zone 5 (5,000 6,999 HDD) and R-10 in Zones 6 and 7 (7,000 12,999 HDD) shall be installed in addition to the minimum required R-value for Frame Wall in Table N1101.

87CSR4

N1101.4.4 Mass Walls – Masonry or concrete walls having a mass greater than or equal to 30 pounds per cubic foot (pcf), solid wall walls having a mass greater than or equal to 20 pcf, and any other walls having a heat capacity greater than or equal to 6 Btu/ftY 2° shall be considered mass walls. Mass walls with exterior insulation or mass walls with integral insulation (insulation and mass mixed, such as log walls) shall be permitted to meet the Mass Wall criteria in Table N1101 based on the building type and the climate zone where the building is located. The R-value of mass walls with integral insulation shall be based on consideration of all elements of the wall assembly. Other mass walls shall meet the frame wall criteria for the building type and the climate zone where the building is located, based on the sum of the R-values of interior and exterior insulation.

N1101.4.5 Crawl Space Walls – All walls enclosing crawl spaces where the floor above the crawl space is not insulated in accordance with Table N1101 shall meet the minimum R-value for Crawl Space Wall in Table N1101, based on the climate zone where the building is located. The required R-value shall be applied to the inside or outside of the crawl space wall. The insulation shall extend downward from the sill plate to the level of the inside ground surface.

N1101.4.6 Basement Walls – All basement walls enclosing conditioned space shall meet the minimum R-value for Basement Wall in Table N1101, based on the climate zone where the building is located. The required R-value shall be applied on the inside or outside of the basement wall from the sill plate down to the design frost depth in Climate Zones 4 and 5, and to the basement floor in Zones 6 and 7. Buildings having basement walls with a maximum average exposure not greater than 12 inches above the adjacent grade, and having high efficiency equipment meeting the requirements specified in Table N1101.4.6 based on the climate zone where the building is located, are not required to meet the minimum R-value for Basement Wall in Table N1101.TABLE N1101.4.6

EQUIPMENT TRADE-OFF FOR BASEMENT WALL INSULATION

BUILDING LOCATION		GAS FURNACE WITH CENTRAL AIR CONDITIONING	AIR SOURCE HEAT PUMP
Zone	HDD	Minimum AFUE	Minimum HSPF
1-3	0-3,999		
4-5	4,000 – 6,999	88	7.8
6-7	7,000 – 12,999	90	8.0

N1101.4.5 Masonry Veneer – When insulation is placed on the exterior of a slab edge, crawl space wall, or basement wall supporting masonry veneer, the horizontal surface supporting the veneer shall not be required to be insulated.

N1101.4.6 Protection of Foundation Insulation – Exposed insulating materials applied to the exterior of foundation walls shall be protected to prevent degradation of thermal performance. The protection shall extend at least 6 inches below finished grade. Plastic foam insulation used below grade shall comply with ASTM C578.

N1101.5 FENESTRATION

N1101.5.1 Labeling – The U-value of fenestration products (windows and glazed doors) shall be indicated on a label affixed to these products by the manufacturer or, where such values are not indicated, the U-value shall be determined in accordance with Table N1101.5.1.

TABLE N1101.5.1 ASSUMED U-VALUE FOR WINDOWS AND GLAZED DOORS

FRAME MATERIAL AND PRODUCT TYPE	SINGLE GLAZED	DOUBLE GLAZED	
Metal Without Thermal Break	1.13	0.70	
Metal with Thermal Break	1.07	0.63	
Reinforced Vinyl/Metal-Clad Wood/ Wood/Vinyl Fiberglass	0.90	0.55	

N1101.5.2 Windows – For elements within the building thermal envelope, up to 6 square feet of glazed areas is exempt from the maximum required U-value in Table N1101.5.1

N1101.5.3 Skylights – Minimum skylight requirements will be as follows:

Zone 1 (0-1, 499 HDD): Any skylight is permitted.

Zones 2, 3 (1,500 - 3,999 HDD): Any double glazed skylight is permitted; and

Zones 4 and above (4,000 HDD and above): Any double glazed skylight with a wood, vinyl or fiberglass frame. Metal clad frames will be permitted.

N1101.5.4 Opaque Doors – Opaque doors shall have a maximum U-value of 0.39 or minimum R-value of 2.5. When the U-value of the door is not provided by the manufacturer, it shall be determined in accordance with Table N1101.5.1. One opaque door per dwelling unit shall be permitted to be exempt from this U-value requirement.

TABLE N1101.5.4 ASSUMED R-VALUE FOR NON-GLAZED DOORS

DOOR CONSTRUCTION	WITH FOAM CORE	WITHOUT FOAM CORE
Steel Doors (1 ¾ inches thick)	0.35	0.60
Wood Doors (1 ¾ inches thick)	Without Storm Door	With Storm Door
Panel	0.54	0.36
Hollow core flush	0.46	0.32
Solid core flush	0.40	0.26

N1101.6 ROOFS AND CEILINGS

Roof/ceiling assemblies, including ceilings below unconditioned attics and cathedral ceilings, shall meet the minimum R-value for Roof/Ceiling in Table N1101, based on the climate zone where the building is located. Insulation can be compressed or reduced at eaves to accommodate roof framing or ventilation.

Exception: R-30 shall be required for cathedral ceilings whenever the required R-value for Roof/Ceiling in Table N1101 exceeds R-30.

N1102 MOISTURE CONTROL

In all framed walls, floors and roof/ceilings comprising elements of the building thermal envelope, an approved vapor retarder having a maximum rating of 1.0 perm shall be installed on the warm-in-winter side of the insulation.

Exception:

- 1. Where the insulated cavity of space is ventilated to allow moisture to escape.
- 2. In hot and humid climate areas.

N1103 AIR INFILTRATION

The building envelope shall be designed and constructed to limit air infiltration to the conditioned area of the dwelling. All elements comprising the building thermal envelope, including all exterior joints, seams, or penetrations, shall be caulked, gasketed, taped or covered with moisture vapor permeable sheathing paper or house wrap on the exterior. All windows and doors installed in the building thermal envelope shall be weatherstripped, gasketed, or caulked.

N1104 HVAC SYSTEMS

N1104-1 HVAC AND WATER HEATING APPLIANCES

HVAC and service water heating appliances shall be labeled as complying with minimum efficiency requirements specified by the National Appliance Energy Conservation Act of 1987 and regulations adopted thereunder by the U. S. Department of Energy.

N1104-2 CONTROLS

Each heating, cooling, or combination heating and cooling system shall be provided with at least one adjustable thermostat for the regulation of temperature.

N1104-3 AIR HANDLING DUCT SYSTEM

N1104-3.1 DUCT SEALING – All supply and return ducts located outside the building thermal envelope shall have joints sealed with gaskets, mastics, tapes installed in accordance with the manufacturers instructions, or by other approved methods.

N1104-3.2 DUCT INSULATION – Minimum required duct insulation for all supply and return ducts located in unconditioned space shall be R-5 in all climatic zones.

N1104-4 HEATING AND COOLING PIPING INSULATION

All HVAC system piping carrying fluids with a temperature less than 55°F or greater than 120°F shall have minimum insulation thickness of ½ inch.

N1105 ALTERNATIVE COMPLIANCE

N1105-1 HEAT GAIN/HEAT LOSS CALCULATIONS

Alternative compliance with the requirements of Table N1101 shall be permitted to be determined through a heat gain or heat loss calculation as follows: the required R-value or U-value of an element in the building thermal envelope in Table N1101 may be increased or decreased, provided the total heat gain or loss for the entire building does not exceed the total resulting from conformance to the values specified in Table N1101.

N1105-2 SYSTEMS ANALYSIS

Alternative compliance with the requirements of this chapter shall be permitted to be determined through the use of a systems analysis using a standard design in accordancewith Table N1101, and Section N1104.

A proposed design complies with this chapter if it has a projected annual energy use for heating, cooling and service water heating not greater than the energy use of the standard design, calculated in accordance with accepted engineering practices. Energy use for both homes shall be calculated based on the same assumptions and building location. The standard design shall have the same floor area, envelope component areas, building orientation, glazing orientation, door areas, and building geometry as the proposed design.

- 4.1.8. The 2003 ICC/ANSI A117.1 American National Standards for Accessibility & Usable Buildings & Facilities, First Printing.
- 4.1.9. The 2003 International Existing Building Code, Third Printing, with the following exception:
- 4.1.9.A. Omit reference to International Fire Code and substitute NFPA Life Safety Code 2003 Edition.
- 4.1.10. The 2005 edition of the National Electric Code, NFPA 70.

§87-4-5. Exceptions.

The following structures are not subject to inspection by local jurisdictions:

Group U utility structures and storage sheds comprising an area not more than 150 sq. ft. which have no plumbing or electrical connections and are used only for residential storage purposes. (Examples include sheds that are for the residential storage of lawnmowers, tools, bicycles or furniture.) Not included are those utility structures and storage sheds which have plumbing or electrical connections are a non-residential use or for the storage of explosives or other hazardous or explosive materials.

§87-4-6. Availability of Code Books.

A copy of the codes listed in Subsection 4.1 of this rule have been filed with the Secretary of State. These code books, collectively or separately, may be obtained by contacting the International Code Council, 4051 West Flossmoor Road, Country Club Hills, Illinois 60478-5795, 1-888-422-7233, or the ICC Store, 1-800-786-4452.

§87-4-7. Adoption by Local Jurisdiction.

- 7.1. Each local jurisdiction adopting the State Building Code shall notify the State Fire Commission in writing. The local jurisdiction shall send a copy of the ordinance or order to the State Fire Marshal, West Virginia State Fire Commission, 1207 Quarrier Street, 2nd floor, Charleston, West Virginia 25301, within thirty (30) days of adoption.
- 7.2. Each local jurisdiction which adopts the State Building Code is responsible for the enforcement of the building code as provided in West Virginia Code 7-1-3n and 8-12-13.
- 7.3. Throughout the national codes, adopted in subsection 4.1 of this rule, there are discretionary provisions or amendments which require further action by the adopting local jurisdiction in order to adapt these codes to various local conditions. The appendices are not a part of the code and must also be adopted by the local jurisdiction to be enforceable. It is therefore the intent of this rule to further authorize each local jurisdiction to further complete, by order or ordinance, those respective areas which are indicated to be completed by the adopting "jurisdiction" and any of the appendices the local jurisdiction wishes to adopt.
- 7.4. Within the penalty sections of each of the national codes, adopted in Section 4.1 of this rule, there is a penalty for imprisonment. The provision of imprisonment for any violation of this rule is optional with each adopting local jurisdiction.
- 7.5. Each of the national codes adopted in subsection 4.1 of this rule provides for a separate appeals board. However, the intent and requirements for an appeal board may be met with the creation by the local jurisdiction of a single appeals board for the entire "State Building Code."

§87-4-8. Existing Building Codes.

8.1. All building codes which have been adopted by local jurisdictions prior to the passage of W. Va. Code §29-3-5b, in 1988, are null and void.

A: Member of the International Code Family

LICERIATIONAL INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL®





2003 International Fuel Gas Code®

First Printing: January 2003
Second Printing: April 2003
Third Printing: December 2003
Fourth Printing: March 2004
Fifth Printing: July 2004
Sixth Printing: April 2005
Seventh Printing: December 2005

ISBN # 1-892395-66-5 (soft) ISBN # 1-892395-82-7 (e-document) ISBN # 1-892395-65-7 (loose leaf)

COPYRIGHT © 2003
by
INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL, INC.

ALL RIGHTS RESERVED. This 2003 International Fuel Gas Code® is a copyrighted work owned by the International Code Council, Inc. Without advance written permission from the copyright owner, no part of this book may be reproduced, distributed, or transmitted in any form or by any means, including, without limitation, electronic, optical or mechanical means (by way of example and not limitation, photocopying, or recording by or in an information storage retrieval system). For information on permission to copy material exceeding fair use, please contact: Publications, 4051 West Flossmoor Road, Country Club Hills, IL 60478-5795 (Phone 888-422-7233).

Trademarks: "International Code Council," the "International Code Council" logo and the "International Fuel Gas Code" are trademarks of the International Code Council, Inc.

Material designated IFGS
by
AMERICAN GAS ASSOCIATION
400 N. Capitol Street, N.W. • Washington, DC 20001
(202) 824-7000

Copyright © American Gas Association, 2002. All rights reserved.

PREFACE

Introduction

Internationally, code officials recognize the need for a modern, up-to-date fuel gas code addressing the design and installation of fuel gas systems and gas-fired appliances through requirements emphasizing performance. The *International Fuel Gas Code*®, in this 2003 edition, is designed to meet these needs through model code regulations that safeguard the public health and safety in all communities, large and small.

This comprehensive fuel gas code establishes minimum regulations for fuel gas systems and gas-fired appliances using prescriptive and performance-related provisions. It is founded on broad-based principles that make possible the use of new materials and new fuel gas system and appliance designs. This 2003 edition is fully compatible with all the International Codes ("I-Codes") published by the International Code Council (ICC), including the International Building Code, ICC Electrical Code, International Energy Conservation Code, International Existing Building Code, International Fire Code, International Mechanical Code, ICC Performance Code, International Plumbing Code, International Private Sewage Disposal Code, International Property Maintenance Code, International Residential Code, International Urban-Wildland Interface Code and International Zoning Code.

The International Fuel Gas Code provisions provide many benefits, among which is the model code development process that offers an international forum for fuel gas technology professionals to discuss performance and prescriptive code requirements. This forum provides an excellent arena to debate proposed revisions. This model code also encourages international consistency in the application of provisions.

Development

The first edition of the *International Fuel Gas Code* (1997) was the culmination of an effort initiated in 1996 by a development committee appointed by ICC and consisting of representatives of the three statutory members of the International Code Council: Building Officials and Code Administrators International, Inc. (BOCA), International Conference of Building Officials (ICBO) and Southern Building Code Congress International (SBCCI) and the gas industry. The intent was to draft a comprehensive set of regulations for fuel gas systems and gas-fired appliances consistent with and inclusive of the scope of the existing mechanical, plumbing and gas codes. Technical content of the latest model codes promulgated by BOCA, ICBO, SBCCI and ICC and the *National Fuel Gas Code* (ANSI Z223.1) was utilized as the basis for the development. This 2003 edition presents the code as originally issued, with code changes approved through the ICC Code Development Process through 2002 and standard revisions correlated with ANSI Z223.1-2002. A new edition such as this is promulgated every three years.

With the development and publication of the family of *International Codes* in 2000, the continued development and maintenance of the model codes individually promulgated by BOCA ("BOCA National Codes"), ICBO ("Uniform Codes") and SBCCI ("Standard Codes") was discontinued. This 2003 *International Fuel Gas Code*, as well as its predecessor — the 2000 edition, is intended to be the successor fuel gas code to those codes previously developed by BOCA, ICBO and SBCCI.

The development of a single set of comprehensive and coordinated family of *International Codes* was a significant milestone in the development of regulations for the built environment. The timing of this publication mirrors a milestone in the change in structure of the model codes, namely, the pending Consolidation of BOCA, ICBO and SBCCI into the ICC. The activities and services previously provided by the individual model code organizations will be the responsibility of the Consolidated ICC.

This code is founded on principles intended to establish provisions consistent with the scope of a fuel gas code that adequately protects public health, safety and welfare; provisions that do not unnecessarily increase construction costs; provisions that do not restrict the use of new materials, products or methods of construction; and provisions that do not give preferential treatment to particular types or classes of materials, products or methods of construction.

Format

The International Fuel Gas Code is segregated by section numbers into two categories — "code" and "standard" — all coordinated and incorporated into a single document. The sections that are "code" are designated by the acronym "IFGC" next to the main section number (e.g., Section 101). The sections that are "standard" are designated by the acronym "IFGS" next to the main section number (e.g., Section 304).

Adoption

The International Fuel Gas Code is available for adoption and use by jurisdictions internationally. Its use within a governmental jurisdiction is intended to be accomplished through adoption by reference in accordance with proceedings establishing the jurisdiction's laws. At the time of adoption, jurisdictions should insert the appropriate information in provisions requiring specific local information, such as the name of the adopting jurisdiction. These locations are shown in bracketed words in small capital letters in the

code and in the sample ordinance. The sample adoption ordinance on page v addresses several key elements of a code adoption ordinance, including the information required for insertion into the code text.

Maintenance

The *International Fuel Gas Code* is kept up to date through the review of proposed changes submitted by code enforcing officials, industry representatives, design professionals and other interested parties. Proposed changes are carefully considered through an open code development process in which all interested and affected parties may participate. The code development process of the *International Fuel Gas Code* is slightly different than the process for the other *International Codes*.

Proposed changes to text designated "IFGC" are subject to the ICC Code Development Process. For more information regarding the code development process, contact the Code and Standard Development Department of the International Code Council.

Proposed changes to text designated as "IFGS" are subject to the standards development process which maintains the *National Fuel Gas Code* (ANSI Z223.1). For more information regarding the standard development process, contact the American Gas Association (AGA) at 400 N. Capitol Street, N.W., Washington, DC 20001.

While the development procedure of the *International Fuel Gas Code* assures the highest degree of care, ICC and the founding members of ICC — BOCA, ICBO, SBCCI — and AGA, their members and those participating in the development of this code do not accept any liability resulting from compliance or noncompliance with the provisions because ICC, its founding members and AGA do not have the power or authority to police or enforce compliance with the contents of this code. Only the governmental body that enacts the code into law has such authority.

Letter Designations in Front of Section Numbers

In each ICC Code Development Cycle, proposed changes to sections marked "IFGC" are considered at the Code Development Hearing by the International Fuel Gas Code Development Committee, whose action constitutes a recommendation to the voting membership for final action on the proposed changes. Proposed changes to a code section whose number begins with a letter in brackets are considered by a different code development committee. For instance, proposed changes to code sections which have the letter [B] in front (e.g., [B] 302), are considered by the International Building Code Development Committee at the Code Development Hearing. Where this designation is applicable to the entire content of a main section of the code, the designation appears at the main section number and title and is not repeated at every subsection in that section.

The content of sections in this code which begin with a letter designation is maintained by another code development committee in accordance with the following: [B] = International Building Code Development Committee and [M] = International Mechanical Code Development Committee.

Marginal Markings

Solid vertical lines in the margins within the body of the code indicate a technical change from the requirements of the 2000 edition. Deletion indicators (\Rightarrow) are provided in the margin where a paragraph or item has been deleted.

ORDINANCE

The *International Codes* are designed and promulgated to be adopted by reference by ordinance. Jurisdictions wishing to adopt the 2003 *International Fuel Gas Code* as an enforceable regulation governing fuel gas systems and gas-fired appliances should ensure that certain factual information is included in the adopting ordinance at the time adoption is being considered by the appropriate governmental body. The following sample adoption ordinance addresses several key elements of a code adoption ordinance, including the information required for insertion into the code text.

SAMPLE ORDINANCE FOR ADOPTION OF THE INTERNATIONAL FUEL GAS CODE ORDINANCE NO.____

An ordinance of the [JURISDICTION] adopting the 2003 edition of the *International Fuel Gas Code*, regulating and governing fuel gas systems and gas-fired appliances in the [JURISDICTION]; providing for the issuance of permits and collection of fees therefor; repealing Ordinance No. _____ of the [JURISDICTION] and all other ordinances and parts of the ordinances in conflict therewith.

The [GOVERNING BODY] of the [JURISDICTION] does ordain as follows:

Section 1.That a certain document, three (3) copies of which are on file in the office of the [TITLE OF JURISDICTION'S KEEPER OF RECORDS] of [NAME OF JURISDICTION], being marked and designated as the *International Fuel Gas Code*, 2003 edition, including Appendix Chapters [FILL IN THE APPENDIX CHAPTERS BEING ADOPTED] (see *International Fuel Gas Code* Section 101.3, 2003 edition), as published by the International Code Council, be and is hereby adopted as the Fuel Gas Code of the [JURISDICTION], in the State of [STATE NAME] for regulating and governing fuel gas systems and gas-fired appliances as herein provided; providing for the issuance of permits and collection of fees therefor; and each and all of the regulations, provisions, penalties, conditions and terms of said Fuel Gas Code on file in the office of the [JURISDICTION] are hereby referred to, adopted, and made a part hereof, as if fully set out in this ordinance, with the additions, insertions, deletions and changes, if any, prescribed in Section 2 of this ordinance.

Section 2. The following sections are hereby revised:

Section 101.1. Insert: [NAME OF JURISDICTION]

Section 106.5.2. Insert: [APPROPRIATE SCHEDULE]

Section 106.5.3. Insert: [PERCENTAGES IN TWO LOCATIONS]

Section 108.4. Insert: [SPECIFY OFFENSE] [AMOUNT] [NUMBER OF DAYS]

Section 108.5. Insert: [AMOUNTS IN TWO LOCATIONS]

Section 3. That Ordinance No. _____ of [JURISDICTION] entitled [FILL IN HERE THE COMPLETE TITLE OF THE ORDINANCE OR ORDINANCES IN EFFECT AT THE PRESENT TIME SO THAT THEY WILL BE REPEALED BY DEFINITE MENTION] and all other ordinances or parts of ordinances in conflict herewith are hereby repealed.

Section 4. That if any section, subsection, sentence, clause or phrase of this ordinance is, for any reason, held to be unconstitutional, such decision shall not affect the validity of the remaining portions of this ordinance. The **[GOVERNING BODY]** hereby declares that it would have passed this ordinance, and each section, subsection, clause or phrase thereof, irrespective of the fact that any one or more sections, subsections, sentences, clauses and phrases be declared unconstitutional.

Section 5. That nothing in this ordinance or in the Fuel Gas Code hereby adopted shall be construed to affect any suit or proceeding impending in any court, or any rights acquired, or liability incurred, or any cause or causes of action acquired or existing, under any act or ordinance hereby repealed as cited in Section 2 of this ordinance; nor shall any just or legal right or remedy of any character be lost, impaired or affected by this ordinance.

Section 6. That the [JURISDICTION'S KEEPER OF RECORDS] is hereby ordered and directed to cause this ordinance to be published. (An additional provision may be required to direct the number of times the ordinance is to be published and to specify that it is to be in a newspaper in general circulation. Posting may also be required.)

Section 7. That this ordinance and the rules, regulations, provisions, requirements, orders and matters established and adopted hereby shall take effect and be in full force and effect [TIME PERIOD] from and after the date of its final passage and adoption.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

CHA	PTER 1 ADMINISTRATION 1	408	Drips and Sloped Piping (IFGC)
Section	on	409	Shutoff Valves (IFGC)
101	General (IFGC)	410	Flow Controls (IFGC) 69
102	Applicability (IFGC) 2	411	Appliance Connections (IFGC)69
103 104	Department of Inspection (IFGC)	412	Liquefied Petroleum Gas Motor Vehicle Fuel-Dispensing Stations (IFGC)70
105	Code Official (IFGC) 2 Approval (IFGC) 3	413	Compressed Natural Gas Motor Vehicle Fuel-Dispensing Stations (IFGC)71
105	Permits (IFGC)	414	Supplemental and Standby
100	Inspections and Testing (IFGC)		Gas Supply (IFGC)72
107	Violations (IFGC)	415	Piping Support Intervals (IFGS)72
109	Means of Appeal (IFGC)7	СНА	PTER 5 CHIMNEYS AND VENTS73
~== .		Section	on
	PTER 2 DEFINITIONS9	501	General (IFGC)
Section		502	Vents (IFGC)
201	General (IFGC)	503	Venting of Equipment (IFGS)74
202	General Definitions (IFGC)9	504	Sizing of Category I Appliance
CHA Section	PTER 3 GENERAL REGULATIONS 19 on	505	Venting Systems (IFGS)
301	General (IFGC)	506	Factory-Built Chimneys (IFGC)
302	Structural Safety (IFGC)		, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,
303	Appliance Location (IFGC)20	CHA	PTER 6 SPECIFIC APPLIANCES 109
304	Combustion, Ventilation, and Dilution Air (IFGS)	Section	·
305	Installation (IFGC)	601 602	General (IFGC)
306	Access and Service Space (IFGC)	602	Decorative Appliances for Installation in Fireplaces (IFGC)
307	Condensate Disposal (IFGC)	603	Log Lighters (IFGC)
308	Clearance Reduction (IFGS)	604	Vented Gas Fireplaces (Decorative Appliances)
309	Electrical (IFGC)		(IFGC)109
310	Electrical Bonding (IFGS)29	605	Vented Gas Fireplace Heaters (IFGC)109
		606	Incinerators and Crematories (IFGC)109
	PTER 4 GAS PIPING INSTALLATIONS31	607	Commercial-Industrial Incinerators (IFGC) 109
Section		608	Vented Wall Furnaces (IFGC)109
401	General (IFGC)	609	Floor Furnaces (IFGC)110
402	Pipe Sizing (IFGS)31	610	Duct Furnaces (IFGC)110
403	Piping Materials (IFGS)	611	Nonrecirculating Direct-Fired Industrial
404	Piping System Installation (IFGC) 65	_	Air Heaters (IFGC)110
405	Pipe Bends and Changes in Direction (IFGS)66	612	Recirculating Direct-Fired Industrial Air Heaters (IFGC)
406	Inspection, Testing and Purging (IFGS)66	613	Clothes Dryers (IFGC)111
407	Piping Support (IFGC)	614	Clothes Dryer Exhaust (IFGC)

TABLE OF CONTENTS

615 616 617 618 619 620 621 622 623 624	Engine a Equipmon Pool and Forced-A Conversi Unit Hea Unvented Vented R Cooking	eaters (IFGC)		SIZING OF VENTING SYSTEMS SERVING APPLIANCES EQUIPPED WITH DRAFT HOODS, CATEGORY I APPLIANCES, AND APPLIANCES LISTED FOR USE WITH TYPE B VENTS (IFGS)
625 626 627 628	Refrigera Gas-Fire Air-Cond Illumina	ators (IFGC) 115 d Toilets (IFGC) 115 ditioning Equipment (IFGC) 115 ting Appliances (IFGC) 116		RECOMMENDED PROCEDURE FOR SAFETY INSPECTION OF AN EXISTING APPLIANCE INSTALLATION (IFGS)151
629630631632	Infrared Boilers (Equipme Unlisted	eramic Kilns (IFGC) 116 Radiant Heaters (IFGC) 116 IFGC) 116 ent Installed in Existing 116 Boilers (IFGC) 116	INDEX	153
633 634	Chimney	Power Plants (IFGC)		
	PTER 7	GASEOUS HYDROGEN SYSTEMS119		
Sectio				
701		(IFGC)119		
702		Definitions (IFGC)119		
703		Requirements (IFGC)119		
704		Use and Handling (IFGC)120		
705	•	of Hydrogen Piping Systems (IFGC) 121		
706	(IFGC)	of Gaseous Hydrogen Systems122		
707		on and Maintenance of Gaseous Hydrogen (IFGC)122		
708	Associa	of Liquefied Hydrogen Systems ted With Hydrogen Vaporization ons (IFGC)		
CHAI	PTER 8			
APPE	ENDIX A	SIZING AND CAPACITIES OF GAS PIPING (IFGS)129		

CHAPTER 1

ADMINISTRATION

SECTION 101 (IFGC) GENERAL

101.1 Title. These regulations shall be known as the *Fuel Gas Code* of [NAME OF JURISDICTION], hereinafter referred to as "this code."

101.2 Scope. This code shall apply to the installation of fuel-gas piping systems, fuel-gas utilization equipment and related accessories in accordance with Sections 101.2.1 through 101.2.5.

Exceptions:

- 1. Detached one- and two-family dwellings and multiple single-family dwellings (townhouses) not more than three stories high with separate means of egress and their accessory structures shall comply with the *International Residential Code*.
- 2. As an alternative to the provisions of this code, fuel-gas piping systems, fuel-gas utilization equipment and related accessories in existing buildings that are undergoing repairs, alterations, changes in occupancy or construction of additions shall be permitted to comply with the provisions of the *International Existing Building Code*.
- **101.2.1 Gaseous hydrogen systems.** Gaseous hydrogen systems shall be regulated by Chapter 7.
- 101.2.2 Piping systems. These regulations cover piping systems for natural gas with an operating pressure of 125 pounds per square inch gauge (psig) (862 kPa gauge) or less, and for LP-gas with an operating pressure of 20 psig (140 kPa gauge) or less, except as provided in Section 402.6.1. Coverage shall extend from the point of delivery to the outlet of the equipment shutoff valves. Piping systems requirements shall include design, materials, components, fabrication, assembly, installation, testing, inspection, operation and maintenance.
- **101.2.3 Gas utilization equipment.** Requirements for gas utilization equipment and related accessories shall include installation, combustion and ventilation air and venting and connections to piping systems.
- **101.2.4 Systems and equipment outside the scope.** This code shall not apply to the following:
 - 1. Portable LP-gas equipment of all types that is not connected to a fixed fuel piping system.
 - 2. Installation of farm equipment such as brooders, dehydrators, dryers and irrigation equipment.
 - 3. Raw material (feedstock) applications except for piping to special atmosphere generators.
 - 4. Oxygen-fuel gas cutting and welding systems.
 - 5. Industrial gas applications using gases such as acetylene and acetylenic compounds, hydrogen, ammonia, carbon monoxide, oxygen and nitrogen.

- 6. Petroleum refineries, pipeline compressor or pumping stations, loading terminals, compounding plants, refinery tank farms and natural gas processing plants.
- 7. Integrated chemical plants or portions of such plants where flammable or combustible liquids or gases are produced by, or used in, chemical reactions.
- 8. LP-gas installations at utility gas plants.
- 9. Liquefied natural gas (LNG) installations.
- 10. Fuel gas piping in power and atomic energy plants.
- Proprietary items of equipment, apparatus or instruments such as gas-generating sets, compressors and calorimeters.
- 12. LP-gas equipment for vaporization, gas mixing and gas manufacturing.
- 13. Temporary LP-gas piping for buildings under construction or renovation that is not to become part of the permanent piping system.
- 14. Installation of LP-gas systems for railroad switch heating.
- 15. Installation of hydrogen gas, LP-gas and compressed natural gas (CNG) systems on vehicles.
- 16. Except as provided in Section 401.1.1, gas piping, meters, gas pressure regulators and other appurtenances used by the serving gas supplier in the distribution of gas, other than undiluted LP-gas.
- 17. Building design and construction, except as specified herein.
- 18. Piping systems for mixtures of gas and air within the flammable range with an operating pressure greater than 10 psig (69 kPa gauge).
- 19. Portable fuel cell appliances that are neither connected to a fixed piping system nor interconnected to a power grid.
- **101.2.5** Other fuels. The requirements for the design, installation, maintenance, alteration and inspection of mechanical systems operating with fuels other than fuel gas shall be regulated by the *International Mechanical Code*.
- **101.3 Appendices.** Provisions in the appendices shall not apply unless specifically adopted.
- **101.4 Intent.** The purpose of this code is to provide minimum standards to safeguard life or limb, health, property and public welfare by regulating and controlling the design, construction, installation, quality of materials, location, operation and maintenance or use of fuel gas systems.
- **101.5** Severability. If a section, subsection, sentence, clause or phrase of this code is, for any reason, held to be unconstitutional, such decision shall not affect the validity of the remaining portions of this code.

SECTION 102 (IFGC) APPLICABILITY

102.1 General. The provisions of this code shall apply to all matters affecting or relating to structures and premises, as set forth in Section 101. Where, in a specific case, different sections of this code specify different materials, methods of construction or other requirements, the most restrictive shall govern.

102.2 Existing installations. Except as otherwise provided for in this chapter, a provision in this code shall not require the removal, alteration or abandonment of, nor prevent the continued utilization and maintenance of, existing installations lawfully in existence at the time of the adoption of this code.

[EB] 102.2.1 Existing buildings. Additions, alterations, renovations or repairs related to building or structural issues shall be regulated by the *International Building Code*.

102.3 Maintenance. Installations, both existing and new, and parts thereof shall be maintained in proper operating condition in accordance with the original design and in a safe condition. Devices or safeguards which are required by this code shall be maintained in compliance with the code edition under which they were installed. The owner or the owner's designated agent shall be responsible for maintenance of installations. To determine compliance with this provision, the code official shall have the authority to require an installation to be reinspected.

[EB] 102.4 Additions, alterations or repairs. Additions, alterations, renovations or repairs to installations shall conform to that required for new installations without requiring the existing installation to comply with all of the requirements of this code. Additions, alterations or repairs shall not cause an existing installation to become unsafe, hazardous or overloaded.

Minor additions, alterations, renovations and repairs to existing installations shall meet the provisions for new construction, unless such work is done in the same manner and arrangement as was in the existing system, is not hazardous and is approved.

[EB] 102.5 Change in occupancy. It shall be unlawful to make a change in the occupancy of a structure which will subject the structure to the special provisions of this code applicable to the new occupancy without approval. The code official shall certify that such structure meets the intent of the provisions of law governing building construction for the proposed new occupancy and that such change of occupancy does not result in any hazard to the public health, safety or welfare.

[EB] 102.6 Historic buildings. The provisions of this code relating to the construction, alteration, repair, enlargement, restoration, relocation or moving of buildings or structures shall not be mandatory for existing buildings or structures identified and classified by the state or local jurisdiction as historic buildings when such buildings or structures are judged by the code official to be safe and in the public interest of health, safety and welfare regarding any proposed construction, alteration, repair, enlargement, restoration, relocation or moving of buildings.

102.7 Moved buildings. Except as determined by Section 102.2, installations that are a part of buildings or structures moved into or within the jurisdiction shall comply with the provisions of this code for new installations.

102.8 Referenced codes and standards. The codes and standards referenced in this code shall be those that are listed in Chapter 8 and such codes and standards shall be considered part of the requirements of this code to the prescribed extent of each such reference. Where differences occur between provisions of this code and the referenced standards, the provisions of this code shall apply.

Exception: Where enforcement of a code provision would violate the conditions of the listing of the equipment or appliance, the conditions of the listing and the manufacturer's installation instructions shall apply.

102.9 Requirements not covered by code. Requirements necessary for the strength, stability or proper operation of an existing or proposed installation, or for the public safety, health and general welfare, not specifically covered by this code, shall be determined by the code official.

SECTION 103 (IFGC) DEPARTMENT OF INSPECTION

103.1 General. The Department of Inspection is hereby created and the executive official in charge thereof shall be known as the code official.

103.2 Appointment. The code official shall be appointed by the chief appointing authority of the jurisdiction; and the code official shall not be removed from office except for cause and after full opportunity to be heard on specific and relevant charges by and before the appointing authority.

103.3 Deputies. In accordance with the prescribed procedures of this jurisdiction and with the concurrence of the appointing authority, the code official shall have the authority to appoint a deputy code official, other related technical officers, inspectors and other employees.

103.4 Liability. The code official, officer or employee charged with the enforcement of this code, while acting for the jurisdiction, shall not thereby be rendered liable personally, and is hereby relieved from all personal liability for any damage accruing to persons or property as a result of an act required or permitted in the discharge of official duties.

Any suit instituted against any officer or employee because of an act performed by that officer or employee in the lawful discharge of duties and under the provisions of this code shall be defended by the legal representative of the jurisdiction until the final termination of the proceedings. The code official or any subordinate shall not be liable for costs in an action, suit or proceeding that is instituted in pursuance of the provisions of this code; and any officer of the Department of Inspection, acting in good faith and without malice, shall be free from liability for acts performed under any of its provisions or by reason of any act or omission in the performance of official duties in connection therewith.

SECTION 104 (IFGC) DUTIES AND POWERS OF THE CODE OFFICIAL

104.1 General. The code official shall enforce the provisions of this code and shall act on any question relative to the installation, alteration, repair, maintenance or operation of systems,

except as otherwise specifically provided for by statutory requirements or as provided for in Sections 104.2 through 104.8.

104.2 Rule-making authority. The code official shall have authority as necessary in the interest of public health, safety and general welfare to adopt and promulgate rules and regulations; interpret and implement the provisions of this code; secure the intent thereof and designate requirements applicable because of local climatic or other conditions. Such rules shall not have the effect of waiving structural or fire performance requirements specifically provided for in this code, or of violating accepted engineering methods involving public safety.

104.3 Applications and permits. The code official shall receive applications and issue permits for installations and alterations under the scope of this code, inspect the premises for which such permits have been issued and enforce compliance with the provisions of this code.

104.4 Inspections. The code official shall make all of the required inspections, or shall accept reports of inspection by approved agencies or individuals. All reports of such inspections shall be in writing and shall be certified by a responsible officer of such approved agency or by the responsible individual. The code official is authorized to engage such expert opinion as deemed necessary to report upon unusual technical issues that arise, subject to the approval of the appointing authority.

104.5 Right of entry. Whenever it is necessary to make an inspection to enforce the provisions of this code, or whenever the code official has reasonable cause to believe that there exists in a building or upon any premises any conditions or violations of this code that make the building or premises unsafe, dangerous or hazardous, the code official shall have the authority to enter the building or premises at all reasonable times to inspect or to perform the duties imposed upon the code official by this code. If such building or premises is occupied, the code official shall present credentials to the occupant and request entry. If such building or premises is unoccupied, the code official shall first make a reasonable effort to locate the owner or other person having charge or control of the building or premises and request entry. If entry is refused, the code official has recourse to every remedy provided by law to secure entry.

When the code official has first obtained a proper inspection warrant or other remedy provided by law to secure entry, an owner or occupant or person having charge, care or control of the building or premises shall not fail or neglect, after proper request is made as herein provided, to promptly permit entry therein by the code official for the purpose of inspection and examination pursuant to this code.

104.6 Identification. The code official shall carry proper identification when inspecting structures or premises in the performance of duties under this code.

104.7 Notices and orders. The code official shall issue all necessary notices or orders to ensure compliance with this code.

104.8 Department records. The code official shall keep official records of applications received, permits and certificates issued, fees collected, reports of inspections, and notices and orders issued. Such records shall be retained in the official records as long as the building or structure to which such records relate remains in existence, unless otherwise provided for by other regulations.

SECTION 105 (IFGC) APPROVAL

105.1 Modifications. Whenever there are practical difficulties involved in carrying out the provisions of this code, the code official shall have the authority to grant modifications for individual cases, provided the code official shall first find that special individual reason makes the strict letter of this code impractical and that such modification is in compliance with the intent and purpose of this code and does not lessen health, life and fire safety requirements. The details of action granting modifications shall be recorded and entered in the files of the Department of Inspection.

105.2 Alternative materials, methods and equipment. The provisions of this code are not intended to prevent the installation of any material or to prohibit any method of construction not specifically prescribed by this code, provided that any such alternative has been approved. An alternative material or method of construction shall be approved where the code official finds that the proposed design is satisfactory and complies with the intent of the provisions of this code, and that the material, method or work offered is, for the purpose intended, at least the equivalent of that prescribed in this code in quality, strength, effectiveness, fire resistance, durability and safety.

105.3 Required testing. Whenever there is insufficient evidence of compliance with the provisions of this code, evidence that a material or method does not conform to the requirements of this code, or in order to substantiate claims for alternative materials or methods, the code official shall have the authority to require tests as evidence of compliance to be made at no expense to the jurisdiction.

105.3.1 Test methods. Test methods shall be as specified in this code or by other recognized test standards. In the absence of recognized and accepted test methods, the code official shall approve the testing procedures.

105.3.2 Testing agency. All tests shall be performed by an approved agency.

105.3.3 Test reports. Reports of tests shall be retained by the code official for the period required for retention of public records.

105.4 Material and equipment reuse. Materials, equipment and devices shall not be reused unless such elements have been reconditioned, tested and placed in good and proper working condition, and approved.

SECTION 106 (IFGC) PERMITS

106.1 When required. An owner, authorized agent or contractor who desires to erect, install, enlarge, alter, repair, remove, convert or replace an installation regulated by this code, or to cause such work to be done, shall first make application to the code official and obtain the required permit for the work.

Exception: Where equipment replacements and repairs are required to be performed in an emergency situation, the permit application shall be submitted within the next working business day of the Department of Inspection.

106.2 Permits not required. Permits shall not be required for the following:

- 1. Any portable heating appliance.
- Replacement of any minor component of equipment that does not alter approval of such equipment or make such equipment unsafe.

Exemption from the permit requirements of this code shall not be deemed to grant authorization for work to be done in violation of the provisions of this code or of other laws or ordinances of this jurisdiction.

106.3 Application for permit. Each application for a permit, with the required fee, shall be filed with the code official on a form furnished for that purpose and shall contain a general description of the proposed work and its location. The application shall be signed by the owner or an authorized agent. The permit application shall indicate the proposed occupancy of all parts of the building and of that portion of the site or lot, if any, not covered by the building or structure and shall contain such other information required by the code official.

106.3.1 Construction documents. Construction documents, engineering calculations, diagrams and other data shall be submitted in two or more sets with each application for a permit. The code official shall require construction documents, computations and specifications to be prepared and designed by a registered design professional when required by state law. Construction documents shall be drawn to scale and shall be of sufficient clarity to indicate the location, nature and extent of the work proposed and show in detail that the work conforms to the provisions of this code. Construction documents for buildings more than two stories in height shall indicate where penetrations will be made for installations and shall indicate the materials and methods for maintaining required structural safety, fire-resistance rating and fireblocking.

Exception: The code official shall have the authority to waive the submission of construction documents, calculations or other data if the nature of the work applied for is such that reviewing of construction documents is not necessary to determine compliance with this code.

106.4 Permit issuance. The application, construction documents and other data filed by an applicant for a permit shall be reviewed by the code official. If the code official finds that the proposed work conforms to the requirements of this code and all laws and ordinances applicable thereto, and that the fees specified in Section 106.5 have been paid, a permit shall be issued to the applicant.

106.4.1 Approved construction documents. When the code official issues the permit where construction documents are required, the construction documents shall be endorsed in writing and stamped "APPROVED." Such approved construction documents shall not be changed, modified or altered without authorization from the code official. Work shall be done in accordance with the approved construction documents.

The code official shall have the authority to issue a permit for the construction of part of an installation before the construction documents for the entire installation have been submitted or approved, provided adequate information and detailed statements have been filed complying with all pertinent requirements of this code. The holder of such permit shall proceed at his or her own risk without assurance that the permit for the entire installation will be granted.

106.4.2 Validity. The issuance of a permit or approval of construction documents shall not be construed to be a permit for, or an approval of, any violation of any of the provisions of this code or of other ordinances of the jurisdiction. A permit presuming to give authority to violate or cancel the provisions of this code shall be invalid.

The issuance of a permit based upon construction documents and other data shall not prevent the code official from thereafter requiring the correction of errors in said construction documents and other data or from preventing building operations from being carried on thereunder when in violation of this code or of other ordinances of this jurisdiction.

106.4.3 Expiration. Every permit issued by the code official under the provisions of this code shall expire by limitation and become null and void if the work authorized by such permit is not commenced within 180 days from the date of such permit, or is suspended or abandoned at any time after the work is commenced for a period of 180 days. Before such work recommences, a new permit shall be first obtained and the fee, therefor, shall be one-half the amount required for a new permit for such work, provided no changes have been or will be made in the original construction documents for such work, and further that such suspension or abandonment has not exceeded one year.

106.4.4 Extensions. A permittee holding an unexpired permit shall have the right to apply for an extension of the time within which he or she will commence work under that permit when work is unable to be commenced within the time required by this section for good and satisfactory reasons. The code official shall extend the time for action by the permittee for a period not exceeding 180 days if there is reasonable cause. A permit shall not be extended more than once. The fee for an extension shall be one-half the amount required for a new permit for such work.

106.4.5 Suspension or revocation of permit. The code official shall revoke a permit or approval issued under the provisions of this code in case of any false statement or misrepresentation of fact in the application or on the construction documents upon which the permit or approval was based.

106.4.6 Retention of construction documents. One set of construction documents shall be retained by the code offi-

cial until final approval of the work covered therein. One set of approved construction documents shall be returned to the applicant, and said set shall be kept on the site of the building or work at all times during which the work authorized thereby is in progress.

106.5 Fees. A permit shall not be issued until the fees prescribed in Section 106.5.2 have been paid, nor shall an amendment to a permit be released until the additional fee, if any, due to an increase of the installation, has been paid.

106.5.1 Work commencing before permit issuance. Any person who commences work on an installation before obtaining the necessary permits shall be subject to 100 percent of the usual permit fee in addition to the required permit fees.

106.5.2 Fee schedule. The fees for work shall be as indicated in the following schedule.

[JURISDICTION TO INSERT APPROPRIATE SCHEDULE]

106.5.3 Fee refunds. The code official shall authorize the refunding of fees as follows.

- 1. The full amount of any fee paid hereunder which was erroneously paid or collected.
- 2. Not more than [SPECIFY PERCENTAGE] percent of the permit fee paid when no work has been done under a permit issued in accordance with this code.
- Not more than [SPECIFY PERCENTAGE] percent of the plan review fee paid when an application for a permit for which a plan review fee has been paid is withdrawn or canceled before any plan review effort has been expended.

The code official shall not authorize the refunding of any fee paid, except upon written application filed by the original permittee not later than 180 days after the date of fee payment.

SECTION 107 (IFGC) INSPECTIONS AND TESTING

107.1 Required inspections and testing. The code official, upon notification from the permit holder or the permit holder's agent, shall make the following inspections and other such inspections as necessary, and shall either release that portion of the construction or notify the permit holder or the permit holder's agent of violations that are required to be corrected. The holder of the permit shall be responsible for scheduling such inspections.

- Underground inspection shall be made after trenches or ditches are excavated and bedded, piping is installed and before backfill is put in place. When excavated soil contains rocks, broken concrete, frozen chunks and other rubble that would damage or break the piping or cause corrosive action, clean backfill shall be on the job site.
- Rough-in inspection shall be made after the roof, framing, fireblocking and bracing are in place and components to be concealed are complete, and prior to the installation of wall or ceiling membranes.

3. Final inspection shall be made upon completion of the installation.

The requirements of this section shall not be considered to prohibit the operation of any heating equipment installed to replace existing heating equipment serving an occupied portion of a structure in the event a request for inspection of such heating equipment has been filed with the department not more than 48 hours after replacement work is completed, and before any portion of such equipment is concealed by any permanent portion of the structure.

107.1.1 Approved inspection agencies. The code official shall accept reports of approved agencies, provided that such agencies satisfy the requirements as to qualifications and reliability.

107.1.2 Evaluation and follow-up inspection services. Prior to the approval of a prefabricated construction assembly having concealed work and the issuance of a permit, the code official shall require the submittal of an evaluation report on each prefabricated construction assembly, indicating the complete details of the installation, including a description of the system and its components, the basis upon which the system is being evaluated, test results and similar information and other data as necessary for the code official to determine conformance to this code.

107.1.2.1 Evaluation service. The code official shall designate the evaluation service of an approved agency as the evaluation agency, and review such agency's evaluation report for adequacy and conformance to this code.

107.1.2.2 Follow-up inspection. Except where ready access is provided to installations, service equipment and accessories for complete inspection at the site without disassembly or dismantling, the code official shall conduct the in-plant inspections as frequently as necessary to ensure conformance to the approved evaluation report or shall designate an independent, approved inspection agency to conduct such inspections. The inspection agency shall furnish the code official with the follow-up inspection manual and a report of inspections upon request, and the installation shall have an identifying label permanently affixed to the system indicating that factory inspections have been performed.

107.1.2.3 Test and inspection records. Required test and inspection records shall be available to the code official at all times during the fabrication of the installation and the erection of the building; or such records as the code official designates shall be filed.

107.2 Testing. Installations shall be tested as required in this code and in accordance with Sections 107.2.1 through 107.2.3. Tests shall be made by the permit holder and observed by the code official.

107.2.1 New, altered, extended or repaired installations. New installations and parts of existing installations, which have been altered, extended, renovated or repaired, shall be tested as prescribed herein to disclose leaks and defects.

107.2.2 Apparatus, instruments, material and labor for tests. Apparatus, instruments, material and labor required

for testing an installation or part thereof shall be furnished by the permit holder.

107.2.3 Reinspection and testing. Where any work or installation does not pass an initial test or inspection, the necessary corrections shall be made so as to achieve compliance with this code. The work or installation shall then be resubmitted to the code official for inspection and testing.

107.3 Approval. After the prescribed tests and inspections indicate that the work complies in all respects with this code, a notice of approval shall be issued by the code official.

107.4 Temporary connection. The code official shall have the authority to allow the temporary connection of an installation to the sources of energy for the purpose of testing the installation or for use under a temporary certificate of occupancy.

SECTION 108 (IFGC) VIOLATIONS

108.1 Unlawful acts. It shall be unlawful for a person, firm or corporation to erect, construct, alter, repair, remove, demolish or utilize an installation, or cause same to be done, in conflict with or in violation of any of the provisions of this code.

108.2 Notice of violation. The code official shall serve a notice of violation or order to the person responsible for the erection, installation, alteration, extension, repair, removal or demolition of work in violation of the provisions of this code, or in violation of a detail statement or the approved construction documents thereunder, or in violation of a permit or certificate issued under the provisions of this code. Such order shall direct the discontinuance of the illegal action or condition and the abatement of the violation.

108.3 Prosecution of violation. If the notice of violation is not complied with promptly, the code official shall request the legal counsel of the jurisdiction to institute the appropriate proceeding at law or in equity to restrain, correct or abate such violation, or to require the removal or termination of the unlawful occupancy of the structure in violation of the provisions of this code or of the order or direction made pursuant thereto.

108.4 Violation penalties. Persons who shall violate a provision of this code, fail to comply with any of the requirements thereof or erect, install, alter or repair work in violation of the approved construction documents or directive of the code official, or of a permit or certificate issued under the provisions of this code, shall be guilty of a [SPECIFY OFFENSE], punishable by a fine of not more than [AMOUNT] dollars or by imprisonment not exceeding [NUMBER OF DAYS], or both such fine and imprisonment. Each day that a violation continues after due notice has been served shall be deemed a separate offense.

108.5 Stop work orders. Upon notice from the code official that work is being done contrary to the provisions of this code or in a dangerous or unsafe manner, such work shall immediately cease. Such notice shall be in writing and shall be given to the owner of the property, the owner's agent, or the person doing the work. The notice shall state the conditions under which work is authorized to resume. Where an emergency exists, the code official shall not be required to give a written notice prior to stopping the work. Any person who shall continue any work

on the system after having been served with a stop work order, except such work as that person is directed to perform to remove a violation or unsafe condition, shall be liable for a fine of not less than [AMOUNT] dollars or more than [AMOUNT] dollars.

108.6 Abatement of violation. The imposition of the penalties herein prescribed shall not preclude the legal officer of the jurisdiction from instituting appropriate action to prevent unlawful construction, restrain, correct or abate a violation, prevent illegal occupancy of a building, structure or premises, or stop an illegal act, conduct, business or utilization of the installations on or about any premises.

108.7 Unsafe installations. An installation that is unsafe, constitutes a fire or health hazard, or is otherwise dangerous to human life, as regulated by this code, is hereby declared an unsafe installation. Use of an installation regulated by this code constituting a hazard to health, safety or welfare by reason of inadequate maintenance, dilapidation, fire hazard, disaster, damage or abandonment is hereby declared an unsafe use. Such unsafe installations are hereby declared to be a public nuisance and shall be abated by repair, rehabilitation, demolition or removal.

108.7.1 Authority to condemn installations. Whenever the code official determines that any installation, or portion thereof, regulated by this code has become hazardous to life, health or property, he or she shall order in writing that such installations either be removed or restored to a safe condition. A time limit for compliance with such order shall be specified in the written notice. A person shall not use or maintain a defective installation after receiving such notice.

When such installation is to be disconnected, written notice as prescribed in Section 108.2 shall be given. In cases of immediate danger to life or property, such disconnection shall be made immediately without such notice.

108.7.2 Authority to disconnect service utilities. The code official shall have the authority to require disconnection of utility service to the building, structure or system regulated by the technical codes in case of emergency where necessary to eliminate an immediate hazard to life or property. The code official shall notify the serving utility, and wherever possible, the owner and occupant of the building, structure or service system of the decision to disconnect prior to taking such action. If not notified prior to disconnection, the owner or occupant of the building, structure or service system shall be notified in writing, as soon as practicable thereafter.

108.7.3 Connection after order to disconnect. A person shall not make energy source connections to installations regulated by this code which have been disconnected or ordered to be disconnected by the code official, or the use of which has been ordered to be discontinued by the code official until the code official authorizes the reconnection and use of such installations.

When an installation is maintained in violation of this code, and in violation of a notice issued pursuant to the provisions of this section, the code official shall institute appropriate action to prevent, restrain, correct or abate the violation.

SECTION 109 (IFGC) MEANS OF APPEAL

109.1 Application for appeal. A person shall have the right to appeal a decision of the code official to the board of appeals. An application for appeal shall be based on a claim that the true intent of this code or the rules legally adopted thereunder have been incorrectly interpreted, the provisions of this code do not fully apply or an equally good or better form of construction is proposed. The application shall be filed on a form obtained from the code official within 20 days after the notice was served.

109.2 Membership of board. The board of appeals shall consist of five members appointed by the chief appointing authority as follows: one for five years; one for four years; one for three years; one for two years and one for one year. Thereafter, each new member shall serve for five years or until a successor has been appointed.

109.2.1 Qualifications. The board of appeals shall consist of five individuals, one from each of the following professions or disciplines.

- 1. Registered design professional who is a registered architect; or a builder or superintendent of building construction with at least 10 years' experience, five of which shall have been in responsible charge of work.
- 2. Registered design professional with structural engineering or architectural experience.
- 3. Registered design professional with fuel gas and plumbing engineering experience; or a fuel gas contractor with at least 10 years' experience, five of which shall have been in responsible charge of work.
- 4. Registered design professional with electrical engineering experience; or an electrical contractor with at least 10 years' experience, five of which shall have been in responsible charge of work.
- 5. Registered design professional with fire protection engineering experience; or a fire protection contractor with at least 10 years' experience, five of which shall have been in responsible charge of work.

109.2.2 Alternate members. The chief appointing authority shall appoint two alternate members who shall be called by the board chairman to hear appeals during the absence or disqualification of a member. Alternate members shall possess the qualifications required for board membership and shall be appointed for five years, or until a successor has been appointed.

109.2.3 Chairman. The board shall annually select one of its members to serve as chairman.

109.2.4 Disqualification of member. A member shall not hear an appeal in which that member has a personal, professional or financial interest.

109.2.5 Secretary. The chief administrative officer shall designate a qualified clerk to serve as secretary to the board. The secretary shall file a detailed record of all proceedings in the office of the chief administrative officer.

109.2.6 Compensation of members. Compensation of members shall be determined by law.

109.3 Notice of meeting. The board shall meet upon notice from the chairman, within 10 days of the filing of an appeal, or at stated periodic meetings.

109.4 Open hearing. All hearings before the board shall be open to the public. The appellant, the appellant's representative, the code official and any person whose interests are affected shall be given an opportunity to be heard.

109.4.1 Procedure. The board shall adopt and make available to the public through the secretary procedures under which a hearing will be conducted. The procedures shall not require compliance with strict rules of evidence, but shall mandate that only relevant information be received.

109.5 Postponed hearing. When five members are not present to hear an appeal, either the appellant or the appellant's representative shall have the right to request a postponement of the hearing.

109.6 Board decision. The board shall modify or reverse the decision of the code official by a concurring vote of three members.

109.6.1 Resolution. The decision of the board shall be by resolution. Certified copies shall be furnished to the appellant and to the code official.

109.6.2 Administration. The code official shall take immediate action in accordance with the decision of the board.

109.7 Court review. Any person, whether or not a previous party to the appeal, shall have the right to apply to the appropriate court for a writ of certiorari to correct errors of law. Application for review shall be made in the manner and time required by law following the filing of the decision in the office of the chief administrative officer.

CHAPTER 2

DEFINITIONS

SECTION 201 (IFGC) GENERAL

201.1 Scope. Unless otherwise expressly stated, the following words and terms shall, for the purposes of this code and standard, have the meanings indicated in this chapter.

201.2 Interchangeability. Words used in the present tense include the future; words in the masculine gender include the feminine and neuter; the singular number includes the plural and the plural, the singular.

201.3 Terms defined in other codes. Where terms are not defined in this code and are defined in the ICC *Electrical Code*, *International Building Code*, *International Fire Code*, *International Mechanical Code* or *International Plumbing Code*, such terms shall have meanings ascribed to them as in those codes.

201.4 Terms not defined. Where terms are not defined through the methods authorized by this section, such terms shall have ordinarily accepted meanings such as the context implies.

SECTION 202 (IFGC) GENERAL DEFINITIONS

ACCESS (TO). That which enables a device, appliance or equipment to be reached by ready access or by a means that first requires the removal or movement of a panel, door or similar obstruction (see also "Ready access").

AIR CONDITIONER, GAS-FIRED. A gas-burning, automatically operated appliance for supplying cooled and/or dehumidified air or chilled liquid.

AIR CONDITIONING. The treatment of air so as to control simultaneously the temperature, humidity, cleanness and distribution of the air to meet the requirements of a conditioned space.

AIR, EXHAUST. Air being removed from any space or piece of equipment and conveyed directly to the atmosphere by means of openings or ducts.

AIR-HANDLING UNIT. A blower or fan used for the purpose of distributing supply air to a room, space or area.

AIR, MAKEUP. Air that is provided to replace air being exhausted.

ALTERATION. A change in a system that involves an extension, addition or change to the arrangement, type or purpose of the original installation.

ANODELESS RISER. A transition assembly in which plastic piping is installed and terminated above ground outside of a building.

APPLIANCE (EQUIPMENT). Any apparatus or equipment that utilizes gas as a fuel or raw material to produce light, heat, power, refrigeration or air conditioning.

APPLIANCE, FAN-ASSISTED COMBUSTION. An appliance equipped with an integral mechanical means to either draw or force products of combustion through the combustion chamber or heat exchanger.

APPLIANCE, AUTOMATICALLY CONTROLLED. Appliances equipped with an automatic burner ignition and safety shutoff device and other automatic devices which accomplish complete turn-on and shutoff of the gas to the main burner or burners, and graduate the gas supply to the burner or burners, but do not affect complete shutoff of the gas.

APPLIANCE TYPE.

Low-heat appliance (residential appliance). Any appliance in which the products of combustion at the point of entrance to the flue under normal operating conditions have a temperature of 1,000°F (538°C) or less.

Medium-heat appliance. Any appliance in which the products of combustion at the point of entrance to the flue under normal operating conditions have a temperature of more than 1,000°F (538°C), but not greater than 2,000°F (1093°C).

APPLIANCE, UNVENTED. An appliance designed or installed in such a manner that the products of combustion are not conveyed by a vent or chimney directly to the outside atmosphere.

APPLIANCE, VENTED. An appliance designed and installed in such a manner that all of the products of combustion are conveyed directly from the appliance to the outside atmosphere through an approved chimney or vent system.

APPROVED. Approved by the code official or other authority having jurisdiction.

APPROVED AGENCY. An established and recognized agency that is approved by the code official and regularly engaged in conducting tests or furnishing inspection services.

ATMOSPHERIC PRESSURE. The pressure of the weight of air and water vapor on the surface of the earth, approximately 14.7 pounds per square inch (psi) (101 kPa absolute) at sea level.

AUTOMATIC IGNITION. Ignition of gas at the burner(s) when the gas controlling device is turned on, including reignition if the flames on the burner(s) have been extinguished by means other than by the closing of the gas controlling device.

BAFFLE. An object placed in an appliance to change the direction of or retard the flow of air, air-gas mixtures or flue gases.

BAROMETRIC DRAFT REGULATOR. A balanced damper device attached to a chimney, vent connector, breeching or flue gas manifold to protect combustion equipment by controlling chimney draft. A double-acting barometric draft regulator is one whose balancing damper is free to move in either direction to protect combustion equipment from both excessive draft and backdraft.

BOILER, LOW-PRESSURE. A self-contained appliance for supplying steam or hot water.

Hot water heating boiler. A boiler in which no steam is generated, from which hot water is circulated for heating purposes and then returned to the boiler, and that operates at water pressures not exceeding 160 pounds per square inch gauge (psig) (1100 kPa gauge) and at water temperatures not exceeding 250°F (121°C) at or near the boiler outlet.

Hot water supply boiler. A boiler, completely filled with water, which furnishes hot water to be used externally to itself, and that operates at water pressures not exceeding 160 psig (1100 kPa gauge) and at water temperatures not exceeding 250°F (121°C) at or near the boiler outlet.

Steam heating boiler. A boiler in which steam is generated and that operates at a steam pressure not exceeding 15 psig (100 kPa gauge).

BRAZING. A metal-joining process wherein coalescence is produced by the use of a nonferrous filler metal having a melting point above 1,000°F (538°C), but lower than that of the base metal being joined. The filler material is distributed between the closely fitted surfaces of the joint by capillary action.

BROILER. A general term including salamanders, barbecues and other appliances cooking primarily by radiated heat, excepting toasters.

BTU. Abbreviation for British thermal unit, which is the quantity of heat required to raise the temperature of 1 pound (454 g) of water $1^{\circ}F$ (0.56°C) (1 Btu = 1055 J).

BURNER. A device for the final conveyance of the gas, or a mixture of gas and air, to the combustion zone.

Induced-draft. A burner that depends on draft induced by a fan that is an integral part of the appliance and is located downstream from the burner.

Power. A burner in which gas, air or both are supplied at pressures exceeding, for gas, the line pressure, and for air, atmospheric pressure, with this added pressure being applied at the burner.

CHIMNEY. A primarily vertical structure containing one or more flues, for the purpose of carrying gaseous products of combustion and air from an appliance to the outside atmosphere.

Factory-built chimney. A listed and labeled chimney composed of factory-made components, assembled in the field in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and the conditions of the listing.

Masonry chimney. A field-constructed chimney composed of solid masonry units, bricks, stones or concrete.

Metal chimney. A field-constructed chimney of metal.

CLEARANCE. The minimum distance through air measured between the heat-producing surface of the mechanical appliance, device or equipment and the surface of the combustible material or assembly.

CLOTHES DRYER. An appliance used to dry wet laundry by means of heated air. Dryer classifications are as follows:

Type 1. Factory-built package, multiple production. Primarily used in family living environment. Usually the smallest unit physically and in function output.

Type 2. Factory-built package, multiple production. Used in business with direct intercourse of the function with the public. Not designed for use in individual family living environment.

CODE. These regulations, subsequent amendments thereto or any emergency rule or regulation that the administrative authority having jurisdiction has lawfully adopted.

CODE OFFICIAL. The officer or other designated authority charged with the administration and enforcement of this code, or a duly authorized representative.

COMBUSTION. In the context of this code, refers to the rapid oxidation of fuel accompanied by the production of heat or heat and light.

COMBUSTION AIR. Air necessary for complete combustion of a fuel, including theoretical air and excess air.

COMBUSTION CHAMBER. The portion of an appliance within which combustion occurs.

COMBUSTION PRODUCTS. Constituents resulting from the combustion of a fuel with the oxygen of the air, including inert gases, but excluding excess air.

CONCEALED LOCATION. A location that cannot be accessed without damaging permanent parts of the building structure or finish surface. Spaces above, below or behind readily removable panels or doors shall not be considered as concealed.

CONCEALED PIPING. Piping that is located in a concealed location (see "Concealed location").

CONDENSATE. The liquid that condenses from a gas (including flue gas) caused by a reduction in temperature or increase in pressure.

CONNECTOR. The pipe that connects an approved appliance to a chimney, flue or vent.

CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS. All of the written, graphic and pictorial documents prepared or assembled for describing the design, location and physical characteristics of the elements of the project necessary for obtaining a mechanical permit.

CONTROL. A manual or automatic device designed to regulate the gas, air, water or electrical supply to, or operation of, a mechanical system.

CONVERSION BURNER. A unit consisting of a burner and its controls for installation in an appliance originally utilizing another fuel.

COUNTER APPLIANCES. Appliances such as coffee brewers and coffee urns and any appurtenant water-heating equipment, food and dish warmers, hot plates, griddles, waffle bakers and other appliances designed for installation on or in a counter.

CUBIC FOOT. The amount of gas that occupies 1 cubic foot (0.02832 m3) when at a temperature of 60°F (16°C), saturated with water vapor and under a pressure equivalent to that of 30 inches of mercury (101 kPa).

DAMPER. A manually or automatically controlled device to regulate draft or the rate of flow of air or combustion gases.

DECORATIVE APPLIANCE, VENTED. A vented appliance wherein the primary function lies in the aesthetic effect of the flames.

DECORATIVE APPLIANCES FOR INSTALLATION IN VENTED FIREPLACES. A vented appliance designed for installation within the fire chamber of a vented fireplace, wherein the primary function lies in the aesthetic effect of the flames.

DEMAND. The maximum amount of gas input required per unit of time, usually expressed in cubic feet per hour, or Btu/h (1 Btu/h = 0.2931 W).

DESIGN FLOOD ELEVATION. The elevation of the "design flood," including wave height, relative to the datum specified on the community's legally designated flood hazard map.

DILUTION AIR. Air that is introduced into a draft hood and is mixed with the flue gases.

DIRECT-VENT APPLIANCES. Appliances that are constructed and installed so that all air for combustion is derived directly from the outside atmosphere and all flue gases are discharged directly to the outside atmosphere.

DRAFT. The pressure difference existing between the equipment or any component part and the atmosphere, that causes a continuous flow of air and products of combustion through the gas passages of the appliance to the atmosphere.

Mechanical or induced draft. The pressure difference created by the action of a fan, blower or ejector, that is located between the appliance and the chimney or vent termination.

Natural draft. The pressure difference created by a vent or chimney because of its height, and the temperature difference between the flue gases and the atmosphere.

DRAFT HOOD. A nonadjustable device built into an appliance, or made as part of the vent connector from an appliance, that is designed to (1) provide for ready escape of the flue gases from the appliance in the event of no draft, backdraft or stoppage beyond the draft hood, (2) prevent a backdraft from entering the appliance, and (3) neutralize the effect of stack action of the chimney or gas vent upon operation of the appliance.

DRAFT REGULATOR. A device that functions to maintain a desired draft in the appliance by automatically reducing the draft to the desired value.

DRIP. The container placed at a low point in a system of piping to collect condensate and from which the condensate is removable.

DRY GAS. A gas having a moisture and hydrocarbon dew point below any normal temperature to which the gas piping is exposed.

DUCT FURNACE. A warm-air furnace normally installed in an air distribution duct to supply warm air for heating. This definition shall apply only to a warm-air heating appliance that depends for air circulation on a blower not furnished as part of the furnace.

DUCT SYSTEM. A continuous passageway for the transmission of air that, in addition to ducts, includes duct fittings, dampers, plenums, fans and accessory air-handling equipment.

EQUIPMENT. See "Appliance."

FIREPLACE. A fire chamber and hearth constructed of noncombustible material for use with solid fuels and provided with a chimney.

Masonry fireplace. A hearth and fire chamber of solid masonry units such as bricks, stones, listed masonry units or reinforced concrete, provided with a suitable chimney.

Factory-built fireplace. A fireplace composed of listed factory-built components assembled in accordance with the terms of listing to form the completed fireplace.

FIRING VALVE. A valve of the plug and barrel type designed for use with gas, and equipped with a lever handle for manual operation and a dial to indicate the percentage of opening.

FLAME SAFEGUARD. A device that will automatically shut off the fuel supply to a main burner or group of burners when the means of ignition of such burners becomes inoperative, and when flame failure occurs on the burner or group of burners.

FLOOD HAZARD AREA. The greater of the following two areas:

- 1. The area within a floodplain subject to a 1 percent or greater chance of flooding in any given year.
- 2. This area designated as a flood hazard area on a community's flood hazard map, or otherwise legally designated.

FLOOR FURNACE. A completely self-contained furnace suspended from the floor of the space being heated, taking air for combustion from outside such space and with means for observing flames and lighting the appliance from such space.

Gravity type. A floor furnace depending primarily upon circulation of air by gravity. This classification shall also include floor furnaces equipped with booster-type fans which do not materially restrict free circulation of air by gravity flow when such fans are not in operation.

Fan type. A floor furnace equipped with a fan which provides the primary means for circulating air.

FLUE, APPLIANCE. The passage(s) within an appliance through which combustion products pass from the combustion chamber of the appliance to the draft hood inlet opening on an appliance equipped with a draft hood or to the outlet of the appliance on an appliance not equipped with a draft hood.

FLUE COLLAR. That portion of an appliance designed for the attachment of a draft hood, vent connector or venting system.

FLUE GASES. Products of combustion plus excess air in appliance flues or heat exchangers.

FLUE LINER (LINING). A system or material used to form the inside surface of a flue in a chimney or vent, for the purpose of protecting the surrounding structure from the effects of combustion products and for conveying combustion products without leakage to the atmosphere.

FUEL GAS. Fuel gases include: a natural gas, manufactured gas, liquefied petroleum gas, hydrogen gas and mixtures of these gases.

FUEL GAS UTILIZATION EQUIPMENT. See "Appliance."

FURNACE. A completely self-contained heating unit that is designed to supply heated air to spaces remote from or adjacent to the appliance location.

FURNACE, CENTRAL. A self-contained appliance for heating air by transfer of heat of combustion through metal to the air, and designed to supply heated air through ducts to spaces remote from or adjacent to the appliance location.

Downflow furnace. A furnace designed with airflow discharge vertically downward at or near the bottom of the furnace.

Forced air furnace with cooling unit. A single-package unit, consisting of a gas-fired forced-air furnace of one of the types listed below combined with an electrically or fuel gas-powered summer air-conditioning system, contained in a common casing.

Forced-air type. A central furnace equipped with a fan or blower which provides the primary means for circulation of air

Gravity furnace with booster fan. A furnace equipped with a booster fan that does not materially restrict free circulation of air by gravity flow when the fan is not in operation.

Gravity type. A central furnace depending primarily on circulation of air by gravity.

Horizontal forced-air type. A furnace with airflow through the appliance essentially in a horizontal path.

Multiple-position furnace. A furnace designed so that it can be installed with the airflow discharge in the upflow, horizontal or downflow direction.

Upflow furnace. A furnace designed with airflow discharge vertically upward at or near the top of the furnace. This classification includes "highboy" furnaces with the blower mounted below the heating element and "lowboy" furnaces with the blower mounted beside the heating element.

FURNACE, ENCLOSED. A specific heating, or heating and ventilating, furnace incorporating an integral total enclosure and using only outside air for combustion.

FURNACE PLENUM. An air compartment or chamber to which one or more ducts are connected and which forms part of an air distribution system.

GAS CONVENIENCE OUTLET. A permanently mounted, manually operated device that provides the means for connecting an appliance to, and disconnecting an appliance from, the supply piping. The device includes an integral, manually operated valve with a nondisplaceable valve member and is designed so that disconnection of an appliance only occurs when the manually operated valve is in the closed position.







GASEOUS HYDROGEN SYSTEM. See Section 702.1.

GAS PIPING. An installation of pipe, valves or fittings installed on a premises or in a building and utilized to convey fuel gas.

GAS UTILIZATION EQUIPMENT. An appliance that utilizes gas as a fuel or raw material or both.

HAZARDOUS LOCATION. Any location considered to be a fire hazard for flammable vapors, dust, combustible fibers or other highly combustible substances. The location is not necessarily categorized in the building code as a high-hazard group classification.

HOUSE PIPING. See "Piping system."

HYDROGEN CUT-OFF ROOM. See Section 702.1.

HYDROGEN GENERATING APPLIANCE. See Section 702.1.

IGNITION PILOT. A pilot that operates during the lighting cycle and discontinues during main burner operation.

IGNITION SOURCE. A flame, spark or hot surface capable of igniting flammable vapors or fumes. Such sources include appliance burners, burner ignitors, and electrical switching devices.

INCINERATOR. An appliance used to reduce combustible refuse material to ashes and which is manufactured, sold and installed as a complete unit.

INDUSTRIAL AIR HEATERS, DIRECT-FIRED NONRECIRCULATING. A heater in which all the products of combustion generated by the burners are released into the air stream being heated. The purpose of the heater is to offset building heat loss by heating only outdoor air.

INDUSTRIAL AIR HEATERS, DIRECT-FIRED RECIR-CULATING. A heater in which all the products of combustion generated by the burners are released into the air stream being heated. The purpose of the heater is to offset building heat loss by heating outdoor air, and, if applicable, indoor air.

INFRARED RADIANT HEATER. A heater that directs a substantial amount of its energy output in the form of infrared radiant energy into the area to be heated. Such heaters are of either the vented or unvented type.

JOINT, FLANGED. A joint made by bolting together a pair of flanged ends.

JOINT, FLARED. A metal-to-metal compression joint in which a conical spread is made on the end of a tube that is compressed by a flare nut against a mating flare.

JOINT, MECHANICAL. A general form of gas-tight joints obtained by the joining of metal parts through a positive-holding mechanical construction, such as flanged joint, threaded joint, flared joint or compression joint.

JOINT, PLASTIC ADHESIVE. A joint made in thermoset plastic piping by the use of an adhesive substance which forms a continuous bond between the mating surfaces without dissolving either one of them.

JOINT, PLASTIC HEAT FUSION. A joint made in thermoplastic piping by heating the parts sufficiently to permit fusion of the materials when the parts are pressed together.

JOINT, WELDED. A gas-tight joint obtained by the joining of metal parts in molten state.

LABELED. Devices, equipment, appliances or materials to which have been affixed a label, seal, symbol or other identifying mark of a nationally recognized testing laboratory, inspection agency or other organization concerned with product evaluation that maintains periodic inspection of the production of the above-labeled items and by whose label the manufacturer attests to compliance with applicable nationally recognized standards.

LIMIT CONTROL. A device responsive to changes in pressure, temperature or level for turning on, shutting off or throttling the gas supply to an appliance.

LIQUEFIED PETROLEUM GAS or LPG (LP-GAS). Liquefied petroleum gas composed predominately of propane, propylene, butanes or butylenes, or mixtures thereof that is gaseous under normal atmospheric conditions, but is capable of being liquefied under moderate pressure at normal temperatures.

LISTED. Equipment, appliances or materials included in a list published by a nationally recognized testing laboratory, inspection agency or other organization concerned with product evaluation that maintains periodic inspection of production of listed equipment, appliances or materials, and whose listing states either that the equipment, appliance or material meets nationally recognized standards or has been tested and found suitable for use in a specified manner. The means for identifying listed equipment, appliances or materials may vary for each testing laboratory, inspection agency or other organization concerned with product evaluation, some of which do not recognize equipment, appliances or materials as listed unless they are also labeled. The authority having jurisdiction shall utilize the system employed by the listing organization to identify a listed product.

LIVING SPACE. Space within a dwelling unit utilized for living, sleeping, eating, cooking, bathing, washing and sanitation purposes.

LOG LIGHTER. A manually operated solid fuel ignition appliance for installation in a vented solid fuel-burning fireplace.

LUBRICATED PLUG-TYPE VALVE. A valve of the plug and barrel type provided with means for maintaining a lubricant between the bearing surfaces.

MAIN BURNER. A device or group of devices essentially forming an integral unit for the final conveyance of gas or a mixture of gas and air to the combustion zone, and on which combustion takes place to accomplish the function for which the appliance is designed.

MECHANICAL EXHAUST SYSTEM. Equipment installed in and made a part of the vent, which will provide a positive induced draft.

METER. The instrument installed to measure the volume of gas delivered through it.

MODULATING. Modulating or throttling is the action of a control from its maximum to minimum position in either predetermined steps or increments of movement as caused by its actuating medium.

OCCUPANCY. The purpose for which a building, or portion thereof, is utilized or occupied.

OFFSET (VENT). A combination of approved bends that makes two changes in direction bringing one section of the vent out of line but into a line parallel with the other section.

ORIFICE. The opening in a cap, spud or other device whereby the flow of gas is limited and through which the gas is discharged to the burner.

OUTLET. A threaded connection or bolted flange in a pipe system to which a gas-burning appliance is attached.

OXYGEN DEPLETION SAFETY SHUTOFF SYSTEM (**ODS**). A system designed to act to shut off the gas supply to the main and pilot burners if the oxygen in the surrounding atmosphere is reduced below a predetermined level.

PILOT. A small flame that is utilized to ignite the gas at the main burner or burners.

PIPING. Where used in this code, "piping" refers to either pipe or tubing, or both.

Pipe. A rigid conduit of iron, steel, copper, brass or plastic.

Tubing. Semirigid conduit of copper, aluminum, plastic or steel.

PIPING SYSTEM. All fuel piping, valves and fittings from the outlet of the point of delivery to the outlets of the equipment shutoff valves.

PLASTIC, THERMOPLASTIC. A plastic that is capable of being repeatedly softened by increase of temperature and hardened by decrease of temperature.

POINT OF DELIVERY. For natural gas systems, the point of delivery is the outlet of the service meter assembly, or the outlet of the service regulator or service shutoff valve where a meter is not provided. Where a valve is provided at the outlet of the service meter assembly, such valve shall be considered to be downstream of the point of delivery. For undiluted liquefied petroleum gas systems, the point of delivery shall be considered the outlet of the first-stage pressure regulator that provides utilization pressure, exclusive of line gas regulators, in the system.

PORTABLE FUEL CELL APPLIANCE. A fuel cell generator of electricity, which is not fixed in place. A portable fuel cell appliance utilizes a cord and plug connection to a grid-isolated load and has an integral fuel supply.

PRESSURE DROP. The loss in pressure due to friction or obstruction in pipes, valves, fittings, regulators and burners.

PRESSURE TEST. An operation performed to verify the gas-tight integrity of gas piping following its installation or modification.

PURGE. To free a gas conduit of air or gas, or a mixture of gas and air.

QUICK-DISCONNECT DEVICE. A hand-operated device that provides a means for connecting and disconnecting an appliance or an appliance connector to a gas supply and that is equipped with an automatic means to shut off the gas supply when the device is disconnected.

READY ACCESS (TO). That which enables a device, appliance or equipment to be directly reached, without requiring the removal or movement of any panel, door or similar obstruction (see "Access").

REGISTERED DESIGN PROFESSIONAL. An individual who is registered or licensed to practice their respective design profession as defined by the statutory requirements of the professional registration laws of the state or jurisdiction in which the project is to be constructed.

REGULATOR. A device for controlling and maintaining a uniform supply pressure, either pounds-to-inches water column (MP regulator) or inches-to-inches water column (appliance regulator).

REGULATOR, GAS APPLIANCE. A pressure regulator for controlling pressure to the manifold of equipment. Types of appliance regulators are as follows:

Adjustable.

Spring type, limited adjustment. A regulator in which
the regulating force acting upon the diaphragm is derived principally from a spring, the loading of which is
adjustable over a range of not more than 15 percent of
the outlet pressure at the midpoint of the adjustment
range.

Spring type, standard adjustment. A regulator in which the regulating force acting upon the diaphragm is derived principally from a spring, the loading of which is adjustable. The adjustment means shall be concealed.

Multistage. A regulator for use with a single gas whose adjustment means is capable of being positioned manually or automatically to two or more predetermined outlet pressure settings. Each of these settings shall be adjustable or nonadjustable. The regulator may modulate outlet pressures automatically between its maximum and minimum predetermined outlet pressure settings.

Nonadjustable.

- 1. Spring type, nonadjustable. A regulator in which the regulating force acting upon the diaphragm is derived principally from a spring, the loading of which is not field adjustable.
- 2. Weight type. A regulator in which the regulating force acting upon the diaphragm is derived from a weight or combination of weights.

REGULATOR, LINE GAS PRESSURE. A device placed in a gas line between the service pressure regulator and the equipment for controlling, maintaining or reducing the pressure in that portion of the piping system downstream of the device.

REGULATOR, MEDIUM-PRESSURE. A medium-pressure (MP) regulator reduces the gas piping pressure to the appliance regulator or to the appliance utilization pressure.

REGULATOR, PRESSURE. A device placed in a gas line for reducing, controlling and maintaining the pressure in that portion of the piping system downstream of the device.

REGULATOR, SERVICE PRESSURE. A device installed by the serving gas supplier to reduce and limit the service line pressure to delivery pressure.

RELIEF OPENING. The opening provided in a draft hood to permit the ready escape to the atmosphere of the flue products from the draft hood in the event of no draft, back draft, or stoppage beyond the draft hood, and to permit air into the draft hood in the event of a strong chimney updraft.

RELIEF VALVE (DEVICE). A safety valve designed to forestall the development of a dangerous condition by relieving either pressure, temperature or vacuum in the hot water supply system.

RELIEF VALVE, PRESSURE. An automatic valve that opens and closes a relief vent, depending on whether the pressure is above or below a predetermined value.

RELIEF VALVE, TEMPERATURE.

Reseating or self-closing type. An automatic valve that opens and closes a relief vent, depending on whether the temperature is above or below a predetermined value.

Manual reset type. A valve that automatically opens a relief vent at a predetermined temperature and that must be manually returned to the closed position.

RELIEF VALVE, VACUUM. A valve that automatically opens and closes a vent for relieving a vacuum within the hot water supply system, depending on whether the vacuum is above or below a predetermined value.

RISER, GAS. A vertical pipe supplying fuel gas.

ROOM HEATER, UNVENTED. See "Unvented room heater."

ROOM HEATER, VENTED. A free-standing heating unit used for direct heating of the space in and adjacent to that in which the unit is located (see also "Vented room heater").

ROOM LARGE IN COMPARISON WITH SIZE OF EQUIPMENT. Rooms having a volume equal to at least 12 times the total volume of a furnace or air-conditioning appliance and at least 16 times the total volume of a boiler. Total volume of the appliance is determined from exterior dimensions and is to include fan compartments and burner vestibules, when used. When the actual ceiling height of a room is greater than 8 feet (2438 mm), the volume of the room is figured on the basis of a ceiling height of 8 feet (2438 mm).

SAFETY SHUTOFF DEVICE. See "Flame safeguard."

SHAFT. An enclosed space extending through one or more stories of a building, connecting vertical openings in successive floors, or floors and the roof.

SPECIFIC GRAVITY. As applied to gas, specific gravity is the ratio of the weight of a given volume to that of the same volume of air, both measured under the same condition.

STATIONARY FUEL CELL POWER PLANT. A self-contained package or factory-matched packages which constitute an automatically operated assembly of integrated systems for generating electrical energy and recoverable thermal energy that is permanently connected and fixed in place.

THERMOSTAT.

Electric switch type. A device that senses changes in temperature and controls electrically, by means of separate components, the flow of gas to the burner(s) to maintain selected temperatures.

Integral gas valve type. An automatic device, actuated by temperature changes, designed to control the gas supply to the burner(s) in order to maintain temperatures between predetermined limits, and in which the thermal actuating element is an integral part of the device.

1. Graduating thermostat. A thermostat in which the motion of the valve is approximately in direct proportion to the effective motion of the thermal element induced by temperature change.

2. Snap-acting thermostat. A thermostat in which the thermostatic valve travels instantly from the closed to the open position, and vice versa.

TRANSITION FITTINGS, PLASTIC TO STEEL. An adapter for joining plastic pipe to steel pipe. The purpose of this fitting is to provide a permanent, pressure-tight connection between two materials which cannot be joined directly one to another.

UNIT HEATER.

High-static pressure type. A self-contained, automatically controlled, vented appliance having integral means for circulation of air against 0.2 inch $(15 \text{ mm H}_2\text{O})$ or greater static pressure. Such appliance is equipped with provisions for attaching an outlet air duct and, where the appliance is for indoor installation remote from the space to be heated, is also equipped with provisions for attaching an inlet air duct.

Low-static pressure type. A self-contained, automatically controlled, vented appliance, intended for installation in the space to be heated without the use of ducts, having integral means for circulation of air. Such units are allowed to be equipped with louvers or face extensions made in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications.

UNLISTED BOILER. A boiler not listed by a nationally recognized testing agency.

UNVENTED ROOM HEATER. An unvented heating appliance designed for stationary installation and utilized to provide comfort heating. Such appliances provide radiant heat or convection heat by gravity or fan circulation directly from the heater and do not utilize ducts.

VALVE. A device used in piping to control the gas supply to any section of a system of piping or to an appliance.

Automatic. An automatic or semiautomatic device consisting essentially of a valve and operator that control the gas supply to the burner(s) during operation of an appliance. The operator shall be actuated by application of gas pressure on a flexible diaphragm, by electrical means, by mechanical means, or by other approved means.

Automatic gas shutoff. A valve used in conjunction with an automatic gas shutoff device to shut off the gas supply to a water-heating system. It shall be constructed integrally with the gas shutoff device or shall be a separate assembly.

Equipment shutoff. A valve located in the piping system, used to isolate individual equipment for purposes such as service or replacement.

Individual main burner. A valve that controls the gas supply to an individual main burner.

Main burner control. A valve that controls the gas supply to the main burner manifold.

Manual main gas-control. A manually operated valve in the gas line for the purpose of completely turning on or shutting off the gas supply to the appliance, except to pilot or pilots that are provided with independent shutoff. **Manual reset.** An automatic shutoff valve installed in the gas supply piping and set to shut off when unsafe conditions occur. The device remains closed until manually reopened.

Service shutoff. A valve, installed by the serving gas supplier between the service meter or source of supply and the customer piping system, to shut off the entire piping system.

VENT. A pipe or other conduit composed of factory-made components, containing a passageway for conveying combustion products and air to the atmosphere, listed and labeled for use with a specific type or class of appliance.

Special gas vent. A vent listed and labeled for use with listed Category II, III and IV appliances.

Type B vent. A vent listed and labeled for use with appliances with draft hoods and other Category I appliances that are listed for use with Type B vents.

Type BW vent. A vent listed and labeled for use with wall furnaces.

Type L vent. A vent listed and labeled for use with appliances that are listed for use with Type L or Type B vents.

VENT CONNECTOR. (See "Connector").

VENT GASES. Products of combustion from appliances plus excess air plus dilution air in the vent connector, gas vent or chimney above the draft hood or draft regulator.

VENTED APPLIANCE CATEGORIES. Appliances that are categorized for the purpose of vent selection are classified into the following four categories:

Category I. An appliance that operates with a nonpositive vent static pressure and with a vent gas temperature that avoids excessive condensate production in the vent.

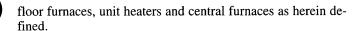
Category II. An appliance that operates with a nonpositive vent static pressure and with a vent gas temperature that is capable of causing excessive condensate production in the vent.

Category III. An appliance that operates with a positive vent static pressure and with a vent gas temperature that avoids excessive condensate production in the vent.

Category IV. An appliance that operates with a positive vent static pressure and with a vent gas temperature that is capable of causing excessive condensate production in the vent.

VENTED ROOM HEATER. A vented self-contained, free-standing, nonrecessed appliance for furnishing warm air to the space in which it is installed, directly from the heater without duct connections.

VENTED WALL FURNACE. A self-contained vented appliance complete with grilles or equivalent, designed for incorporation in or permanent attachment to the structure of a building, mobile home or travel trailer, and furnishing heated air circulated by gravity or by a fan directly into the space to be heated through openings in the casing. This definition shall exclude



VENTING SYSTEM. A continuous open passageway from the flue collar or draft hood of an appliance to the outside atmosphere for the purpose of removing flue or vent gases. A venting system is usually composed of a vent or a chimney and vent connector, if used, assembled to form the open passageway.

Mechanical draft venting system. A venting system designed to remove flue or vent gases by mechanical means, that consists of an induced draft portion under nonpositive static pressure or a forced draft portion under positive static pressure.

Forced-draft venting system. A portion of a venting system using a fan or other mechanical means to cause the removal of flue or vent gases under positive static vent pressure.

Induced draft venting system. A portion of a venting system using a fan or other mechanical means to cause the removal of flue or vent gases under nonpositive static vent pressure.

Natural draft venting system. A venting system designed to remove flue or vent gases under nonpositive static vent pressure entirely by natural draft.

WALL HEATER, UNVENTED-TYPE. A room heater of the type designed for insertion in or attachment to a wall or partition. Such heater does not incorporate concealed venting arrangements in its construction and discharges all products of combustion through the front into the room being heated.

WATER HEATER. Any heating appliance or equipment that heats potable water and supplies such water to the potable hot water distribution system.

CHAPTER 3

GENERAL REGULATIONS

SECTION 301 (IFGC) GENERAL

- **301.1 Scope.** This chapter shall govern the approval and installation of all equipment and appliances that comprise parts of the installations regulated by this code in accordance with Section 101.2.
 - **301.1.1 Other fuels.** The requirements for combustion and dilution air for gas-fired appliances shall be governed by Section 304. The requirements for combustion and dilution air for appliances operating with fuels other than fuel gas shall be regulated by the *International Mechanical Code*.
- **301.2 Energy utilization.** Heating, ventilating and air-conditioning systems of all structures shall be designed and installed for efficient utilization of energy in accordance with the *International Energy Conservation Code*.
- **301.3** Listed and labeled. Appliances regulated by this code shall be listed and labeled unless otherwise approved in accordance with Section 105. The approval of unlisted appliances in accordance with Section 105 shall be based upon approved engineering evaluation.
- **301.4 Labeling.** Labeling shall be in accordance with the procedures set forth in Sections 301.4.1 through 301.4.2.3.
 - **301.4.1 Testing.** An approved agency shall test a representative sample of the appliances being labeled to the relevant standard or standards. The approved agency shall maintain a record of all of the tests performed. The record shall provide sufficient detail to verify compliance with the test standard.
 - **301.4.2** Inspection and identification. The approved agency shall periodically perform an inspection, which shall be in-plant if necessary, of the appliances to be labeled. The inspection shall verify that the labeled appliances are representative of the appliances tested.
 - **301.4.2.1 Independent.** The agency to be approved shall be objective and competent. To confirm its objectivity, the agency shall disclose all possible conflicts of interest.
 - **301.4.2.2 Equipment.** An approved agency shall have adequate equipment to perform all required tests. The equipment shall be periodically calibrated.
 - **301.4.2.3 Personnel.** An approved agency shall employ experienced personnel educated in conducting, supervising and evaluating tests.
- **301.5** Label information. A permanent factory-applied name-plate(s) shall be affixed to appliances on which shall appear in legible lettering, the manufacturer's name or trademark, the model number, serial number and, for listed appliances, the seal or mark of the testing agency. A label shall also include the hourly rating in British thermal units per hour (Btu/h) (W); the type of fuel approved for use with the appliance; and the minimum clearance requirements.

- **301.6 Plumbing connections.** Potable water supply and building drainage system connections to appliances regulated by this code shall be in accordance with the *International Plumbing Code*.
- **301.7 Fuel types.** Appliances shall be designed for use with the type of fuel gas to which they will be connected and the altitude at which they are installed. Appliances that comprise parts of the installation shall not be converted for the usage of a different fuel, except where approved and converted in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. The fuel gas input rate shall not be increased or decreased beyond the limit rating for the altitude at which the appliance is installed.
- **301.8 Vibration isolation.** Where means for isolation of vibration of an appliance is installed, an approved means for support and restraint of that appliance shall be provided.
- **301.9 Repair.** Defective material or parts shall be replaced or repaired in such a manner so as to preserve the original approval or listing.
- **301.10** Wind resistance. Appliances and supports that are exposed to wind shall be designed and installed to resist the wind pressures determined in accordance with the *International Building Code*.
- **301.11 Flood hazard.** For structures located in flood hazard areas, the appliance, equipment and system installations regulated by this code shall be located at or above the design flood elevation and shall comply with the flood-resistant construction requirements of the *International Building Code*.
 - **Exception:** The appliance, equipment and system installations regulated by this code are permitted to be located below the design flood elevation provided that they are designed and installed to prevent water from entering or accumulating within the components and to resist hydrostatic and hydrodynamic loads and stresses, including the effects of buoyancy, during the occurrence of flooding to the design flood elevation and shall comply with the flood-resistant construction requirements of the *International Building Code*.
- **301.12 Seismic resistance.** When earthquake loads are applicable in accordance with the *International Building Code*, the supports shall be designed and installed for the seismic forces in accordance with that code.
- **301.13 Ducts.** All ducts required for the installation of systems regulated by this code shall be designed and installed in accordance with the *International Mechanical Code*.
- **301.14 Rodentproofing.** Buildings or structures and the walls enclosing habitable or occupiable rooms and spaces in which persons live, sleep or work, or in which feed, food or foodstuffs are stored, prepared, processed, served or sold, shall be constructed to protect against rodents in accordance with the *International Building Code*.

301.15 Prohibited location. The appliances, equipment and systems regulated by this code shall not be located in an elevator shaft.

SECTION 302 (IFGC) STRUCTURAL SAFETY

- [B] 302.1 Structural safety. The building shall not be weakened by the installation of any gas piping. In the process of installing or repairing any gas piping, the finished floors, walls, ceilings, tile work or any other part of the building or premises which is required to be changed or replaced shall be left in a safe structural condition in accordance with the requirements of the *International Building Code*.
- [B] 302.2 Penetrations of floor/ceiling assemblies and fire-resistance-rated assemblies. Penetrations of floor/ceiling assemblies and assemblies required to have a fire-resistance rating shall be protected in accordance with the *International Building Code*.
- [B] 302.3 Cutting, notching and boring in wood members. The cutting, notching and boring of wood members shall comply with Sections 302.3.1 through 302.3.4.
 - [B] 302.3.1 Engineered wood products. Cuts, notches and holes bored in trusses, laminated veneer lumber, glued-laminated members and I-joists are prohibited except where the effects of such alterations are specifically considered in the design of the member.
 - [B] 302.3.2 Joist notching and boring. Notching at the ends of joists shall not exceed one-fourth the joist depth. Holes bored in joists shall not be within 2 inches (51 mm) of the top and bottom of the joist and their diameter shall not exceed one-third the depth of the member. Notches in the top or bottom of the joist shall not exceed one-sixth the depth and shall not be located in the middle one-third of the span.
 - **[B] 302.3.3 Stud cutting and notching.** In exterior walls and bearing partitions, any wood stud is permitted to be cut or notched to a depth not exceeding 25 percent of its width. Cutting or notching of studs to a depth not greater than 40 percent of the width of the stud is permitted in nonload-bearing partitions supporting no loads other than the weight of the partition.
 - [B] 302.3.4 Bored holes. A hole not greater in diameter than 40 percent of the stud depth is permitted to be bored in any wood stud. Bored holes not greater than 60 percent of the depth of the stud are permitted in nonload-bearing partitions or in any wall where each bored stud is doubled, provided not more than two such successive doubled studs are so bored. In no case shall the edge of the bored hole be nearer than $\frac{5}{8}$ inch (15.9 mm) to the edge of the stud. Bored holes shall not be located at the same section of stud as a cut or notch
- [B] 302.4 Alterations to trusses. Truss members and components shall not be cut, drilled, notched, spliced or otherwise altered in any way without the written concurrence and approval of a registered design professional. Alterations resulting in the addition of loads to any member (e.g., HVAC equipment, water heaters) shall not be permitted without verification that the truss is capable of supporting such additional loading.

- [B] 302.5 Cutting, notching and boring holes in structural steel framing. The cutting, notching and boring of holes in structural steel framing members shall be as prescribed by the registered design professional.
- [B] 302.6 Cutting, notching and boring holes in cold-formed steel framing. Flanges and lips of load-bearing, cold-formed steel framing members shall not be cut or notched. Holes in webs of load-bearing, cold-formed steel framing members shall be permitted along the centerline of the web of the framing member and shall not exceed the dimensional limitations, penetration spacing or minimum hole edge distance as prescribed by the registered design professional. Cutting, notching and boring holes of steel floor/roof decking shall be as prescribed by the registered design professional.
- [B] 302.7 Cutting, notching and boring holes in nonstructural cold-formed steel wall framing. Flanges and lips of nonstructural cold-formed steel wall studs shall be permitted along the centerline of the web of the framing member, shall not exceed $1^{1}/_{2}$ inches (38 mm) in width or 4 inches (102 mm) in length, and the holes shall not be spaced less than 24 inches (610 mm) center to center from another hole or less than 10 inches (254 mm) from the bearing end.

SECTION 303 (IFGC) APPLIANCE LOCATION

- **303.1 General.** Appliances shall be located as required by this section, specific requirements elsewhere in this code and the conditions of the equipment and appliance listing.
- **303.2 Hazardous locations.** Appliances shall not be located in a hazardous location unless listed and approved for the specific installation.
- **303.3 Prohibited locations.** Appliances shall not be located in, or obtain combustion air from, any of the following rooms or spaces:
 - 1. Sleeping rooms.
 - 2. Bathrooms.
 - 3. Toilet rooms.
 - 4. Storage closets.
 - 5. Surgical rooms.

Exceptions:

- 1. Direct-vent appliances that obtain all combustion air directly from the outdoors.
- 2. Vented room heaters, wall furnaces, vented decorative appliances and decorative appliances for installation in vented solid fuel-burning fireplaces, provided that the room meets the required volume criteria of Section 304.5.
- 3. A single wall-mounted unvented room heater equipped with an oxygen depletion safety shutoff system and installed in a bathroom, provided that the input rating does not exceed 6,000 Btu/h (1.76kW) and the bathroom meets the required volume criteria of Section 304.5.
- 4. A single wall-mounted unvented room heater equipped with an oxygen depletion safety shutoff sys-



tem and installed in a bedroom, provided that the input rating does not exceed 10,000 Btu/h (2.93 kW) and the bedroom meets the required volume criteria of Section 304.5.

5. Appliances installed in an enclosure in which all combustion air is taken from the outdoors, in accordance with Section 304.6. Access to such enclosure shall be through a solid weather-stripped door, equipped with an approved self-closing device.

303.4 Protection from physical damage. Appliances shall not be installed in a location where subject to physical damage unless protected by approved barriers meeting the requirements of the *International Fire Code*.

303.5 Indoor locations. Furnaces and boilers installed in closets and alcoves shall be listed for such installation.

303.6 Outdoor locations. Equipment installed in outdoor locations shall be either listed for outdoor installation or provided with protection from outdoor environmental factors that influence the operability, durability and safety of the equipment.

303.7 Pit locations. Appliances installed in pits or excavations shall not come in direct contact with the surrounding soil. The sides of the pit or excavation shall be held back a minimum of 12 inches (305 mm) from the appliance. Where the depth exceeds 12 inches (305 mm) below adjoining grade, the walls of the pit or excavation shall be lined with concrete or masonry, such concrete or masonry shall extend a minimum of 4 inches (102 mm) above adjoining grade and shall have sufficient lateral load-bearing capacity to resist collapse. The appliance shall be protected from flooding in an approved manner.

SECTION 304 (IFGS) COMBUSTION, VENTILATION AND DILUTION AIR

304.1 General. Air for combustion, ventilation and dilution of flue gases for gas utilization equipment installed in buildings shall be provided by application of one of the methods prescribed in Sections 304.5 through 304.9. Where the requirements of Section 304.5 are not met, outdoor air shall be introduced in accordance with one of the methods prescribed in Sections 304.6 through 304.9. Direct-vent appliances, gas appliances of other than natural draft design and vented gas appliances other than Category I shall be provided with combustion, ventilation and dilution air in accordance with the equipment manufacturer's instructions.

Exception: Type 1 clothes dryers that are provided with makeup air in accordance with Section 614.5.

304.2 Appliance/equipment location. Equipment shall be located so as not to interfere with proper circulation of combustion, ventilation and dilution air.

304.3 Draft hood/regulator location. Where used, a draft hood or a barometric draft regulator shall be installed in the same room or enclosure as the equipment served so as to prevent any difference in pressure between the hood or regulator and the combustion air supply.

■ 304.4 Makeup air provisions. Makeup air requirements for the operation of exhaust fans, kitchen ventilation systems,

clothes dryers and fireplaces shall be considered in determining the adequacy of a space to provide combustion air requirements.

304.5 Indoor combustion air. The required volume of indoor air shall be determined in accordance with Section 304.5.1 or 304.5.2, except that where the air infiltration rate is known to be less than 0.40 air changes per hour (ACH), Section 304.5.2 shall be used. The total required volume shall be the sum of the required volume calculated for all appliances located within the space. Rooms communicating directly with the space in which the appliances are installed through openings not furnished with doors, and through combustion air openings sized and located in accordance with Section 304.5.3, are considered to be part of the required volume.

304.5.1 Standard method. The minimum required volume shall be 50 cubic feet per 1,000 Btu/h (4.8 m³/kW) of the appliance input rating.

304.5.2 Known air-infiltration-rate method. Where the air infiltration rate of a structure is known, the minimum required volume shall be determined as follows:

For appliances other than fan-assisted, calculate volume using Equation 3-1.

Required Volume_{other}
$$\ge \frac{21 ft^3}{ACH} \left(\frac{I_{other}}{1,000 Btu / hr} \right)$$

(Equation 3-1)

For fan-assisted appliances, calculate volume using Equation 3-2.

Required Volume_{fan}
$$\geq \frac{15 ft^3}{ACH} \left(\frac{I_{fan}}{1,000 Btu / hr} \right)$$

(Equation 3-2)

where:

 I_{other} = All appliances other than fan assisted (input in Btu/h).

 I_{fan} = Fan-assisted appliance (input in Btu/h).

ACH = Air change per hour (percent of volume of space exchanged per hour, expressed as a decimal).

For purposes of this calculation, an infiltration rate greater than 0.60 ACH shall not be used in Equations 3-1 and 3-2.

304.5.3 Indoor opening size and location. Openings used to connect indoor spaces shall be sized and located in accordance with Sections 304.5.3.1 and 304.5.3.2 (see Figure 304.5.3).

304.5.3.1 Combining spaces on the same story. Each opening shall have a minimum free area of 1 square inch per 1,000 Btu/h (2,200 mm²/kW) of the total input rating of all gas utilization equipment in the space, but not less than 100 square inches (0.06 m²). One opening shall commence within 12 inches (305 mm) of the top and one opening shall commence within 12 inches (305 mm) of the bottom of the enclosure. The minimum dimension of air openings shall be not less than 3 inches (76 mm).

304.5.3.2 Combining spaces in different stories. The volumes of spaces in different stories shall be considered as communicating spaces where such spaces are con-

nected by one or more openings in doors or floors having a total minimum free area of 2 square inches per 1,000 Btu/h (4402 mm²/kW) of total input rating of all gas utilization equipment.

304.6 Outdoor combustion air. Outdoor combustion air shall be provided through opening(s) to the outdoors in accordance with Section 304.6.1 or 304.6.2. The minimum dimension of air openings shall be not less than 3 inches (76 mm).

304.6.1 Two-permanent-openings method. Two permanent openings, one commencing within 12 inches (305 mm) of the top and one commencing within 12 inches (305 mm) of the bottom of the enclosure, shall be provided. The openings shall communicate directly, or by ducts, with the outdoors or spaces that freely communicate with the outdoors.

Where directly communicating with the outdoors, or where communicating with the outdoors through vertical ducts, each opening shall have a minimum free area of 1 square inch per 4,000 Btu/h (550 mm²/kW) of total input rating of all equipment in the enclosure [see Figures 304.6.1(1) and 304.6.1(2)].

Where communicating with the outdoors through horizontal ducts, each opening shall have a minimum free area of not less than 1 square inch per 2,000 Btu/h (1,100 mm²/kW) of total input rating of all equipment in the enclosure [see Figure 304.6.1(3)].

304.6.2 One-permanent-opening method. One permanent opening, commencing within 12 inches (305 mm) of the top of the enclosure, shall be provided. The equipment shall have clearances of at least 1 inch (25 mm) from the sides and back and 6 inches (152 mm) from the front of the appliance. The opening shall directly communicate with the outdoors or through a vertical or horizontal duct to the outdoors or spaces that freely communicate with the outdoors [see Figure 304.6.2] and shall have a minimum free area of 1 square inch per 3,000 Btu/h (734 mm²/kW) of the total input rating of all equipment located in the enclosure, and not less than the sum of the areas of all vent connectors in the space.

304.7 Combination indoor and outdoor combustion air. The use of a combination of indoor and outdoor combustion air shall be in accordance with Sections 304.7.1 through 304.7.3.

304.7.1 Indoor openings. Where used, openings connecting the interior spaces shall comply with Section 304.5.3.

304.7.2 Outdoor opening location. Outdoor opening(s) shall be located in accordance with Section 304.6.

304.7.3 Outdoor opening(s) size. The outdoor opening(s) size shall be calculated in accordance with the following:

- The ratio of interior spaces shall be the available volume of all communicating spaces divided by the required volume.
- 2. The outdoor size reduction factor shall be one minus the ratio of interior spaces.
- 3. The minimum size of outdoor opening(s) shall be the full size of outdoor opening(s) calculated in accordance with Section 304.6, multiplied by the reduction factor. The minimum dimension of air openings shall be not less than 3 inches (76 mm).

304.8 Engineered installations. Engineered combustion air installations shall provide an adequate supply of combustion, ventilation and dilution air and shall be approved.

304.9 Mechanical combustion air supply. Where all combustion air is provided by a mechanical air supply system, the combustion air shall be supplied from the outdoors at a rate not less than 0.35 cubic feet per minute per 1,000 Btu/h (0.034 m³/min per kW) of total input rating of all appliances located within the space.

304.9.1 Makeup air. Where exhaust fans are installed, makeup air shall be provided to replace the exhausted air.

304.9.2 Appliance interlock. Each of the appliances served shall be interlocked with the mechanical air supply system to prevent main burner operation when the mechanical air supply system is not in operation.

304.9.3 Combined combustion air and ventilation air system. Where combustion air is provided by the building's mechanical ventilation system, the system shall provide the specified combustion air rate in addition to the required ventilation air.

304.10 Louvers and grilles. The required size of openings for combustion, ventilation and dilution air shall be based on the net free area of each opening. Where the free area through a design of louver, grille or screen is known, it shall be used in calculating the size opening required to provide the free area specified. Where the design and free area of louvers and grilles are not known, it shall be assumed that wood louvers will have 25-percent free area and metal louvers and grilles will have 75-percent free area. Screens shall have a mesh size not smaller than $\frac{1}{4}$ inch. Nonmotorized louvers and grilles shall be fixed in the open position. Motorized louvers shall be interlocked with the equipment so that they are proven to be in the full open position prior to main burner ignition and during main burner operation. Means shall be provided to prevent the main burner from igniting if the louvers fail to open during burner start-up and to shut down the main burner if the louvers close during operation.

304.11 Combustion air ducts. Combustion air ducts shall comply with all of the following:

1. Ducts shall be of galvanized steel complying with Chapter 6 of the *International Mechanical Code* or of equivalent corrosion-resistant material approved for this application.

Exception: Within dwellings units, unobstructed stud and joist spaces shall not be prohibited from conveying combustion air, provided that not more than one required fireblock is removed.

- 2. Ducts shall terminate in an unobstructed space allowing free movement of combustion air to the appliances.
- 3. Ducts shall serve a single enclosure.
- 4. Ducts shall not serve both upper and lower combustion air openings where both such openings are used. The separation between ducts serving upper and lower combustion air openings shall be maintained to the source of combustion air.
- 5. Ducts shall not be screened where terminating in an attic space.

- Horizontal upper combustion air ducts shall not slope downward toward the source of combustion air.
- 7. The remaining space surrounding a chimney liner, gas vent, special gas vent or plastic piping installed within a masonry, metal or factory-built chimney shall not be used to supply combustion air.

Exception: Direct-vent gas-fired appliances designed for installation in a solid fuel-burning fireplace where installed in accordance with the listing and the manufacturer's instructions.

8. Combustion air intake openings located on the exterior of a building shall have the lowest side of such openings located not less than 12 inches (305 mm) vertically from the adjoining grade level.

304.12 Protection from fumes and gases. Where corrosive or flammable process fumes or gases, other than products of combustion, are present, means for the disposal of such fumes or gases shall be provided. Such fumes or gases include carbon monoxide, hydrogen sulfide, ammonia, chlorine and halogenated hydrocarbons.

In barbershops, beauty shops and other facilities where chemicals that generate corrosive or flammable products, such as aerosol sprays, are routinely used, nondirect-vent-type appliances shall be located in an equipment room separated or partitioned off from other areas with provisions for combustion air and dilution air from the outdoors. Direct-vent appliances shall be installed in accordance with the appliance manufacturer's installation instructions.

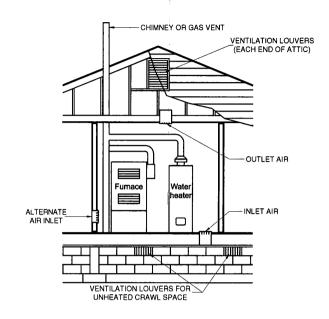


FIGURE 304.6.1(1)
ALL AIR FROM OUTDOORS—INLET AIR FROM VENTILATED
CRAWL SPACE AND OUTLET AIR TO VENTILATED ATTIC
(see Section 304.6.1)

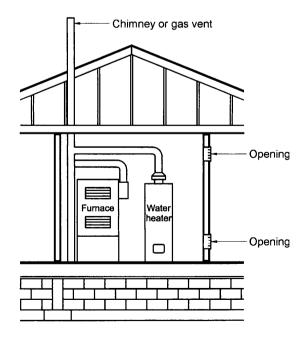
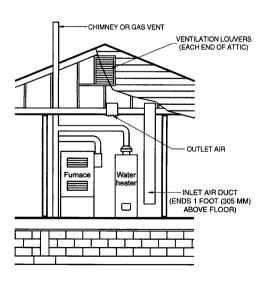


FIGURE 304.5.3
ALL AIR FROM INSIDE THE BUILDING (see Section 304.5.3)



For SI: 1 foot = 304.8 mm.

FIGURE 304.6.1(2)
ALL AIR FROM OUTDOORS THROUGH VENTILATED ATTIC
(see Section 304.6.1)

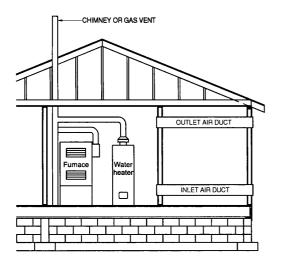


FIGURE 304.6.1(3)
ALL AIR FROM OUTDOORS
(see Section 304.6.1)

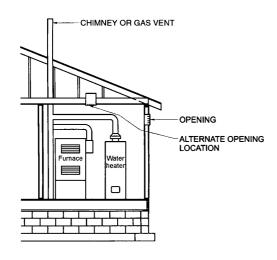


FIGURE 304.6.2 SINGLE COMBUSTION AIR OPENING, ALL AIR FROM THE OUTDOORS (see Section 304.6.2)

SECTION 305 (IFGC) INSTALLATION

305.1 General. Equipment and appliances shall be installed as required by the terms of their approval, in accordance with the conditions of listing, the manufacturer's instructions and this code. Manufacturers' installation instructions shall be available on the job site at the time of inspection. Where a code provision is less restrictive than the conditions of the listing of the equipment or appliance or the manufacturer's installation instructions, the conditions of the listing and the manufacturer's installation instructions shall apply.

Unlisted appliances approved in accordance with Section 301.3 shall be limited to uses recommended by the manufacturer and shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions, the provisions of this code and the requirements determined by the code official.

305.2 Hazardous area. Equipment and appliances having an ignition source shall not be installed in Group H occupancies or control areas where open use, handling or dispensing of combustible, flammable or explosive materials occurs.

305.3 Elevation of ignition source. Equipment and appliances having an ignition source shall be elevated such that the source of ignition is not less than 18 inches (457 mm) above the floor in hazardous locations and public garages, private garages, repair garages, motor fuel-dispensing facilities and parking garages. For the purpose of this section, rooms or spaces that are not part of the living space of a dwelling unit and that communicate directly with a private garage through openings shall be considered to be part of the private garage.

Exception: Elevation of the ignition source is not required for appliances that are listed as flammable vapor resistant and for installation without elevation.

305.4 Public garages. Appliances located in public garages, motor fuel-dispensing facilities, repair garages or other areas frequented by motor vehicles shall be installed a minimum of 8 feet (2438 mm) above the floor. Where motor vehicles exceed 6 feet (1829 mm) in height and are capable of passing under an appliance, appliances shall be installed a minimum of 2 feet (610 mm) higher above the floor than the height of the tallest vehicle.

Exception: The requirements of this section shall not apply where the appliances are protected from motor vehicle impact and installed in accordance with Section 305.3 and NFPA 88B.

305.5 Private garages. Appliances located in private garages shall be installed with a minimum clearance of 6 feet (1829 mm) above the floor.

Exception: The requirements of this section shall not apply where the appliances are protected from motor vehicle impact and installed in accordance with Section 305.3.

305.6 Construction and protection. Boiler rooms and furnace rooms shall be protected as required by the *International Building Code*.

305.7 Clearances from grade. Equipment and appliances installed at grade level shall be supported on a level concrete slab or other approved material extending above adjoining grade or shall be suspended a minimum of 6 inches (152 mm) above adjoining grade.

305.8 Clearances to combustible construction. Heat-producing equipment and appliances shall be installed to maintain the required clearances to combustible construction as specified in the listing and manufacturer's instructions. Such clearances shall be reduced only in accordance with Section 308. Clearances to combustibles shall include such considerations as door swing, drawer pull, overhead projections or shelving and window swing. Devices, such as door stops or limits and closers, shall not be used to provide the required clearances.

SECTION 306 (IFGC) ACCESS AND SERVICE SPACE

[M] 306.1 Clearances for maintenance and replacement. Clearances around appliances to elements of permanent construction, including other installed appliances, shall be sufficient to allow inspection, service, repair or replacement without removing such elements of permanent construction or disabling the function of a required fire-resistance-rated assembly.

[M] 306.2 Appliances in rooms. Rooms containing appliances requiring access shall be provided with a door and an unobstructed passageway measuring not less than 36 inches (914 mm) wide and 80 inches (2032 mm) high.

Exception: Within a dwelling unit, appliances installed in a compartment, alcove, basement or similar space shall be provided with access by an opening or door and an unobstructed passageway measuring not less than 24 inches (610 mm) wide and large enough to allow removal of the largest appliance in the space, provided that a level service space of not less than 30 inches (762 mm) deep and the height of the appliance, but not less than 30 inches (762 mm), is present at the front or service side of the appliance with the door open.

[M] 306.3 Appliances in attics. Attics containing appliances requiring access shall be provided with an opening and unobstructed passageway large enough to allow removal of the largest component of the appliance. The passageway shall not be less than 30 inches (762 mm) high and 22 inches (559 mm) wide and not more than 20 feet (6096 mm) in length when measured along the centerline of the passageway from the opening to the equipment. The passageway shall have continuous solid flooring not less than 24 inches (610 mm) wide. A level service space not less than 30 inches (762 mm) deep and 30 inches (762 mm) wide shall be present at the front or service side of the equipment. The clear access opening dimensions shall be a minimum of 20 inches by 30 inches (508 mm by 762 mm), where such dimensions are large enough to allow removal of the largest component of the appliance.

Exceptions:

- 1. The passageway and level service space are not required where the appliance is capable of being serviced and removed through the required opening.
- 2. Where the passageway is not less than 6 feet (1829 mm) high for its entire length, the passageway shall be not greater than 50 feet (15 250 mm) in length.

[M] 306.3.1 Electrical requirements. A lighting fixture controlled by a switch located at the required passageway opening and a receptacle outlet shall be provided at or near the equipment location in accordance with the ICC *Electrical Code*.

[M] 306.4 Appliances under floors. Under-floor spaces containing appliances requiring access shall be provided with an access opening and unobstructed passageway large enough to remove the largest component of the appliance. The passageway shall not be less than 30 inches (762 mm) high and 22 inches (559 mm) wide, nor more than 20 feet (6096 mm) in length when measured along the centerline of the passageway from the opening to the equipment. A level service space not less than 30 inches (762 mm) deep and 30 inches (762 mm)

wide shall be present at the front or service side of the appliance. If the depth of the passageway or the service space exceeds 12 inches (305 mm) below the adjoining grade, the walls of the passageway shall be lined with concrete or masonry extending 4 inches (102 mm) above the adjoining grade and having sufficient lateral-bearing capacity to resist collapse. The clear access opening dimensions shall be a minimum of 22 inches by 30 inches (559 mm by 762 mm), where such dimensions are large enough to allow removal of the largest component of the appliance.

Exceptions:

- 1. The passageway is not required where the level service space is present when the access is open and the appliance is capable of being serviced and removed through the required opening.
- 2. Where the passageway is not less than 6 feet high (1829 mm) for its entire length, the passageway shall not be limited in length.

[M] 306.4.1 Electrical requirements. A lighting fixture controlled by a switch located at the required passageway opening and a receptacle outlet shall be provided at or near the equipment location in accordance with the ICC *Electrical Code*.

[M] 306.5 Appliances on roofs or elevated structures. Where appliances requiring access are installed on roofs or elevated structures at a height exceeding 16 feet (4877 mm), such access shall be provided by a permanent approved means of access, the extent of which shall be from grade or floor level to the appliance's level service space. Such access shall not require climbing over obstructions greater than 30 inches high (762 mm) or walking on roofs having a slope greater than four units vertical in 12 units horizontal (33-percent slope).

Permanent ladders installed to provide the required access shall comply with the following minimum design criteria.

- 1. The side railing shall extend above the parapet or roof edge not less than 30 inches (762 mm).
- 2. Ladders shall have a rung spacing not to exceed 14 inches (356 mm) on center.
- 3. Ladders shall have a toe spacing not less than 6 inches (152 mm) deep.
- 4. There shall be a minimum of 18 inches (457 mm) between rails.
- 5. Rungs shall have a minimum diameter of 0.75-inch (19 mm) and shall be capable of withstanding a 300-pound (136.1 kg) load.
- 6. Ladders over 30 feet (9144 mm) in height shall be provided with offset sections and landings capable of withstanding a load of 100 pounds per square foot (488.2 kg/m²).
- 7. Ladders shall be protected against corrosion by approved means.

Catwalks installed to provide the required access shall be not less than 24 inches wide (610 mm) and shall have railings as required for service platforms.

Exception: This section shall not apply to Group R-3 occupancies.

[M] 306.5.1 Sloped roofs. Where appliances are installed on a roof having a slope of three units vertical in 12 units horizontal (25-percent slope) or greater and having an edge more than 30 inches (762 mm) above grade at such edge, a level platform shall be provided on each side of the appliance to which access is required by the manufacturer's installation instructions for service, repair or maintenance. The platform shall not be less than 30 inches (762 mm) in any dimension and shall be provided with guards in accordance with Section 306.6.

[M] 306.5.2 Electrical requirements. A receptacle outlet shall be provided at or near the equipment location in accordance with the ICC *Electrical Code*.

[M] 306.6 Guards. Guards shall be provided where appliances, fans or other components that require service are located within 10 feet (3048 mm) of a roof edge or open side of a walking surface and such edge or open side is located more than 30 inches (762 mm) above the floor, roof or grade below. The guard shall extend not less than 30 inches (762 mm) beyond each end of such appliances, fans or other components and the top of the guard shall be located not less than 42 inches (1067 mm) above the elevated surface adjacent to the guard. The guard shall be constructed so as to prevent the passage of a 21-inch-diameter (533 mm) sphere and shall comply with the loading requirements for guards specified in the *International Building Code*.

SECTION 307 (IFGC) CONDENSATE DISPOSAL

307.1 Fuel-burning appliances. Liquid combustion by-products of condensing appliances shall be collected and discharged to an approved plumbing fixture or disposal area in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions. Condensate piping shall be of approved corrosion-resistant material and shall not be smaller than the drain connection on the appliance. Such piping shall maintain a minimum slope in the direction of discharge of not less than one-eighth unit vertical in 12 units horizontal (1-percent slope).

[M] 307.2 Drain pipe materials and sizes. Components of the condensate disposal system shall be cast iron, galvanized steel, copper, polybutylene, polyethylene, ABS, CPVC or PVC pipe or tubing. All components shall be selected for the pressure and temperature rating of the installation. Condensate waste and drain line size shall be not less than ³/₄-inch internal diameter (19 mm) and shall not decrease in size from the drain connection to the place of condensate disposal. Where the drain pipes from more than one unit are manifolded together for condensate drainage, the pipe or tubing shall be sized in accordance with an approved method. All horizontal sections of drain piping shall be installed in uniform alignment at a uniform slope.

307.3 Traps. Condensate drains shall be trapped as required by the equipment or appliance manufacturer.

SECTION 308 (IFGS) CLEARANCE REDUCTION

308.1 Scope. This section shall govern the reduction in required clearances to combustible materials and combustible assemblies for chimneys, vents, appliances, devices and equipment. Clearance requirements for air-conditioning equipment and central heating boilers and furnaces shall comply with Sections 308.3 and 308.4.

308.2 Reduction table. The allowable clearance reduction shall be based on one of the methods specified in Table 308.2 or shall utilize an assembly listed for such application. Where required clearances are not listed in Table 308.2, the reduced clearances shall be determined by linear interpolation between the distances listed in the table. Reduced clearances shall not be derived by extrapolation below the range of the table. The reduction of the required clearances to combustibles for listed and labeled appliances and equipment shall be in accordance with the requirements of this section except that such clearances shall not be reduced where reduction is specifically prohibited by the terms of the appliance or equipment listing [see Figures 308.2(1) through 308.2(3)].

308.3 Clearances for indoor air-conditioning equipment. Clearance requirements for indoor air-conditioning equipment shall comply with Sections 308.3.1 through 308.3.5.

308.3.1 Equipment installed in rooms that are large in comparison with the size of the equipment. Air-conditioning equipment installed in rooms that are large in comparison with the size of the equipment shall be installed with clearances in accordance with the terms of their listing and the manufacturer's instructions.

308.3.2 Equipment installed in rooms that are not large in comparison with the size of the equipment. Air-conditioning equipment installed in rooms that are not large in comparison with the size of the equipment, such as alcoves and closets, shall be listed for such installations and installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Listed clearances shall not be reduced by the protection methods described in Table 308.2, regardless of whether the enclosure is of combustible or noncombustible material.

308.3.3 Clearance reduction. Air-conditioning equipment installed in rooms that are large in comparison with the size of the equipment shall be permitted to be installed with reduced clearances to combustible material provided the combustible material or equipment is protected as described in Table 308.2.

308.3.4 Plenum clearances. Where the furnace plenum is adjacent to plaster on metal lath or noncombustible material attached to combustible material, the clearance shall be measured to the surface of the plaster or other noncombustible finish where the clearance specified is 2 inches (51 mm) or less.

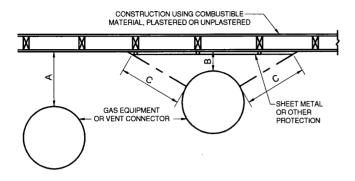
308.3.5 Clearance from supply ducts. Air-conditioning equipment shall have the clearance from supply ducts within 3 feet (914 mm) of the furnace plenum be not less than that specified from the furnace plenum. No clearance is necessary beyond this distance.

TABLE 308.2^{a-k} REDUCTION OF CLEARANCES WITH SPECIFIED FORMS OF PROTECTION

	WHERE THE REQUIRED CLEARANCE WITH NO PROTECTION FROM APPLIANCE, VENT CONNECTOR, OR SINGLE-WALL METAL PIPE IS: (inches)											
	3(5	18	3 12		2	9)	6			
	Allowable clearances with specified protection (inches)											
TYPE OF PROTECTION APPLIED TO	Use Column 1 for clearances above appliance or horizontal connector. Use Column 2 for clearances from appliance, vertical connector, and single-wall metal pipe.											
AND COVERING ALL SURFACES OF COMBUSTIBLE MATERIAL WITHIN THE DISTANCE SPECIFIED AS THE REQUIRED CLEARANCE WITH NO PROTECTION [see Figures 308.2(1), 308.2(2), and 308.2(3)]	Above Col. 1	Sides and rear Col. 2	Above Col. 1	Sides and rear Col. 2	Above Col. 1	Sides and rear Col. 2	Above Col. 1	Sides and rear Col. 2	Above Col. 1	Sides and rear Col. 2		
1. 3 ¹ / ₂ -inch-thick masonry wall without ventilated airspace		24	_	12		9		6		5		
2. 1/2-inch insulation board over 1-inch glass fiber or mineral wool batts	24	18	12	9	9	6	6	5	4	3		
0.024 sheet metal over 1-inch glass fiber or mineral wool batts reinforced with wire on rear face with ventilated airspace	18	12	9	6	6	4	5	3	3	3		
4. 3 ¹ / ₂ -inch-thick masonry wall with ventilated airspace		12	_	6		6		6	-	6		
5. 0.024 sheet metal with ventilated airspace	18	12	9	6	6	4	5	3	3	2		
6. ½-inch-thick insulation board with ventilated airspace	18	12	9	6	6	4	5	3	3	3		
0.024 sheet metal with ventilated airspace over 0.024 sheet metal with ventilated airspace	18	12	9	6	6	4	5	3	3	3		
1-inch glass fiber or mineral wool batts sandwiched between two sheets 0.024 sheet metal with ventilated airspace	18	12	9	6	6	4	5	3	3	3		

For SI: 1 inch = 25.4 mm, $^{\circ}$ C = [($^{\circ}$ F - 32)/1.8], 1 pound per cubic foot = 16.02 kg/m³, 1 Btu per inch per square foot per hour per $^{\circ}$ F = 0.144 W/m² · K.

- a. Reduction of clearances from combustible materials shall not interfere with combustion air, draft hood clearance and relief, and accessibility of servicing.
- b. All clearances shall be measured from the outer surface of the combustible material to the nearest point on the surface of the appliance, disregarding any intervening protection applied to the combustible material.
- c. Spacers and ties shall be of noncombustible material. No spacer or tie shall be used directly opposite an appliance or connector.
- d. For all clearance reduction systems using a ventilated airspace, adequate provision for air circulation shall be provided as described [see Figures 308.2(2) and 308.2(3)].
- e. There shall be at least 1 inch between clearance reduction systems and combustible walls and ceilings for reduction systems using ventilated airspace.
- f. Where a wall protector is mounted on a single flat wall away from corners, it shall have a minimum 1-inch air gap. To provide air circulation, the bottom and top edges, or only the side and top edges, or all edges shall be left open.
- g. Mineral wool batts (blanket or board) shall have a minimum density of 8 pounds per cubic foot and a minimum melting point of 1500°F.
- h. Insulation material used as part of a clearance reduction system shall have a thermal conductivity of 1.0 Btu per inch per square foot per hour per °F or less.
- i. There shall be at least 1 inch between the appliance and the protector. In no case shall the clearance between the appliance and the combustible surface be reduced below that allowed in this table.
- j. All clearances and thicknesses are minimum; larger clearances and thicknesses are acceptable.
- k. Listed single-wall connectors shall be installed in accordance with the terms of their listing and the manufacturer's instructions.



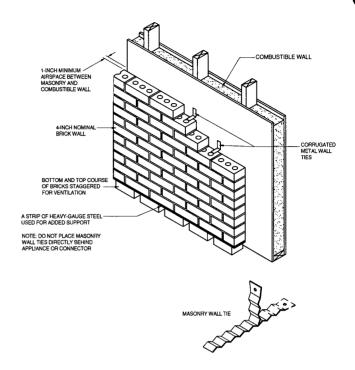
"A" equals the reduced clearance with no protection.

"B" equals the reduced clearance permitted in accordance with Table 308.2. The protection applied to the construction using combustible material shall extend far enough in each direction to make "C" equal to "A."

FIGURE 308.2(1) **EXTENT OF PROTECTION NECESSARY TO** REDUCE CLEARANCES FROM GAS EQUIPMENT OR **VENT CONNECTIONS**

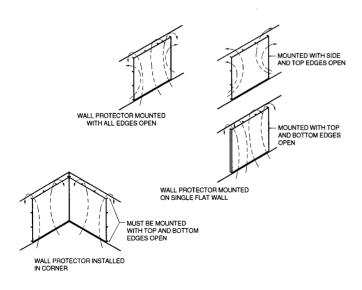
308.4 Central-heating boilers and furnaces. Clearance requirements for central-heating boilers and furnaces shall comply with Sections 308.4.1 through 308.4.6. The clearance to this equipment shall not interfere with combustion air, draft hood clearance and relief, and accessibility for servicing.

308.4.1 Equipment installed in rooms that are large in comparison with the size of the equipment. Central-heating furnaces and low-pressure boilers installed in rooms large in comparison with the size of the equipment shall be installed with clearances in accordance with the terms of their listing and the manufacturer's instructions.

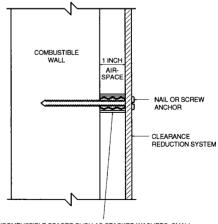


For SI: 1 inch = 25.4 mm.

FIGURE 308.2(3) MASONRY CLEARANCE REDUCTION SYSTEM



For SI: 1 inch = 25.4 mm.



1-INCH NONCOMBUSTIBLE SPACER SUCH AS STACKED WASHERS, SMALL-DIAMETER PIPE, TUBING OR ELECTRICAL CONDUIT

MASONRY WALLS CAN BE ATTACHED TO COMBUSTIBLE WALLS USING WALL TIES. DO NOT USE SPACERS DIRECTLY BEHIND APPLIANCE OR CONNECTOR

FIGURE 308.2(2) WALL PROTECTOR CLEARANCE REDUCTION SYSTEM 308.4.2 Equipment installed in rooms that are not large in comparison with the size of the equipment. Central-heating furnaces and low-pressure boilers installed in rooms that are not large in comparison with the size of the equipment, such as alcoves and closets, shall be listed for such installations. Listed clearances shall not be reduced by the protection methods described in Table 308.2 and illustrated in Figures 308.2(1) through 308.2(3), regardless of whether the enclosure is of combustible or noncombustible material.

308.4.3 Clearance reduction. Central-heating furnaces and low-pressure boilers installed in rooms that are large in comparison with the size of the equipment shall be permitted to be installed with reduced clearances to combustible material provided the combustible material or equipment is protected as described in Table 308.2.

308.4.4 Clearance for servicing equipment. Front clearance shall be sufficient for servicing the burner and the furnace or boiler.

308.4.5 Plenum clearances. Where the furnace plenum is adjacent to plaster on metal lath or noncombustible material attached to combustible material, the clearance shall be measured to the surface of the plaster or other noncombustible finish where the clearance specified is 2 inches (51 mm) or less.

308.4.6 Clearance from supply ducts. Central-heating furnaces shall have the clearance from supply ducts within 3 feet (914 mm) of the furnace plenum be not less than that specified from the furnace plenum. No clearance is necessary beyond this distance.

SECTION 309 (IFGC) ELECTRICAL

309.1 Grounding. Gas piping shall not be used as a grounding electrode.

309.2 Connections. Electrical connections between equipment and the building wiring, including the grounding of the equipment, shall conform to the ICC *Electrical Code*.

SECTION 310 (IFGS) ELECTRICAL BONDING

310.1 Gas pipe bonding. Each above-ground portion of a gas piping system that is likely to become energized shall be electrically continuous and bonded to an effective ground-fault current path. Gas piping shall be considered to be bonded where it is connected to gas utilization equipment that is connected to the equipment grounding conductor of the circuit supplying that equipment.

CHAPTER 4

GAS PIPING INSTALLATIONS

SECTION 401 (IFGC) GENERAL

401.1 Scope. This chapter shall govern the design, installation, modification and maintenance of piping systems. The applicability of this code to piping systems extends from the point of delivery to the connections with the equipment and includes the design, materials, components, fabrication, assembly, installation, testing, inspection, operation and maintenance of such piping systems.

401.1.1 Utility piping systems located within buildings. Utility service piping located within buildings shall be installed in accordance with the structural safety and fire protection provisions of the *International Building Code*.

401.2 Liquefied petroleum gas storage. The storage system for liquefied petroleum gas shall be designed and installed in accordance with the *International Fire Code* and NFPA 58.

401.3 Modifications to existing systems. In modifying or adding to existing piping systems, sizes shall be maintained in accordance with this chapter.

401.4 Additional appliances. Where an additional appliance is to be served, the existing piping shall be checked to determine if it has adequate capacity for all appliances served. If inadequate, the existing system shall be enlarged as required or separate piping of adequate capacity shall be provided.

401.5 Identification. For other than black steel pipe, exposed piping shall be identified by a yellow label marked "Gas" in black letters. The marking shall be spaced at intervals not exceeding 5 feet (1524 mm). The marking shall not be required on pipe located in the same room as the equipment served.

401.6 Interconnections. Where two or more meters are installed on the same premises but supply separate consumers, the piping systems shall not be interconnected on the outlet side of the meters.

401.7 Piping meter identification. Piping from multiple meter installations shall be marked with an approved permanent identification by the installer so that the piping system supplied by each meter is readily identifiable.

401.8 Minimum sizes. All pipe utilized for the installation, extension and alteration of any piping system shall be sized to supply the full number of outlets for the intended purpose and shall be sized in accordance with Section 402.

SECTION 402 (IFGS) PIPE SIZING

402.1 General considerations. Piping systems shall be of such size and so installed as to provide a supply of gas sufficient to meet the maximum demand without undue loss of pressure between the point of delivery and the gas utilization equipment.

402.2 Maximum gas demand. The volume of gas to be provided, in cubic feet per hour, shall be determined directly from the manufacturer's input ratings of the gas utilization equipment served. Where an input rating is not indicated, the gas supplier, equipment manufacturer or a qualified agency shall be contacted, or the rating from Table 402.2 shall be used for estimating the volume of gas to be supplied.

The total connected hourly load shall be used as the basis for pipe sizing, assuming that all equipment could be operating at full capacity simultaneously. Where a diversity of load can be established, pipe sizing shall be permitted to be based on such loads.

TABLE 402.2 APPROXIMATE GAS INPUT FOR TYPICAL APPLIANCES

APPROXIMATE GAS INPUT FOR TYPICAL A	
APPLIANCE	INPUT BTU/H (Approx.)
Space Heating Units	
Hydronic boiler	
Single family	100,000
Multifamily, per unit	60,000
Warm-air furnace	
Single family	100,000
Multifamily, per unit	60,000
Space and Water Heating Units	
Hydronic boiler	
Single family	120,000
Multifamily, per unit	75,000
Water Heating Appliances	
Water heater, automatic instantaneous	
Capacity at 2 gal./minute	142,800
Capacity at 4 gal./minute	285,000
Capacity at 6 gal./minute	428,400
Water heater, automatic storage, 30- to 40-gal. tank	35,000
Water heater, automatic storage, 50-gal. tank	50,000
Water heater, domestic, circulating or side-arm	35,000
Cooking Appliances	
Built-in oven or broiler unit, domestic	25,000
Built-in top unit, domestic	40,000
Range, free-standing, domestic	65,000
Other Appliances	
Barbecue	40,000
Clothes dryer, Type 1 (domestic)	35,000
Gas fireplace, direct-vent	40,000
Gas light	2,500
Gas log	80,000
Refrigerator	3,000

For SI: 1 British thermal unit per hour = 0.293 W, 1 gallon = 3.785 L, 1 gallon per minute = 3.785 L/m.

402.3 Sizing. Gas piping shall be sized in accordance with one of the following:

- 1. Pipe sizing tables or sizing equations in accordance with Section 402.4.
- 2. The sizing tables included in a listed piping system's manufacturer's installation instructions.
- 3. Other approved engineering methods.

402.4 Sizing tables and equations. Where Tables 402.4(1) through 402.4(33) are used to size piping or tubing, the pipe length shall be determined in accordance with Section 402.4.1, 402.4.2 or 402.4.3.

Where Equations 4-1 and 4-2 are used to size piping or tubing, the pipe or tubing shall have smooth inside walls and the pipe length shall be determined in accordance with Section 402.4.1, 402.4.2 or 402.4.3.

1. Low-pressure gas equation [Less than 1.5 pounds per square inch (psi) (10.3 kPa)]:

$$D = \frac{Q^{0.381}}{19.17 \left(\frac{\Delta H}{C_r \times L}\right)^{0.206}}$$
 (Equation 4-1)

2. High-pressure gas equation [1.5 psi (10.3 kPa) and above]:

$$D = \frac{Q^{0.381}}{18.93 \left[\frac{\left(P_1^2 - P_2^2 \right) \times Y}{C_r \times L} \right]^{0.206}}$$
 (Equation 4-2)

where:

D = Inside diameter of pipe, inches (mm).

Q = Input rate appliance(s), cubic feet per hour at 60°F (16°C) and 30-inch mercury column

 P_1 = Upstream pressure, psia ($P_1 + 14.7$)

 P_2 = Downstream pressure, psia (P_2 + 14.7)

L = Equivalent length of pipe, feet

 ΔH = Pressure drop, inch water column (27.7 inch water column = 1 psi)

TABLE 402.4

C_r AND Y VALUES FOR NATURAL GAS AND
UNDILUTED PROPANE AT STANDARD CONDITIONS

	EQUATION FACTORS					
GAS	C _r	Υ				
Natural gas	0.6094	0.9992				
Undiluted propane	1.2462	0.9910				

For SI: 1 cubic foot = 0.028 m³, 1 foot = 305 mm, 1-inch water column = 0.249 kPa, 1 pound per square inch = 6.895 kPa, 1 British thermal unit per hour = 0.293 W.

402.4.1 Longest length method. The pipe size of each section of gas piping shall be determined using the longest length of piping from the point of delivery to the most remote outlet and the load of the section.

402.4.2 Branch length method. Pipe shall be sized as follows:

- 1. Pipe size of each section of the longest pipe run from the point of delivery to the most remote outlet shall be determined using the longest run of piping and the load of the section.
- 2. The pipe size of each section of branch piping not previously sized shall be determined using the length of piping from the point of delivery to the most remote outlet in each branch and the load of the section.

402.4.3 Hybrid pressure. The pipe size for each section of higher pressure gas piping shall be determined using the longest length of piping from the point of delivery to the most remote line pressure regulator. The pipe size from the line pressure regulator to each outlet shall be determined using the length of piping from the regulator to the most remote outlet served by the regulator.

402.5 Allowable pressure drop. The design pressure loss in any piping system under maximum probable flow conditions, from the point of delivery to the inlet connection of the equipment, shall be such that the supply pressure at the equipment is greater than the minimum pressure required for proper equipment operation.

402.6 Maximum design operating pressure. The maximum design operating pressure for piping systems located inside buildings shall not exceed 5 pounds per square inch gauge (psig) (34 kPa gauge) except where one or more of the following conditions are met:

- 1. The piping system is welded.
- The piping is located in a ventilated chase or otherwise enclosed for protection against accidental gas accumulation.
- 3. The piping is located inside buildings or separate areas of buildings used exclusively for:
 - 3.1. Industrial processing or heating;
 - 3.2. Research:
 - 3.3. Warehousing; or
 - 3.4. Boiler or mechanical equipment rooms.
- 4. The piping is a temporary installation for buildings under construction.

402.6.1 Liquefied petroleum gas systems. The operating pressure for undiluted LP-gas systems shall not exceed 20 psig (140 kPa gauge). Buildings having systems designed to operate below -5°F (-21°C) or with butane or a propane-butane mix shall be designed to either accommodate liquid LP-gas or prevent LP-gas vapor from condensing into a liquid.

Exception: Buildings or separate areas of buildings constructed in accordance with Chapter 7 of NFPA 58, and used exclusively to house industrial processes, research and experimental laboratories, or equipment or processing having similar hazards.

TABLE 402.4(1) SCHEDULE 40 METALLIC PIPE

Gas	Natural
Inlet Pressure	0.5 psi or less
Pressure Drop	0.3 inch WC
Specific Gravity	0.60

					F	PIPE SIZE (in	.)				
Nominal	1/4	3/8	¹ / ₂	3/4	1	11/4	11/2	2	21/2	3	4
Actual ID	0.364	0.493	0.622	0.824	1.049	1.380	1.610	2.067	2.469	3.068	4.026
Length (ft)				Maxin	num Capacit	y in Cubic Fe	et of Gas per	r Hour			
10	32	72	132	278	520	1,050	1,600	3,050	4,800	8,500	17,500
20	22	49	92	190	350	730	1,100	2,100	3,300	5,900	12,000
30	18	40	73	152	285	590	890	1,650	2,700	4,700	9,700
40	15	34	63	130	245	500	760	1,450	2,300	4,100	8,300
50	14	30	56	115	215	440	670	1,270	2,000	3,600	7,400
60	12	27	50	105	195	400	610	1,150	1,850	3,250	6,800
70	11	25	46	96	180	370	560	1,050	1,700	3,000	6,200
80	11	23	43	90	170	350	530	990	1,600	2,800	5,800
90	10	22	40	84	160	320	490	930	1,500	2,600	5,400
100	9	21	38	79	150	305	460	870	1,400	2,500	5,100
125	8	18	34	72	130	275	410	780	1,250	2,200	4,500
150	8	17	31	64	120	250	380	710	1,130	2,000	4,100
175	7	15	28	59	110	225	350	650	1,050	1,850	3,800
200	6	14	26	55	100	210	320	610	980	1,700	3,500

For SI: 1 inch = 25.4 mm, 1 foot = 304.8 mm, 1 cubic foot per hour = 0.0283 m³/h, 1 pound per square inch = 6.895 kPa, 1-inch water column = 0.2488 kPa.

TABLE 402.4(2) SCHEDULE 40 METALLIC PIPE

Gas	Natural
Inlet Pressure	0.5 psi or less
Pressure Drop	0.5 inch WC
Specific Gravity	0.60

					PIPE S	ZE (in.)					
Nominal	1/4	³ / ₈	1/2	³ / ₄	1	11/4	11/2	2	21/2	3	4
Actual ID	0.364	0.493	0.622	0.824	1.049	1.380	1.610	2.067	2.469	3.068	4.026
Length (ft)	<u>-</u>			Maxir	num Capacit	y in Cubic Fe	et of Gas per	Hour			
10	43	95	175	360	680	1,400	2,100	3,950	6,300	11,000	23,000
20	29	65	120	250	465	950	1,460	2,750	4,350	7,700	15,800
30	24	52	97	200	375	770	1,180	2,200	3,520	6,250	12,800
40	20	45	82	170	320	660	990	1,900	3,000	5,300	10,900
50	18	40	73	151	285	580	900	1,680	2,650	4,750	9,700
60	16	36	66	138	260	530	810	1,520	2,400	4,300	8,800
70	15	33	61	125	240	490	750	1,400	2,250	3,900	8,100
80	14	31	57	118	220	460	690	1,300	2,050	3,700	7,500
90	13	29	53	110	205	430	650	1,220	1,950	3,450	7,200
100	12	27	50	103	195	400	620	1,150	1,850	3,250	6,700
125	11	24	44	93	175	360	550	1,020	1,650	2,950	6,000
150	10	22	40	84	160	325	500	950	1,500	2,650	5,500
175	9	20	37	77	145	300	460	850	1,370	2,450	5,000
200	8	19	35	72	135	280	430	800	1,280	2,280	4,600

For SI: 1 inch = 25.4 mm, 1 foot = 304.8 mm, 1 cubic foot per hour = 0.0283 m³/h, 1 pound per square inch = 6.895 kPa, 1-inch water column = 0.2488 kPa.

TABLE 402.4(3) SCHEDULE 40 METALLIC PIPE

Gas	Natural
Inlet Pressure	2.0 psi
Pressure Drop	1.0 psi
Specific Gravity	0.60

		•	•	PIPE S	IZE (in.)				
Nominal	1/2	³ / ₄	1	11/4	11/2	2	21/2	3	4
Actual ID	0.622	0.824	1.049	1.380	1.610	2.067	2.469	3.068	4.026
Length (ft)			M	laximum Capac	ity in Cubic Fee	t of Gas per Ho	ur		
10	1,506	3,041	5,561	11,415	17,106	32,944	52,505	92,819	189,326
20	1,065	2,150	3,932	8,072	12,096	23,295	37,127	65,633	133,873
30	869	1,756	3,211	6,591	9,876	19,020	30,314	53,589	109,307
40	753	1,521	2,781	5,708	8,553	16,472	26,253	46,410	94,663
50	673	1,360	2,487	5,105	7,650	14,733	23,481	41,510	84,669
60	615	1,241	2,270	4,660	6,983	13,449	21,435	37,893	77,292
70	569	1,150	2,102	4,315	6,465	12,452	19,845	35,082	71,558
80	532	1,075	1,966	4,036	6,048	11,647	18,563	32,817	66,937
90	502	1,014	1,854	3,805	5,702	10,981	17,502	30,940	63,109
100	462	934	1,708	3,508	5,257	10,125	16,138	28,530	58,194
125	414	836	1,528	3,138	4,702	9,056	14,434	25,518	52,050
150	372	751	1,373	2,817	4,222	8,130	12,960	22,911	46,732
175	344	695	1,271	2,608	3,909	7,527	11,999	21,211	43,265
200	318	642	1,174	2,413	3,613	6,959	11,093	19,608	39,997

For SI: 1 inch = 25.4 mm, 1 foot = 304.8 mm, 1 cubic foot per hour = 0.0283 m³/h, 1 pound per square inch = 6.895 kPa.

TABLE 402.4(4) SCHEDULE 40 METALLIC PIPE

Gas	Natural
Inlet Pressure	5.0 psi
Pressure Drop	3.5 psi
Specific Gravity	0.60

	PIPE SIZE (in.)								
Nominal	1/2	3/4	1	11/4	11/2	2	21/2	3	4
Actual ID	0.622	0.824	1.049	1.380	1.610	2.067	2.469	3.068	4.026
Length (ft)			N	laximum Capac	ity in Cubic Fee	t of Gas per Ho	ur		
10	3,185	6,434	11,766	24,161	36,206	69,727	111,133	196,468	400,732
20	2,252	4,550	8,320	17,084	25,602	49,305	78,583	138,924	283,361
30	1,839	3,715	6,793	13,949	20,904	40,257	64,162	113,431	231,363
40	1,593	3,217	5,883	12,080	18,103	34,864	55,566	98,234	200,366
50	1,425	2,878	5,262	10,805	16,192	31,183	49,700	87,863	179,213
60	1,301	2,627	4,804	9,864	14,781	28,466	45,370	80,208	163,598
70	1,204	2,432	4,447	9,132	13,685	26,354	42,004	74,258	151,463
80	1,153	2,330	4,260	8,542	12,801	24,652	39,291	69,462	141,680
90	1,062	2,145	3,922	8,054	12,069	23,242	37,044	65,489	133,577
100	979	1,978	3,617	7,427	11,128	21,433	34,159	60,387	123,173
125	876	1,769	3,235	6,643	9,953	19,170	30,553	54,012	110,169
150	786	1,589	2,905	5,964	8,937	17,211	27,431	48,494	98,911
175	728	1,471	2,690	5,522	8,274	15,934	25,396	44,897	91,574
200	673	1,360	2,487	5,104	7,649	14,729	23,478	41,504	84,656

For SI: 1 inch = 25.4 mm, 1 foot = 304.8 mm, 1 cubic foot per hour = 0.0283 m³/h, 1 pound per square inch = 6.895 kPa.

TABLE 402.4(5) SCHEDULE 40 METALLIC PIPE

Gas	Natural
Inlet Pressure	1.0 psi or less
Pressure Drop	0.3 inch WC
Specific Gravity	0.60

		-	-			PIPE SIZ	ZE (in.)						
Nominal	1	11/4	11/2	2	21/2	3	31/2	4	5	6	8	10	12
Actual ID	1.049	1.380	1.610	2.067	2.469	3.068	3.548	4.026	5.047	6.065	7.981	10.020	11.938
Length (ft)		Maximum Capacity in Cubic Feet of Gas per Hour											
50	215	442	662	1,275	2,033	3,594	5,262	7,330	13,261	21,472	44,118	80,130	126,855
100	148	304	455	877	1,397	2,470	3,616	5,038	9,114	14,758	30,322	55,073	87,187
150	119	244	366	704	1,122	1,983	2,904	4,046	7,319	11,851	24,350	44,225	70,014
200	102	209	313	602	960	1,698	2,485	3,462	6,264	10,143	20,840	37,851	59,923
250	90	185	277	534	851	1,505	2,203	3,069	5,552	8,990	18,470	33,547	53,109
300	82	168	251	484	771	1,363	1,996	2,780	5,030	8,145	16,735	30,396	48,120
400	70	143	215	414	660	1,167	1,708	2,380	4,305	6,971	14,323	26,015	41,185
500	62	127	191	367	585	1,034	1,514	2,109	3,816	6,178	12,694	23,056	36,501
1,000	43	87	131	252	402	711	1,041	1,450	2,623	4,246	8,725	15,847	25,087
1,500	34	70	105	203	323	571	836	1,164	2,106	3,410	7,006	12,725	20,146
2,000	29	60	90	173	276	488	715	996	1,802	2,919	5,997	10,891	17,242

For SI: 1 inch = 25.4 mm, 1 foot = 304.8 mm, 1 cubic foot per hour = 0.0283 m³/h, 1 pound per square inch = 6.895 kPa, 1-inch water column = 0.2488 kPa.

TABLE 402.4(6) SCHEDULE 40 METALLIC PIPE

Gas	Natural
Inlet Pressure	1.0 psi or less
Pressure Drop	0.5 inch WC
Specific Gravity	0.60

						Pi	PE SIZE (ir	n.)					
Nominal	1	11/4	11/2	2	21/2	3	31/2	4	5	6	8	10	12
Actual ID	1.049	1.380	1.610	2.067	2.469	3.068	3.548	4.026	5.047	6.065	7.981	10.020	11.938
Length (ft)		Maximum Capacity in Cubic Feet of Gas per Hour											
50	284	583	873	1,681	2,680	4,738	6,937	9,663	17,482	28,308	58,161	105,636	167,236
100	195	400	600	1,156	1,842	3,256	4,767	6,641	12,015	19,456	39,974	72,603	114,940
150	157	322	482	928	1,479	2,615	3,828	5,333	9,649	15,624	32,100	58,303	92,301
200	134	275	412	794	1,266	2,238	3,277	4,565	8,258	13,372	27,474	49,900	78,998
250	119	244	366	704	1,122	1,983	2,904	4,046	7,319	11,851	24,350	44,225	70,014
300	108	221	331	638	1,017	1,797	2,631	3,666	6,632	10,738	22,062	40,071	63,438
400	92	189	283	546	870	1,538	2,252	3,137	5,676	9,190	18,883	34,296	54,295
500	82	168	251	484	771	1,363	1,996	2,780	5,030	8,145	16,735	30,396	48,120
1,000	56	115	173	333	530	937	1,372	1,911	3,457	5,598	11,502	20,891	33,073
1,500	45	93	139	267	426	752	1,102	1,535	2,776	4,496	9,237	16,776	26,559
2,000	39	79	119	229	364	644	943	1,313	2,376	3,848	7,905	14,358	22,731

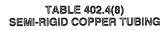
For SI: 1 inch = 25.4 mm, 1 foot = 304.8 mm, 1 cubic foot per hour = 0.0283 m³/h, 1 pound per square inch = 6.895 kPa, 1-inch water column = 0.2488 kPa.

TABLE 402.4(7) SEMI-RIGID COPPER TUBING

Gas	Natural				
Inlet Pressure	0.5 psi or less				
Pressure Drop	0.3 inch WC				
Specific Gravity	0.60				

						TUBE S	SIZE (in.)					
Nominal	K&L	1/4	3/8	1/2	5/8	3/4	1	11/4	11/2	2	21/2	
Nominai	ACR	3/8	1/2	5/8	3/4	⁷ / ₈	11/8	1 ³ / ₈	15/8	21/8	2 ⁵ / ₈	
Out	side	0.375	0.500	0.625	0.750	0.875	1.125	1.375	1.625	2.125	2.625	
Ins	side	0.305	0.402	0.527	0.652	0.745	0.995	1.245	1.481	1.959	2.435	
Leng	th (ft)		Maximum Capacity in Cubic Feet of Gas per Hour									
1	.0	20	42	85	148	210	448	806	1,271	2,646	4,682	
2	20	14	29	58	102	144	308	554	873	1,819	3,218	
3	30	11	23	47	82	116	247	445	701	1,461	2,584	
40		10	20	40	70	99	211	381	600	1,250	2,212	
50		8.4	17	35	62	88	187	337	532	1,108	1,960	
ϵ	50	7.6	16	32	56	79	170	306	482	1,004	1,776	
7	70	7.0	14	29	52	73	156	281	443	924	1,634	
8	30	6.5	13	27	48	68	145	262	413	859	1,520	
ç	0	6.1	13	26	45	64	136	245	387	806	1,426	
1	00	5.8	12	24	43	60	129	232	366	761	1,347	
1	25	5.1	11	22	38	53	114	206	324	675	1,194	
1	50	4.7	10	20	34	48	103	186	294	612	1,082	
1	75	4.3	8.8	18	31	45	95	171	270	563	995	
2	00	4.0	8.2	17	29	41	89	159	251	523	926	
2	50	3.5	7.3	15	26	37	78	141	223	464	821	
3	00	3.2	6.6	13	23	33	71	128	202	420	744	

Note: Table capacities are based on Type K copper tubing inside diameter (shown), which has the smallest inside diameter of the copper tubing products. For SI: 1 inch = 25.4 mm, 1 foot = 304.8 mm, 1 cubic foot per hour = 0.0283 m³/h, 1 pound per square inch = 6.895 kPa, 1-inch water column = 0.2488 kPa.



Gas	Natural
Inlet Pressure	0.5 psi or less
Pressure Drop	0.5 inch WC
Specific Gravity	0.60

=						TUBE S	SIZE (in.)					
	K&L	1/4	3/8	1/2	5/8	3/4	1	1 ¹ / ₄	11/2	2	21/2	
Nominal	ACR	3/8	1/2	⁵ / ₈	³ / ₄	⁷ / ₈	11/8	1 ³ / ₈	1 ⁵ / ₈	21/8	2 ⁵ / ₈	
Out	side	0.375	0.500	0.625	0.750	0.875	1.125	1.375	1.625	2.125	2.625	
Ins	ide	0.305	0.402	0.527	0.652	0.745	0.995	1.245	1.481	1.959	2.435	
Leng	th (ft)	Maximum Capacity in Cubic Feet of Gas per Hour										
1	0	27	55	111	195	276	590	1,062	1,675	3,489	6,173	
2	.00	18	38	77	134	190	406	730	1,151	2,398	4,242	
3	0	15	30	61	107	152	326	586	925	1,926	3,407	
4	0	13	26	53	92	131	279	502	791	1,648	2,916	
5	50	11	23	47	82	116	247	445	701	1,461	2,584	
	60	10	21	42	74	105	224	403	635	1,323	2,341	
7	0	9.3	19	39	68	96	206	371	585	1,218	2,154	
8	30	8.6	18	36	63	90	192	345	544	1,133	2,004	
9	0	8.1	17	34	- 59	84	180	324	510	1,063	1,880	
10	00	7.6	16	32	56	79	170	306	482	1,004	1,776	
1:	 25	6.8	14	28	50	70	151	271	427	890	1,574	
1:	50	6.1	13	26	45	64	136	245	387	806	1,426	
1	75	5.6	12	24	41	59	125	226	356	742	1,312	
2	00	5.2	11	22	39	55	117	210	331	690	1,221	
2	50	4.7	10	20	34	48	103	186	294	612	1,082	
3	00	4.2	8.7	18	31	44	94	169	266	554	980	

Note: Table capacities are based on Type K copper tubing inside diameter (shown), which has the smallest inside diameter of the copper tubing products. For SI: 1 inch = 25.4 mm, 1 foot = 304.8 mm, 1 cubic foot per hour = 0.0283 m³/h, 1 pound per square inch = 6.895 kPa, 1-inch water column = 0.2488 kPa.

TABLE 402.4(9)
SEMI-RIGID COPPER TUBING
Use this Table to Size Tubing from House Line Regulator to the Appliance.

Gas	Natural
Inlet Pressure	0.5 psi or less
Pressure Drop	1.0 inch WC
Specific Gravity	0.60

						TUBE S	SIZE (in.)					
Nominal	K&L	1/4	3/8	1/2	5/8	3/4	1	11/4	11/2	2	21/2	
Nominai	ACR	3/8	1/2	5/8	3/4	7/8	11/8	13/8	1 ⁵ / ₈	21/8	25/8	
Out	side	0.375	0.500	0.625	0.750	0.875	1.125	1.375	1.625	2.125	2.625	
Ins	side	0.305	0.402	0.527	0.652	0.745	0.995	1.245	1.481	1.959	2.435	
Leng	th (ft)	Maximum Capacity in Cubic Feet of Gas per Hour										
1	.0	39	80	162	283	402	859	1,546	2,437	5,076	8,981	
2	20	27	55	111	195	276	590	1,062	1,675	3,489	6,173	
3	30	21	44	89	156	222	474	853	1,345	2,802	4,957	
40		18	38	77	134	190	406	730	1,151	2,398	4,242	
5	50	16	33	68	119	168	359	647	1,020	2,125	3,760	
6	50	15	30	61	107	152	326	586	925	1,926	3,407	
7	0	13	28	57	99	140	300	539	851	1,772	3,134	
8	30	13	26	53	92	131	279	502	791	1,648	2,916	
9	0	12	24	49	86	122	262	471	742	1,546	2,736	
10	00	11	23	47	82	116	247	445	701	1,461	2,584	
13	25	9.8	20	41	72	103	219	394	622	1,295	2,290	
1:	50	8.9	18	37	65	93	198	357	563	1,173	2,075	
1	75	8.2	17	34	60	85	183	329	518	1,079	1,909	
20	00	7.6	16	32	56	79	170	306	482	1,004	1,776	
2:	50	6.8	14	28	50	70	151	271	427	890	1,574	
30	00	6.1	13	26	45	64	136	245	387	806	1,426	

Note: Table capacities are based on Type K copper tubing inside diameter (shown), which has the smallest inside diameter of the copper tubing products. For SI: 1 inch = 25.4 mm, 1 foot = 304.8 mm, 1 cubic foot per hour = 0.0283 m³/h, 1 pound per square inch = 6.895 kPa, 1-inch water column = 0.2488 kPa.

TABLE 402.4(10) SEMI-RIGID COPPER TUBING

Gas	Natural
Inlet Pressure	2.0 psi or less
Pressure Drop	17.0 inch WC
Specific Gravity	0.60

			TUBE SIZE (in.)										
	K&L	1/4	3/8	1/2	5/8	3/4	11	11/4	1 ¹ / ₂	2	21/2		
Nominal	ACR	³ / ₈	1/2	5/8	3/4	⁷ / ₈	1 ¹ / ₈	1 ³ / ₈	1 ⁵ / ₈	21/8	2 ⁵ / ₈		
Out	side	0.375	0.500	0.625	0.750	0.875	1.125	1.375	1.625	2.125	2.625		
Ins	side	0.305	0.402	0.527	0.652	0.745	0.995	1.245	1.481	1.959	2.435		
Leng	ith (ft)				Maximum C	apacity in Cu	bic Feet of G	as per Hour					
1	.0	190	391	796	1,391	1,974	4,216	7,591	11,968	24,926	44,100		
2	20	130	269	547	956	1,357	2,898	5,217	8,226	17,132	30,310		
3	30	105	216	439	768	1,089	2,327	4,189	6,605	13,757	24,340		
40		90	185	376	657	932	1,992	3,586	5,653	11,775	20,832		
5	50	79	164	333	582	826	1,765	3,178	5,010	10,436	18,463		
6	50	72	148	302	528	749	1,599	2,879	4,540	9,455	16,729		
7	70	66	137	278	486	689	1,471	2,649	4,177	8,699	15,390		
8	30	62	127	258	452	641	1,369	2,464	3,886	8,093	14,318		
9	90	58	119	243	424	601	1,284	2,312	3,646	7,593	13,434		
1	00	55	113	229	400	568	1,213	2,184	3,444	7,172	12,689		
1:	25	48	100	203	355	503	1,075	1,936	3,052	6,357	11,246		
150		44	90	184	321	456	974	1,754	2,765	5,760	10,190		
1	75	40	83	169	296	420	896	1,614	2,544	5,299	9,375		
2	00	38	77	157	275	390	834	1,501	2,367	4,930	8,721		
2	50	33	69	140	244	346	739	1,330	2,098	4,369	7,730		
3	00	30	62	126	221	313	670	1,205	1,901	3,959	7,004		

Note: Table capacities are based on Type K copper tubing inside diameter (shown), which has the smallest inside diameter of the copper tubing products. For SI: 1 inch = 25.4 mm, 1 foot = 304.8 mm, 1 cubic foot per hour = 0.0283 m³/h, 1 pound per square inch = 6.895 kPa, 1-inch water column = 0.2488 kPa.

TABLE 402.4(11) SEMI-RIGID COPPER TUBING

Gas	Natural
Inlet Pressure	2.0 psi or less
Pressure Drop	1.0 psi
Specific Gravity	0.60

		TUBE SIZE (in.)									
	K&L	1/4	³ / ₈	1/2	⁵ / ₈	3/4	1	11/4	11/2	2	21/2
Nominal	ACR	3/8	1/2	⁵ / ₈	3/4	⁷ / ₈	1 ¹ / ₈	13/8	1 ⁵ / ₈	21/8	2 ⁵ / ₈
Out	side	0.375	0.500	0.625	0.750	0.875	1.125	1.375	1.625	2.125	2.625
Ins	side	0.305	0.402	0.527	0.652	0.745	0.995	1.245	1.481	1.959	2.435
Leng	ıth (ft)			Maxir	num Capacit	y in Cubic Fe	et of Gas per	Hour			
1	10	245	506	1,030	1,800	2,554	5,455	9,820	15,483	32,247	57,051
2	20	169	348	708	1,237	1,755	3,749	6,749	10,641	22,163	39,211
3	30	135	279	568	993	1,409	3,011	5,420	8,545	17,798	31,488
	10	116	239	486	850	1,206	2,577	4,639	7,314	15,232	26,949
4	50	103	212	431	754	1,069	2,284	4,111	6,482	13,500	23,885
(50	93	192	391	683	969	2,069	3,725	5,873	12,232	21,641
7	70	86	177	359	628	891	1,904	3,427	5,403	11,253	19,910
8	30	80	164	334	584	829	1,771	3,188	5,027	10,469	18,522
g	90	75	154	314	548	778	1,662	2,991	4,716	9,823	17,379
1	00	71	146	296	518	735	1,570	2,826	4,455	9,279	16,416
1	25	63	129	263	459	651	1,391	2,504	3,948	8,223	14,549
1	50	57	117	238	416	590	1,260	2,269	3,577	7,451	13,183
1	75	52	108	219	383	543	1,160	2,087	3,291	6,855	12,128
2	.00	49	100	204	356	505	1,079	1,942	3,062	6,377	11,283
2	250	43	89	181	315	448	956	1,721	2,714	5,652	10,000
3	000	39	80	164	286	406	866	1,559	2,459	5,121	9,060

Note: Table capacities are based on Type K copper tubing inside diameter (shown), which has the smallest inside diameter of the copper tubing products. For SI: 1 inch = 25.4 mm, 1 foot = 304.8 mm, $1 \text{ cubic foot per hour} = 0.0283 \text{ m}^3/\text{h}$, 1 pound per square inch = 6.895 kPa.

TABLE 402.4(12) SEMI-RIGID COPPER TUBING

Pipe Sizing Between Point of Delivery and the House Line Regulator. Total Load Supplied by a Single House Line Regulator Not Exceeding 150 Cubic Feet per Hour.²

Gas	Natural
Inlet Pressure	2.0 psi
Pressure Drop	1.5 psi
Specific Gravity	0.60

			TUBE SIZE (in.)								
	K&L	1/4	3/8	1/2	5/8	3/4	1	11/4	11/2	2	21/2
Nominal	ACR	3/8	1/2	5/8	3/4	7/8	11/8	13/8	15/8	21/8	2 ⁵ / ₈
Oui	tside	0.375	0.500	0.625	0.750	0.875	1.125	1.375	1.625	2.125	2.625
Ins	ide ¹	0.305	0.402	0.527	0.652	0.745	0.995	1.245	1.481	1.959	2.435
Leng	jth (ft)			Waxii	num Capacit	y in Cubic Fe	et of Gas per	Hour			
1	10	303	625	1,272	2,224	3,155	6,739	12,131	19,127	39,837	70,481
2	20	208	430	874	1,528	2,168	4,631	8,338	13,146	27,380	48,441
3	30	167	345	702	1,227	1,741	3,719	6,696	10,557	21,987	38,900
. 4	10	143	295	601	1,050	1,490	3,183	5,731	9,035	18,818	33,293
5	50	127	262	533	931	1,321	2,821	5,079	8,008	16,678	29,507
6	50	115	237	483	843	1,197	2,556	4,602	7,256	15,112	26,736
	<u>70</u>	106	218	444	776	1,101	2,352	4,234	6,675	13,903	24,597
8	80	98	203	413	722	1,024	2,188	3,939	6,210	12,934	22,882
9	00	92	191	388	677	961	2,053	3,695	5,826	12,135	21,470
10	00	87	180	366	640	908	1,939	3,491	5,504	11,463	20,280
12	25	77	159	324	567	804	1,718	3,094	4,878	10,159	17,974
1:	50	70	145	294	514	729	1,557	2,803	4,420	9,205	16,286
1'	75	64	133	270	473	671	1,432	2,579	4,066	8,469	14,983
20	00	60	124	252	440	624	1,333	2,399	3,783	7,878	13,938
2:	50	53	110	223	390	553	1,181	2,126	3,352	6,982	12,353
30	00	48	99	202	353	501	1,070	1,927	3,038	6,327	11,193

Notes:

For SI: 1 inch = 25.4 mm, 1 foot = 304.8 mm, 1 cubic foot per hour = 0.0283 m³/h, 1 pound per square inch = 6.895 kPa.

^{1.} Table capacities are based on Type K copper tubing inside diameter (shown), which has the smallest inside diameter of the copper tubing products.

^{2.} When this table is used to size the tubing upstream of a line pressure regulator, the pipe or tubing downstream of the line pressure regulator shall be sized using a pressure drop no greater than 1 inch w.c.

TABLE 402.4(13) SEMI-RIGID COPPER TUBING

Gas	Natural
Inlet Pressure	5.0 psi or less
Pressure Drop	3.5 psi
Specific Gravity	0.60

			TUBE SIZE (in.)									
	K&L	1/4	³ / ₈	1/2	⁵ / ₈	3/4	1	11/4	11/2	2	21/2	
Nominal	ACR	3/8	¹ / ₂	⁵ / ₈	³ / ₄	⁷ / ₈	1 ¹ / ₈	13/8	1 ⁵ / ₈	21/8	25/8	
Out	side	0.375	0.500	0.625	0.750	0.875	1.125	1.375	1.625	2.125	2.625	
Ins	ide	0.305	0.402	0.527	0.652	0.745	0.995	1.245	1.481	1.959	2.435	
Leng	th (ft)	Maximum Capacity in Cubic Feet of Gas per Hour										
1	0	511	1,054	2,144	3,747	5,315	11,354	20,441	32,229	67,125	118,758	
2	20	351	724	1,473	2,575	3,653	7,804	14,049	22,151	46,135	81,622	
3	0	282	582	1,183	2,068	2,934	6,267	11,282	17,788	37,048	65,545	
4	10	241	498	1,013	1,770	2,511	5,364	9,656	15,224	31,708	56,098	
5	50	214	441	898	1,569	2,225	4,754	8,558	13,493	28,102	49,719	
ϵ	50	194	400	813	1,421	2,016	4,307	7,754	12,225	25,463	45,049	
7	70	178	368	748	1,308	1,855	3,962	7,134	11,247	23,425	41,444	
8	30	166	342	696	1,216	1,726	3,686	6,636	10,463	21,793	38,556	
9	90	156	321	653	1,141	1,619	3,459	6,227	9,817	20,447	36,176	
1	00	147	303	617	1,078	1,529	3,267	5,882	9,273	19,315	34,172	
1	25	130	269	547	955	1,356	2,896	5,213	8,219	17,118	30,286	
1	50	118	243	495	866	1,228	2,624	4,723	7,447	15,510	27,441	
1	75	109	224	456	796	1,130	2,414	4,345	6,851	14,269	25,245	
2	00	101	208	424	741	1,051	2,245	4,042	6,374	13,275	23,486	
2	50	90	185	376	657	932	1,990	3,583	5,649	11,765	20,815	
3	00	81	167	340	595	844	1,803	3,246	5,118	10,660	18,860	

Note: Table capacities are based on Type K copper tubing inside diameter (shown), which has the smallest inside diameter of the copper tubing products. For SI: 1 inch = 25.4 mm, 1 foot = 304.8 mm, $1 \text{ cubic foot per hour} = 0.0283 \text{ m}^3/\text{h}$, 1 pound per square inch = 6.895 kPa.



TABLE 402.4(14) CORRUGATED STAINLESS STEEL TUBING (CSST)

Gas	Natural
Inlet Pressure	0.5 psi or less
Pressure Drop	0.5 inch WC
Specific Gravity	0.60

					TU	IBE SIZE (EH	D*)					
Flow Designation	13	15	18	19	23	25	30	31	37	46	62	
Length (ft)		Maximum Capacity in Cubic Feet of Gas per Hour										
5	46	63	115	134	225	270	471	546	895	1,790	4,142	
10	32	44	82	95	161	192	330	383	639	1,261	2,934	
15	25	35	66	77_	132	157	267	310	524	1,027	2,398	
20	22	31	58	67	116	137	231	269	456	888	2,078	
25	19	27	52	60	104	122	206	240	409	793	1,860	
30	18	25	47	55	96	112	188	218	374	723	1,698	
40	15	21	41	47	83	97	162	188	325	625	1,472	
50	13	19	37	42	75	87	144	168	292	559	1,317	
60	12	17	34	38	68	80	131	153	267	509	1,203	
70	11	16	31	36	63	74	121	141	248	471	1,114	
80	10	15	29	33	60	69	113	132	232	440	1,042	
90	10	14	28	32	57	65	107	125	219	415	983	
100	9	13	26	30	54	62	101	118	208	393	933	
150	7	10	20	23	42	48	78	91	171	320	762	
200	6	9	18	21	38	44	71	82	148	277	661	
250	5	8	16	19	34	39	63	74	133	247	591	
300	5	7	15	17	32	36	57	67	95	226	540	

Note: Table includes losses for four 90-degree bends and two end fittings. Tubing runs with larger numbers of bends and/or fittings shall be increased by an equivalent length of tubing to the following equation: L = 1.3n where L is additional length (ft) of tubing and n is the number of additional fittings and/or bends.

For SI: 1 foot = 304.8 mm, 1 cubic foot per hour = 0.0283 m³/h, 1 pound per square inch = 6.895 kPa, 1-inch water column = 0.2488 kPa, 1 degree = 0.01745 rad.

^{*}EHD— Equivalent Hydraulic Diameter, which is a measure of the relative hydraulic efficiency between different tubing sizes. The greater the value of EHD, the greater the gas capacity of the tubing.

TABLE 402.4(15) CORRUGATED STAINLESS STEEL TUBING (CSST)

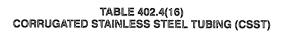
Gas	Natural
Inlet Pressure	0.5 psi or less
Pressure Drop	3.0 inch WC
Specific Gravity	0.60

		TUBE SIZE (EHD*)									
Flow Designation	13	15	18	19	23	25	30	31	37	46	62
Length (ft)				Maxin	num Capacit	y in Cubic Fe	et of Gas pe	Hour			
5	120	160	277	327	529	649	1,182	1,365	2,141	4,428	10,103
10	83	112	197	231	380	462	828	958	1,528	3,199	7,156
15	67	90	161	189	313	379	673	778	1,254	2,541	5,848
20	57	78	140	164	273	329	580	672	1,090	2,197	5,069
25	51	69	. 125	147	245	295	518	599	978	1,963	4,536
30	46	63	115	134	225	270	471	546	895	1,790	4,142
40	39	54	100	116	196	234	407	471	778	1,548	3,590
50	35	48	89	104	176	210	363	421	698	1,383	3,213
60	32	44	82	95	161	192	330	383	639	1,261	2,934
70	29	41	76	88	150	178	306	355	593	1,166	2,717
80	27	38	71	82	141	167	285	331	555	1,090	2,543
90	26	36	67	77	133	157	268	311	524	1,027	2,398
100	24	34	63	73	126	149	254	295	498	974	2,276
150	19	27	52	60	104	122	206	240	409	793	1,860
200	17	23	45	52	91	106	178	207	355	686	1,612
250	15	21	40	46	82	95	159	184	319	613	1,442
300	13	19	37	42	75	87	144	168	234	559	1,317

Note: Table includes losses for four 90-degree bends and two end fittings. Tubing runs with larger numbers of bends and/or fittings shall be increased by an equivalent

length of tubing to the following equation: L = 1.3n where L is additional length (ft) of tubing and n is the number of additional fittings and/or bends. *EHD— Equivalent Hydraulic Diameter, which is a measure of the relative hydraulic efficiency between different tubing sizes. The greater the value of EHD, the greater the gas capacity of the tubing.

For SI: 1 foot = 304.8 mm, 1 cubic foot per hour = 0.0283 m³/h, 1 pound per square inch = 6.895 kPa, 1-inch water column = 0.2488 kPa, 1 degree = 0.01745



Gas	Natural
Inlet Pressure	0.5 psi or less
Pressure Drop	6.0 inch WC
Specific Gravity	0.60

		TUBE SIZE (EHD*)											
Flow Designation	13	15	18	19	23	25	30	31	37	46	62		
Length (ft)		Maximum Capacity in Cubic Feet of Gas per Hour											
5	173	229	389	461	737	911	1,687	1,946	3,000	6,282	14,263		
10	120	160	277	327	529	649	1,182	1,365	2,141	4,428	10,103		
15	96	130	227	267	436	532	960	1,110	1,758	3,607	8,257		
20	83	112	197	231	380	462	828	958	1,528	3,119	7,156		
25	74	99	176	207	342	414	739	855	1,371	2,786	6,404		
30	67	90	161	189	313	379	673	778	1,254	2,541	5,848		
40	57	78	140	164	273	329	580	672	1,090	2,197	5,069		
50	51	69	125	147	245	295	518	599	978	1,963	4,536		
60	46	63	115	134	225	270	471	546	895	1,790	4,142		
70	42	58	106	124	209	250	435	505	830	1,656	3,837		
80	39	54	100	116	196	234	407	471	778	1,548	3,590		
90	37	51	94	109	185	221	383	444	735	1,458	3,386		
100	35	48	89	104	176	210	363	421	698	1,383	3,213		
150	28	39	73	85	145	172	294	342	573	1,126	2,626		
200	24	34	63	73	126	149	254	295	498	974	2,276		
250	21	30	57	66	114	134	226	263	447	870	2,036		
300	19	27	52	60	104	122	206	240	409	793	1,860		

Note: Table includes losses for four 90-degree bends and two end fittings. Tubing runs with larger numbers of bends and/or fittings shall be increased by an equivalent length of tubing to the following equation: L = 1.3n where L is additional length (ft) of tubing and n is the number of additional fittings and/or bends.

For SI: 1 foot = 304.8 mm, 1 cubic foot per hour = 0.0283 m³/h, 1 pound per square inch = 6.895 kPa, 1-inch water column = 0.2488 kPa, 1 degree = 0.01745 rad.

^{*}EHD— Equivalent Hydraulic Diameter, which is a measure of the relative hydraulic efficiency between different tubing sizes. The greater the value of EHD, the greater the gas capacity of the tubing.

TABLE 402.4(17) CORRUGATED STAINLESS STEEL TUBING (CSST)

Gas	Natural
Inlet Pressure	2.0 psi
Pressure Drop	1.0 psi
Specific Gravity	0.60

		TUBE SIZE (EHD*)									
Flow Designation	13	15	18	19	23	25	30	31	37	46	62
Length (ft)		Maximum Capacity in Cubic Feet of Gas per Hour									
10	270	353_	587	700	1,098	1,372	2,592	2,986	4,509	9,599	21,637
25	166	220	374	444	709	876	1,620	1,869	2,887	6,041	13,715
30	151	200	342	405	650	801	1,475	1,703	2,642	5,509	12,526
40	129	172	297	351	567	696	1,273	1,470	2,297	4,763	10,855
50	115	154	266	314	510	624	1,135	1,311	2,061	4,255	9,715
75	93	124	218	257	420	512	922	1,066	1,692	3,467	7,940
80	89	120	211	249	407	496	892	1,031	1,639	3,355	7,689
100	79	107	189	222	366	445	795	920	1,471	2,997	6,881
150	64	87	155	182	302	364	646	748	1,207	2,442	5,624
200	55	75	135	157	263	317	557	645	1,049	2,111	4,874
250	49	67	121	141	236	284	497	576	941	1,886	4,362
300	44	61	110	129	217	260	453	525	862	1,720	3,983
400	38	52	96	111	189	225	390	453	749	1,487	3,452
500	34	46	86 _	100	170	202	348	404	552	1,329	3,089

Notes:

^{1.} Table does not include effect of pressure drop across the line regulator. Where regulator loss exceeds 3/4 psi, DO NOT USE THIS TABLE. Consult with regulator manufacturer for pressure drops and capacity factors. Pressure drops across a regulator may vary with flow rate.

^{2.} CAUTION: Capacities shown in table may exceed maximum capacity for a selected regulator. Consult with regulator or tubing manufacturer for guidance.

^{3.} Table includes losses for four 90-degree bends and two end fittings. Tubing runs with larger numbers of bends and/or fittings shall be increased by an equivalent length of tubing to the following equation: L = 1.3n where L is additional length (ft) of tubing and n is the number of additional fittings and/or bends.

^{*}EHD— Equivalent Hydraulic Diameter, which is a measure of the relative hydraulic efficiency between different tubing sizes. The greater the value of EHD, the greater the gas capacity of the tubing.

For SI: 1 foot = 304.8 mm, 1 cubic foot per hour = $0.0283 \text{ m}^3/\text{h}$, 1 pound per square inch = 6.895 kPa, 1 degree = 0.01745 rad.



Gas	Natural
Inlet Pressure	5.0 psi
Pressure Drop	3.5 psi
Specific Gravity	0.60

	TUBE SIZE (EHD*)											
Flow Designation	13	15	18	19	23	25	30	31	37	46	62	
Length (ft)		Maximum Capacity in Cubic Feet of Gas per Hour										
10	523	674	1,084	1,304	1,995	2,530	4,923	5,659	8,295	18,080	40,353	
25	322	420	691	827	1,289	1,616	3,077	3,543	5,311	11,378	25,580	
30	292	382	632	755	1,181	1,478	2,803	3,228	4,860	10,377	23,361	
40	251	329	549	654	1,031	1,284	2,418	2,786	4,225	8,972	20,246	
50	223	293	492	586	926	1,151	2,157	2,486	3,791	8,015	18,119	
75	180	238	403	479	763	944	1,752	2,021	3,112	6,530	14,809	
80	174	230	391	463	740	915	1,694	1,955	3,016	6,320	14,341	
100	154	205	350	415	665	820	1,511	1,744	2,705	5,646	12,834	
150	124	166	287	339	548	672	1,228	1,418	2,221	4,600	10,489	
200	107	143	249	294	478	584	1,060	1,224	1,931	3,977	9,090	
250	95	128	223	263	430	524	945	1,092	1,732	3,553	8,135	
300	86	116	204	240	394	479	860	995	1,585	3,240	7,430	
400	74	100	177	208	343	416	742	858	1,378	2,802	6,439	
500	66	89	159	186	309	373	662	766	1,035	2,503	5,762	

Notes

- 1. Table does not include effect of pressure drop across the line regulator. Where regulator loss exceeds 3/4 psi, DO NOT USE THIS TABLE. Consult with regulator manufacturer for pressure drops and capacity factors. Pressure drops across a regulator may vary with flow rate.
- 2. CAUTION: Capacities shown in table may exceed maximum capacity for a selected regulator. Consult with regulator or tubing manufacturer for guidance.
- 3. Table includes losses for four 90-degree bends and two end fittings. Tubing runs with larger numbers of bends and/or fittings shall be increased by an equivalent length of tubing to the following equation: L = 1.3n where L is additional length (ft) of tubing and n is the number of additional fittings and/or bends.
- *EHD— Equivalent Hydraulic Diameter, which is a measure of the relative hydraulic efficiency between different tubing sizes. The greater the value of EHD, the greater the gas capacity of the tubing.

For SI: 1 foot = 304.8 mm, 1 cubic foot per hour = 0.0283 m³/h, 1 pound per square inch = 6.895 kPa, 1 degree = 0.01745 rad.

TABLE 402.4(19) POLYETHYLENE PLASTIC PIPE

Gas	Natural
Inlet Pressure	1.0 psi or less
Pressure Drop	0.3 inch WC
Specific Gravity	0.60

	PIPE SIZE (in.)									
Nominal OD	1/2	3/4	1	11/4	11/2	2				
Designation	SDR 9.33	SDR 11.0	SDR 11.00	SDR 10.00	SDR 11.00	SDR 11.00				
Actual ID	0.660	0.860	1.077	1.328	1.554	1.943				
Length (ft)		Ma	ximum Capacity in Cu	bic Feet of Gas per He	our					
_10	153	305	551	955	1,442	2,590				
20	105	210	379	656	991	1,780				
30	84	169	304	527	796	1,430				
40	72	144	260	451	681	1,224				
50	64	128	231	400	604	1,084				
60	58	116	209	362	547	983				
70	53	107	192	333	503	904				
80	50	99	179	310	468	841				
90	46	93	168	291	439	789				
100	44	88	159	275	415	745				
125	39	78	141	243	368	661				
150	35	71	127	221	333	598				
175	32	65	117	203	306	551				
200	30	60	109	189	285	512				

For SI: 1 inch = 25.4 mm, 1 foot = 304.8 mm, 1 cubic foot per hour = $0.0283 \text{ m}^3/\text{h}$, 1 pound per square inch = 6.895 kPa, 1-inch water column = 0.2488 kPa.

Natural

0.60

1.0 psi or less 0.5 inch WC

Gas



	PIPE SIZE (in.)									
Nominal OD	1/2	3/4	1	11/4	11/2	2 SDR 11.00				
Designation	SDR 9.33	SDR 11.0	SDR 11.00	SDR 10.00	SDR 11.00					
Actual ID	0.660	0.860	1.077	1.328	1.554	1.943				
Length (ft)		Ma	ximum Capacity in Cu	bic Feet of Gas per H	our					
10	201	403	726	1,258	1,900	3,415				
20	138	277	499	865	1,306	2,347				
30	111	222	401	695	1,049	1,885				
40	95	190	343	594	898	1,613				
50	84	169	304	527	796	1,430				
60	76	153	276	477	721	1,295				
70	70	140	254	439	663	1,192				
80	65	131	236	409	617	1,109				
90	61	123	221	383	579	1,040				
100	58	116	209	362	547	983				
125	51	103	185	321	485	871				
150	46	93	168	291	439	789				
175	43	86	154	268	404	726				
200	40	80	144	249	376	675				

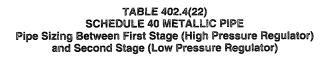
For SI: 1 inch = 25.4 mm, 1 foot = 304.8 mm, 1 cubic foot per hour = 0.0283 m³/h, 1 pound per square inch = 6.895 kPa, 1-inch water column = 0.2488 kPa.

TABLE 402.4(21) POLYETHYLENE PLASTIC PIPE

Gas	Natural
Inlet Pressure	2.0 psi
Pressure Drop	1.0 psi
Specific Gravity	0.60

	PIPE SIZE (in.)									
Nominal OD	1/2	3/4	1	11/4	11/2	2				
Designation	SDR 9.33	SDR 11.0	SDR 11.00	SDR 10.00	SDR 11.00	SDR 11.00				
Actual ID	0.660	0.860	1.077	1.328	1.554	1.943				
Length (ft)		Ma	aximum Capacity in Cu	ibic Feet of Gas per H	our					
10	1,858	3,721	6,714	11,631	17,565	31,560				
20	1,277	2,557	4,614	7,994	12,072	21,691				
30	1,026	2,054	3,706	6,420	9,695	17,419				
40	878	1,758	3,172	5,494	8,297	14,908				
50	778	1,558	2,811	4,869	7,354	13,213				
60	705	1,412	2,547	4,412	6,663	11,972				
70	649	1,299	2,343	4,059	6,130	11,014				
80	603	1,208	2,180	3,776	5,703	10,246				
90	566	1,134	2,045	3,543	5,351	9,614				
100	535	1,071	1,932	3,347	5,054	9,081				
125	474	949	1,712	2,966	4,479	8,048				
150	429	860	1,551	2,688	4,059	7,292				
175	395	791	1,427	2,473	3,734	6,709				
200	368	736	1,328	2,300	3,474	6,241				

For SI: 1 inch = 25.4 mm, 1 foot = 304.8 mm, 1 cubic foot per hour = 0.0283 m³/h, 1 pound per square inch = 6.895 kPa.



Gas	Undiluted propane
Inlet Pressure	10.0 psi
Pressure Drop	1.0 psi
Specific Gravity	1.50

					PIPE SIZE (in.)						
Nominal Inside	1/2	3/4	_1	11/4	11/2	2	3	31/2	4		
Actual	0.622	0.824	1.049	1.38	1.61	2.067	3.068	3.548	4.026		
Length (ft)	Maximum Capacity in Thousands of Btu/h										
30	1,834	3,835	7,225	14,834	22,225	42,804	120,604	176,583	245,995		
40	1,570	3,283	6,184	12,696	19,022	36,634	103,222	151,132	210,539		
50	1,391	2,909	5,480	11,252	16,859	32,468	91,484	133,946	186,597		
60	1,261	2,636	4,966	10,195	15,275	29,419	82,891	121,364	169,071		
70	1,160	2,425	4,568	9,379	14,053	27,065	76,258	111,654	155,543		
80	1,079	2,256	4,250	8,726	13,074	25,179	70,944	103,872	144,703		
90	1,012	2,117	3,988	8,187	12,267	23,624	66,564	97,460	135,770		
100	956	2,000	3,767	7,733	11,587	22,315	62,876	92,060	128,247		
150	768	1,606	3,025	6,210	9,305	17,920	50,492	73,927	102,987		
200	657	1,374	2,589	5,315	7,964	15,337	43,214	63,272	88,144		
250	582	1,218	2,294	4,711	7,058	13,593	38,300	56,077	78,120		
300	528	1,104	2,079	4,268	6,395	12,316	34,703	50,810	70,782		
350	486	1,015	1,913	3,927	5,883	11,331	31,926	46,744	65,119		
400	452	945	1,779	3,653	5,473	10,541	29,701	43,487	60,581		
450	424	886	1,669	3,428	5,135	9,890	27,867	40,802	56,841		
500	400	837	1,577	3,238	4,851	9,342	26,323	38,541	53,691		
600	363	759	1,429	2,934	4,395	8,465	23,851	34,921	48,648		
700	334	698	1,314	2,699	4,044	7,788	21,943	32,127	44,756		
800	310	649	1,223	2,511	3,762	7,245	20,413	29,888	41,637		
900	291	609	1,147	2,356	3,530	6,798	19,153	28,043	39,066		
1,000	275	575	1,084	2,225	3,334	6,421	18,092	26,489	36,902		
1,500	221	462	870	1,787	2,677	5,156	14,528	21,272	29,633		
2,000	189	395	745	1,529	2,291	4,413	12,435	18,206	25,362		

For SI: 1 inch = 25.4 mm, 1 foot = 304.8 mm, 1 pound per square inch = 6.895 kPa, 1 British thermal unit per hour = 0.2931 W.

TABLE 402.4(23) SCHEDULE 40 METALLIC PIPE

Gas	Undiluted propane
Inlet Pressure	2.0 psi
Pressure Drop	1.0 psi
Specific Gravity	1.50

	,				PIPE SIZE (in.)				
Nominal	1/2	3/4	111	11/4	11/2	2	21/2	3	4
Actual ID	0.622	0.824	1.049	1.380	1.610	2.067	2.469	3.068	4.026
Length (ft)				Maximum Ca	pacity in Thous	ands of Btu/h			
10	2,676	5,595	10,539	21,638	32,420	62,438	99,516	175,927	358,835
20	1,839	3,845	7,243	14,872	22,282	42,913	68,397	120,914	246,625
30	1,477	3,088	5,817	11,942	17,893	34,461	54,925	97,098	198,049
40	1,264	2,643	4,978	10,221	15,314	29,494	47,009	83,103	169,504
50	1,120	2,342	4,412	9,059	13,573	26,140	41,663	73,653	150,229
60	1,015	2,122	3,998	8,208	12,298	23,685	37,750	66,735	136,118
70	934	1,952	3,678	7,551	11,314	21,790	34,729	61,395	125,227
80	869	1,816	3,422	7,025	10,526	20,271	32,309	57,116	116,499
90	815	1,704	3,210	6,591	9,876	19,020	30,314	53,590	109,307
100	770	1,610	3,033	6,226	9,329	17,966	28,635	50,621	103,251
125	682	1,427	2,688	5,518	8,268	15,923	25,378	44,865	91,510
150	618	1,293	2,435	5,000	7,491	14,427	22,995	40,651	82,914
175	569	1,189	2,240	4,600	6,892	13,273	21,155	37,398	76,280
200	529	1,106	2,084	4,279	6,411	12,348	19,681	34,792	70,964

For SI: 1 inch = 25.4 mm, 1 foot = 304.8 mm, 1 pound per square inch = 6.895 kPa, 1 British thermal unit per hour = 0.2931 W.



Gas	Undiluted propane
Inlet Pressure	11.0 inch WC
Pressure Drop	0.5 inch WC
Specific Gravity	1.50

	PIPE SIZE (in.)										
Nominal Inside	1/2	3/4	1	11/4	11/2	2	3	31/2	4		
Actual	0.622	0.824	1.049	1.38	1.61	2.067	3.068	3.548	4.026		
Length (ft)	ฟิลximum Capacity in Thousands of Btu/h										
10	291	608	1,145	2,352	3,523	6,786	19,119	27,993	38,997		
20	200	418	787	1,616	2,422	4,664	13,141	19,240	26,802		
30	160	336	632	1,298	1,945	3,745	10,552	15,450	21,523		
40	137	287	541	1,111	1,664	3,205	9,031	13,223	18,421		
50	122	255	480	984	1,475	2,841	8,004	11,720	16,326		
60	110	231	434	892	1,337	2,574	7,253	10,619	14,793		
80	94	197	372	763	1,144	2,203	6,207	9,088	12,661		
100	84	175	330	677	1,014	1,952	5,501	8,055	11,221		
125	74	155	292	600	899	1,730	4,876	7,139	9,945		
150	67	140	265	543	814	1,568	4,418	6,468	9,011		
200	58	120	227	465	697	1,342	3,781	5,536	7,712		
250	51	107	201	412	618	1,189	3,351	4,906	6,835		
300	46	97	182	373	560	1,078	3,036	4,446	6,193		
350	42	89	167	344	515	991	2,793	4,090	5,698		
400	40	83	156	320	479	922	2,599	3,805	5,301		

For SI: 1 inch = 25.4 mm, 1 foot = 304.8 mm, 1-inch water column = 0.2488 kPa, 1 British thermal unit per hour = 0.2931 W.

TABLE 402.4(25) SEMI-RIGID COPPER TUBING Sizing Between First Stage (High Pressure Regulator) and Second Stage (Low Pressure Regulator)

	1
Gas	Undiluted propane
Inlet Pressure	10.0 psi
Pressure Drop	1.0 psi
Specific Gravity	1.50

		TUBE SIZE (in.)											
	K&L	¹ / ₄	³ / ₈	1/2	5/8	3/4	1	11/4	11/2	2	21/2		
Nominal	ACR	³ / ₈	1/2	5/8	3/4	⁷ / ₈	1 ¹ / ₈	13/8	1 ⁵ / ₈	21/8	2 ⁵ / ₈		
Outside		0.375	0.500	0.625	0.750	0.875	1.125	1.375	1.625	2.125	2.625		
Inside		0.305	0.402	0.527	0.652	0.745	0.995	1.245	1.481	1.959	2.435		
Leng	th (ft)	Maximum Capacity in Thousands of Btu/h											
1	0	513	1,058	2,152	3,760	5,335	11,396	20,516	32,347	67,371	119,193		
2	.0	352	727	1,479	2,585	3,667	7,832	14,101	22,232	46,303	81,921		
3	0	283	584	1,188	2,075	2,944	6,290	11,323	17,853	37,183	65,785		
4	0	242	500	1,016	1,776	2,520	5,383	9,691	15,280	31,824	56,304		
5	0	215	443	901	1,574	2,234	4,771	8,589	13,542	28,205	49,901		
6	60		401	816	1,426	2,024	4,323	7,782	12,270	25,556	45,214		
70		179	369	751	1,312	1,862	3,977	7,160	11,288	23,511	41,596		
8	0	166	343	699	1,221	1,732	3,700	6,661	10,502	21,873	38,697		
9	0	156	322	655	1,145	1,625	3,471	6,250	9,853	20,522	36,308		
10	00	147	304	619	1,082	1,535	3,279	5,903	9,307	19,385	34,297		
12	25	131	270	549	959	1,361	2,906	5,232	8,249	17,181	30,396		
15	50	118	244	497	869	1,233	2,633	4,741	7,474	15,567	27,541		
17	75	109	225	457	799	1,134	2,423	4,361	6,876	14,321	25,338		
200		101	209	426	744	1,055	2,254	4,057	6,397	13,323	23,572		
225		95	196	399	698	990	2,115	3,807	6,002	12,501	22,117		
25	250		185	377	659	935	1,997	3,596	5,669	11,808	20,891		
2	75	85	176	358	626	888	1,897	3,415	5,385	11,215	19,841		
30	00	81	168	342	597	847	1,810	3,258	5,137	10,699	18,929		

For SI: 1 inch = 25.4 mm, 1 foot = 304.8 mm, 1 pound per square inch = 6.895 kPa, 1 British thermal unit per hour = 0.2931 W. Note: Table capacities are based on Type K copper tubing inside diameter (shown), which has the smallest inside diameter of the copper tubing products.



TABLE 402.4(26) SEMI-RIGID COPPER TUBING Sizing Between Single or Second Stage (Low Pressure Regulator) and Appliance

Gas	Undiluted propane
Inlet Pressure	11.0 inch WC
Pressure Drop	0.5 inch WC
Specific Gravity	1.50

		TUBE SIZE (in.)										
	K & L	1/4	³ / ₈	1/2	⁵ / ₈	³ / ₄	1	1 ¹ / ₄	11/2	2	21/2	
Nominal	ACR	3/8	1/2	5/8	3/4	⁷ / ₈	11/8	13/8	1 ⁵ / ₈	21/8	2 ⁵ / ₈	
Outside		0.375	0.500	0.625	0.750	0.875	1.125	1.375	1.625	2.125	2.625	
Inside		0.305	0.402	0.527	0.652	0.745	0.995	1.245	1.481	1.959	2.435	
Leng	th (ft)	Maximum Capacity in Thousands of Btu/h										
1	0	45	93	188	329	467	997	1,795	2,830	5,895	10,429	
2	.0	31	64	129	226	321	685	1,234	1,945	4,051	7,168	
3	0	25	51	104	182	258	550	991	1,562	3,253	5,756	
4	00	21	44	89	155	220	471	848	1,337	2,784	4,926	
5	50		39	79	138	195	417	752	1,185	2,468	4,366	
6	60		35	71	125	177	378	681	1,074	2,236	3,956	
7	70		32	66	115	163	348	626	988	2,057	3,639	
8	80_		30	61	107	152	324	583	919	1,914	3,386	
9	90		28	57	100	142	304	547	862	1,796	3,177	
10	00	13	27	54	95	134	287	517	814	1,696	3,001	
12	25	11	24	48	84	119	254	458	722	1,503	2,660	
1.5	50	10	21	44	76	108	230	415	654	1,362	2,410	
1	75	10	20	40	70	99	212	382	602	1,253	2,217	
200		8.9	18	37	65	92	197	355	560	1,166	2,062	
225		8.3	17	35	61	87	185	333	525	1,094	1,935	
25	250		16	33	58	82	175	315	496	1,033	1,828	
2	75	7.5	15	31	55	78	166	299	471	981	1,736	
30	00	7.1	15	30	52	74	158	285	449	936	1,656	

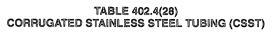
For SI: 1 inch = 25.4 mm, 1 foot = 304.8 mm, 1-inch water column = 0.2488 kPa, 1 British thermal unit per hour = 0.2931 W. Note: Table capacities are based on Type K copper tubing inside diameter (shown), which has the smallest inside diameter of the copper tubing products.

TABLE 402.4(27) SEMI-RIGID COPPER TUBING

Gas	Undiluted propane
Inlet Pressure	2.0. psi
Pressure Drop	1.0 psi
Specific Gravity	1.50

						TUBE S	IZE (in.)				·
Nominal	K&L	1/4	³ / ₈	1/2	⁵ / ₈	3/4	1	11/4	11/2	2	21/2
	ACR	³ / ₈	¹ / ₂	⁵ / ₈	³ / ₄	⁷ / ₈	11/8	13/8	15/8	21/8	25/8
Out	side	0.375	0.500	0.625	0.750	0.875	1.125	1.375	1.625	2.125	2.625
Ins	ide	0.305	0.402	0.527	0.652	0.745	0.995	1.245	1.481	1.959	2.435
Leng	th (ft)	_			Maximu	m Capacity in	Thousands	of Btu/h			
1	0	413	852	1,732	3,027	4,295	9,175	16,517	26,042	54,240	95,962
2	0	284	585	1,191	2,081	2,952	6,306	11,352	17,899	37,279	65,954
3	0	228	470	956	1,671	2,371	5,064	9,116	14,373	29,936	52,963
4	0	195	402	818	1,430	2,029	4,334	7,802	12,302	25,621	45,330
5	0	173	356	725	1,267	1,798	3,841	6,915	10,903	22,708	40,175
6	60	157	323	657	1,148	1,629	3,480	6,266	9,879	20,575	36,401
7	0	144	297	605	1,057	1,499	3,202	5,764	9,088	18,929	33,489
	30	134	276	562	983	1,394	2,979	5,363	8,455	17,609	31,155
9	00	126	259	528	922	1,308	2,795	5,031	7,933	16,522	29,232
10	00	119	245	498	871	1,236	2,640	4,753	7,493	15,607	27,612
1:	25	105	217	442	772	1,095	2,340	4,212	6,641	13,832	24,472
1:	50	95	197	400	700	992	2,120	3,817	6,017	12,533	22,173
1	75	88	181	368	644	913	1,950	3,511	5,536	11,530	20,399
2	00	82	168	343	599	849	1,814	3,267	5,150	10,727	18,978
2	25	77	158	321	562	797	1,702	3,065	4,832	10,064	17,806
_ 2	50	72	149	304	531	753	1,608	2,895	4,564	9,507	16,819
2	75	69	142	288	504	715	1,527	2,750	4,335	9,029	15,974
3	00	66	135	275	481	682	1,457	2,623	4,136	8,614	15,240

For SI: 1 inch = 25.4 mm, 1 foot = 304.8 mm, 1 pound per square inch = 6.895 kPa, 1 British thermal unit per hour = 0.2931 W. Note: Table capacities are based on Type K copper tubing inside diameter (shown), which has the smallest inside diameter of the copper tubing products.



Gas	Undiluted propane
Inlet Pressure	11.0 inch WC
Pressure Drop	0.5 inch WC
Specific Gravity	1.50

					Ti	BE SIZE (EH	D*)				
Flow Designation	13	15	18	19	23	25	30	31	37	46	62
Length (ft)			,	M	aximum Cap	acity in Thou	sands of Btu	ı/h			
5	72	99	181	211	355	426	744	863	1,415	2,830	6,547
10	50	69	129	150	254	303	521	605	971	1,993	4,638
15	39	55	104	121	208	248	422	490	775	1,623	3,791
20	34	49	91	106	183	216	365	425	661	1,404	3,285
25	30	42	82	94	164	192	325	379	583	1,254	2,940
30	28	39	74	87	151	177	297	344	528	1,143	2,684
40	23	33	64	74	131	153	256	297	449	988	2,327
50	20	30	58	66	118	137	227	265	397	884	2,082
60	19	26	53	60	107	126	207	241	359	805	1,902
70	17	25	49	57	99	117	191	222	330	745	1,761
80	15	23	45	52	94	109	178	208	307	696	1,647
90	15	22	44	50	90	102	169	197	286	656	1,554
100	14	20	41	47	85	98	159	186	270	621	1,475
150	11	15	31	36	66	75	123	143	217	506	1,205
200	9	14	28	33	60	69	112	129	183	438	1,045
250	8	12	25	30	53	61	99	117	163	390	934
300	8	11	23	26	50	57	90	107	147	357	854

For SI: 1 foot = 304.8 mm, 1-inch water column = 0.2488 kPa, 1 British thermal unit per hour = 0.2931 W, 1 degree = 0.01745 rad.

Note: Table includes losses for four 90-degree bends and two end fittings. Tubing runs with larger numbers of bends and/or fittings shall be increased by an equivalent length of tubing to the following equation: L = 1.3n where L is additional length (ft) of tubing and n is the number of additional fittings and/or bends. *EHD—Equivalent Hydraulic Diameter, which is a measure of the relative hydraulic efficiency between different tubing sizes. The greater the value of EHD, the greater the gas capacity of the tubing.

TABLE 402.4(29) CORRUGATED STAINLESS STEEL TUBING (CSST)

Gas	Undiluted propane
Inlet Pressure	2.0 psi
Pressure Drop	1.0 psi
Specific Gravity	1.50

					TU	BE SIZE (EH	D*)				
Flow Designation	13	15	18	19	23	25	30	31	37	46	62
Length (ft)				M	aximum Cap	acity in Thou	sands of Btu	/h			
10	426	558	927	1,106	1,735	2,168	4,097	4,720	7,128	15,174	34,203
25	262	347	591	701	1,120	1,384	2,560	2,954	4 <u>,5</u> 64	9,549	21,680
30	238	316	540	640	1,027	1,266	2,331	2,692	4,176	8,708	19,801
40	203	271	469	554	896	1,100	2,012	2,323	3,631	7,529	17,159
50	181	243	420	496	806	986	1,794	2,072	3,258	6,726	15,357
75	147	196	344	406	663	809	1,457	1,685	2,675	5,480	12,551
80	140	189	333	393	643	768	1,410	1,629	2,591	5,303	12,154
100	124	169	298	350	578	703	1,256	1,454	2,325	4,738	10,877
150	101	137	245	287	477	575	1,021	1,182	1,908	3,860	8,890
200	86	118	213	248	415	501	880	1,019	1,658	3,337	7,705
250	77	105	191	222	373	448	785	910	1,487	2,981	6,895
300	69	96	173	203	343	411	716	829	1,363	2,719	6,296
400	60	82	151	175	298	355	616	716	1,163	2,351	5,457
500	53	72	135	158	268	319	550	638	1,027	2,101	4,883

For SI: 1 foot = 304.8 mm, 1 pound per square inch = 6.895 kPa, 1-inch water column = 0.2488 kPa, 1 British thermal unit per hour = 0.2931 W, 1 degree = 0.01745 rad.

Notes:

^{1.} Table does not include effect of pressure drop across the line regulator. Where regulator loss exceeds \(^1/_2\) psi (based on 13 in. w.c. outlet pressure), DO NOT USE THIS TABLE. Consult with regulator manufacturer for pressure drops and capacity factors. Pressure drops across a regulator may vary with flow rate.

^{2.} CAUTION: Capacities shown in table may exceed maximum capacity for a selected regulator. Consult with regulator or tubing manufacturer for guidance.

^{3.} Table includes losses for four 90-degree bends and two end fittings. Tubing runs with larger numbers of bends and/or fittings shall be increased by an equivalent length of tubing to the following equation: L = 1.3n where L is additional length (ft) of tubing and n is the number of additional fittings and/or bends.

^{*}EHD—Equivalent Hydraulic Diameter, which is a measure of the relative hydraulic efficiency between different tubing sizes. The greater the value of EHD, the greater the gas capacity of the tubing.

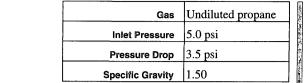


TABLE 402.4(30) CORRUGATED STAINLESS STEEL TUBING (CSST)

					TU	IBE SIZE (EH	D*)				
Flow Designation	13	15	18	19	23	25	30	31	37	46	62
Length (ft)		,,		M	aximum Cap	acity in Thou	sands of Btu	ı/h			
10	826	1,065	1,713	2,061	3,153	3,999	7,829	8,945	13,112	28,580	63,788
25	509	664	1,092	1,307	2,037	2,554	4,864	5,600	8,395	17,986	40,436
30	461	603	999	1,193	1,866	2,336	4,430	5,102	7,682	16,403	36,928
40	396	520	867	1,033	1,629	2,029	3,822	4,404	6,679	14,183	32,004
50	352	463	777	926	1,463	1,819	3,409	3,929	5,993	12,670	28,642
75	284	376	637	757	1,206	1,492	2,769	3,194	4,919	10,322	23,409
80	275	363	618	731	1,169	1,446	2,677	3,090	4,768	9,990	22,670
100	243	324	553	656	1,051	1,296	2,388	2,756	4,276	8,925	20,287
150	196	262	453	535	866	1,062	1,941	2,241	3,511	7,271	16,581
200	169	226	393	464	755	923	1,675	1,934	3,052	6,287	14,369
250	150	202	352	415	679	828	1,493	1,726	2,738	5,616	12,859
300	136	183	322	379	622	757	1,359	1,572	2,505	5,122	11,745
400	117	158	279	328	542	657	1,173	1,356	2,178	4,429	10,178
500	104	140	251	294	488	589	1,046	1,210	1,954	3,957	9,108

For SI: 1 foot = 305 mm, 1 pound per square inch = 6.895 kPa, 1 British thermal unit per hour = 0.2931 W, 1 degree = 0.01745 rad. Notes:

^{1.} Table does not include effect of pressure drop across line regulator. Where regulator loss exceeds 1 psi, DO NOT USE THIS TABLE. Consult with regulator manufacturer for pressure drops and capacity factors. Pressure drops across a regulator may vary with flow rate.

^{2.} CAUTION: Capacities shown in table may exceed maximum capacity of selected regulator. Consult with tubing manufacturer for guidance.

^{3.} Table includes losses for four 90-degree bends and two end fittings. Tubing runs with larger numbers of bends and/or fittings shall be increased by an equivalent length of tubing to the following equation: L = 1.3n where L is additional length (ft) of tubing and n is the number of additional fittings and/or bends.

^{*}EHD—Equivalent Hydraulic Diameter, which is a measure of the relative hydraulic efficiency between different tubing sizes. The greater the value of EHD, the greater the gas capacity of the tubing.

TABLE 402.4(31) POLYETHYLENE PLASTIC PIPE

Gas	Undiluted propane
Inlet Pressure	11.0 inch WC
Pressure Drop	0.5 inch WC
Specific Gravity	1.50

			PIPE S	IZE (in.)		
Nominal OD	1/2	3/4	1	11/4	1 ¹ / ₂	2
Designation	SDR 9.33	SDR 11.0	SDR 11.00	SDR 10.00	SDR 11.00	SDR 11.00
Actual ID	0.660	0.860	1.077	1.328	1.554	1.943
Length (ft)			Maximum Capacity i	n Thousands of Btu/h		
10	340	680	1,227	2,126	3,211	5,769
20	233	467	844	1,461	2,207	3,965
30	187	375	677	1,173	1,772	3,184
40	160	321	580	1,004	1,517	2,725
50	142	285	514	890	1,344	2,415
60	129	258	466	807	1,218	2,188
70	119	237	428	742	1,121	2,013
80	110	221	398	690	1,042	1,873
90	103	207	374	648	978	1,757
100	98	196	353	612	924	1,660
125	87	173	313	542	819	1,471
150	78	157	284	491	742	1,333
175	72	145	261	452	683	1,226
200	67	135	243	420	635	1,141

For SI: 1 inch = 25.4 mm, 1 foot = 304.8 mm, 1 pound per square inch = 6.895 kPa, 1-inch water column = 0.2488 kPa, 1 British thermal unit per hour = 0.2931 W, 1 degree = 0.01745 rad.

Notes:

- 1. Table does not include effect of pressure drop across line regulator. If regulator loss exceeds 1 psi, **DO NOT USE THIS TABLE**. Consult with regulator manufacturer for pressure drops and capacity factors. Pressure drop across regulator may vary with the flow rate.
- 2. CAUTION: Capacities shown in table may exceed maximum capacity of selected regulator. Consult with tubing manufacturer for guidance.
- 3. Table includes losses for four 90-degree bends and two end fittings. Tubing runs with larger numbers of bends and/or fittings shall be increased by an equivalent length of tubing to the following equation: L = 1.3n where L is additional length (feet) of tubing and n is the number of additional fittings and/or bends.
- *EHD—Equivalent Hydraulic Diameter, which is a measure of the relative hydraulic efficiency between different tubing sizes. The greater the value of EHD, the greater the gas capacity of the tubing.

Appliance Type | Category I

Number of Appliances Single

TABLE 504.2(1)—continued
TYPE B DOUBLE-WALL GAS VENT

	_1										VENT D	AMETE	VENT DIAMETER—(D) inches	ches									
			3			4			သ			9			7				8			6	
	1								АРР	LIANCE	APPLIANCE INPUT RATING		IN THOUSANDS	SANDS (OF BTU/H	_							
HEIGHT LATERAL	RAL	FAN		NAT	Œ	FAN	NAT		FAN	NAT		FAN	NAT		FAN	Ź	NAT	FAN		NAT	FAN	z	NAT
feet) (feet)	\dashv	Ā	Мах	Мах	Min	Мах	Мах	Min	Мах	Max	Min	Max	Мах	Min	Max		Max	Min	Мах	Мах	Min	Мах	Мах
	0	0	100	64	0	213	128	0	374	220	0	587	336	9	853		475	0	1,173	920	0	1,548	855
	2	6	81	56	13	166	112	14	283	185	18	432	280) 27	613		394	33	826	535	42	1,072	700
φ)	5	21	77	54	28	160	108	36	275	176	45	421	273	3 58	009		385 (69	811	524	82	1,055	889
30 10	10	27	70	50	37	150	102	48	262	171	59	405	5 261	1 77	, 580	0 371		91	788	507	107	1,028	899
	15	33	49	NA	4	141	96	57	249	163	70	389	249	6	999	_	357 1	105	292	490	124	1,002	648
20		56	58	NA	53	132	90	99	237	154	8	374	1 237	7 102	2 542		343 1	119	743	473	139	776	628
3	30	NA	NA	NA	73	113	NA	88	214	NA	104	. 346	5 219	9 131	1 507		321 1	149	702	444	171	929	594
0		0	101	29	0	216	134	0	397	232	0	633	363	3	932	-	518	0	1,297	708	0	1,730	952
2		∞	98	61	Ξ	183	122	14	320	206	15	497	314	1 22	715		445	56	975	615	33	1,276	813
5	_	20	82	NA	27	177	119	35	312	200	43	487	7 308	3 55	702		438 (65	096	605	77	1,259	798
50 10	10	26	76	NA	35	168	114	45	299	190	56	471	298	3 73	681		426 8	98	935	589	101	1,230	773
	15	59	70	NA	42	158	NA	54	287	180	99	455	288	85	999		413	100	911	572	117	1,203	747
20	_	NA	NA	NA A	50	149	NA	63	275	169	76	440	278	3 97	642		401 1	113	888	556	131	1,176	722
30		NA	AA	NA	69	131	NA	84	250	NA	66	410) 259	9 123	3 605	\dashv	376 1	141	844	522	161	1,125	670
0		NA	NA	NA	0	218	NA	0	407	NA	0	999	400	0	997		990	0	1,411	770	0	1,908	1,040
2		NA	NA	NA	10	194	NA	12	354	NA	13	999	375	5 18	831	\dashv	510	21 1	1,155	700	25	1,536	935
5		NA	NA	NA	26	189	NA	33	347	NA	4	557	7 369	9 52	820		504	09	1,141	692	71	1,519	926
	10	NA	NA	NA	33	182	NA	43	335	NA	53	542	361	89	801	_	493 8	80 1	1,118	629	94	1,492	910
15	15 N	NA	NA	NA	40	174	NA	50	321	NA	62	528	353	80	782		482 9	93 1	1,095	999	109	1,465	895
20	_	NA	NA A	NA	47	166	NA	59	311	NA	71	513	344	90	763	3 471		105	1,073	653	122	1,438	880
30		NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	78	290	NA	92	483	NA	1115	5 726		449 1	131 1	1,029	627	149	1,387	849
20			- Y	ž	Ž.	VIV	Ň	Y.V	***	7			;		_	-		- 10		`			

(continued)

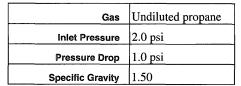


TABLE 402.4(32) POLYETHYLENE PLASTIC PIPE

			PIPES	IZE (in.)		
Nominal OD	¹ / ₂	3/4	1	11/4	11/2	2
Designation	SDR 9.33	SDR 11.0	SDR 11.00	SDR 10.00	SDR 11.00	SDR 11.00
Actual ID	0.660	0.860	1.077	1.328	1.554	1.943
Length (ft)		·	Maximum Capacity in	n Thousands of Btu/h		
10	3,126	6,259	11,293	19,564	29,545	53,085
20	2,148	4,302	7,762	13,446	20,306	36,485
30	1,725	3,454	6,233	10,798	16,307	29,299
40	1,477	2,957	5,335	9,242	13,956	25,076
50	1,309	2,620	4,728	8,191	12,369	22,225
60	1,186	2,374	4,284	7,421	11,207	20,137
70	1,091	2,184	3,941	6,828	10,311	18,526
80	1,015	2,032	3,666	6,352	9,592	17,235
90	952	1,907	3,440	5,960	9,000	16,171
100	899	1,801	3,249	5,629	8,501	15,275
125	797	1,596	2,880	4,989	7,535	13,538
150	722	1,446	2,609	4,521	6,827	12,266
175	664	1,331	2,401	4,159	6,281	11,285
200	618	1,238	2,233	3,869	5,843	10,498

For SI: 1 inch = 25.4 mm, 1 foot = 304.8 mm, 1 pound per square inch = 6.895 kPa, 1 British thermal unit per hour = 0.2931 W.

TABLE 402.4(33) POLYETHYLENE PLASTIC TUBING

Gas	Undiluted propane
Inlet pressure	11.0 inch WC
Pressure Drop	0.5 inch WC
Specific Gravity	1.50

	PLASTIC TUBING SIZE (CTS) (in.)	
Nominal OD	1/2	3/4
Designation	SDR 7.00	SDR 11.00
Actual ID	0.445	0.927
Length (ft)	Maximum Capacity i	n Thousands of Btu/h
10	121	828
20	83	569
30	67	457
40	57	391
50	51	347
60	° 46	314
70	42	289
80	39	269
90	37	252
100	35	238
125	31	211
150	28	191
175	26	176
200	24	164
225	22	154
250	21	145
275	20	138
300	19	132
350	18	121
400	16	113

For SI: 1 inch = 25.4 mm, 1 foot = 304.8 mm, 1 British thermal unit per hour = 0.2931 W, 1-inch water column = 0.2488 kPa.



SECTION 403 (IFGS) PIPING MATERIALS

403.1 General. Materials used for piping systems shall comply with the requirements of this chapter or shall be approved.

403.2 Used materials. Pipe, fittings, valves and other materials shall not be used again except where they are free of foreign materials and have been ascertained to be adequate for the service intended.

403.3 Other materials. Material not covered by the standards specifications listed herein shall be investigated and tested to determine that it is safe and suitable for the proposed service, and, in addition, shall be recommended for that service by the manufacturer and shall be approved by the code official.

403.4 Metallic pipe. Metallic pipe shall comply with Sections 403.4.1 through 403.4.4.

403.4.1 Cast iron. Cast-iron pipe shall not be used.

403.4.2 Steel. Steel and wrought-iron pipe shall be at least of standard weight (Schedule 40) and shall comply with one of the following standards:

- 1. ASME B 36.10, 10M
- 2. ASTM A 53; or
- 3. ASTM A 106.

403.4.3 Copper and brass. Copper and brass pipe shall not be used if the gas contains more than an average of 0.3 grains of hydrogen sulfide per 100 standard cubic feet of gas (0.7 milligrams per 100 liters). Threaded copper, brass and aluminum-alloy pipe shall not be used with gases corrosive to such materials.

403.4.4 Aluminum. Aluminum-alloy pipe shall comply with ASTM B 241 (except that the use of alloy 5456 is prohibited), and shall be marked at each end of each length indicating compliance. Aluminum-alloy pipe shall be coated to protect against external corrosion where it is in contact with masonry, plaster, or insulation, or is subject to repeated wettings by such liquids as water, detergents, or sewage. Aluminum-alloy pipe shall not be used in exterior locations or underground.

403.5 Metallic tubing. Seamless copper, aluminum alloy and steel tubing shall not be used with gases corrosive to such materials.

403.5.1 Steel tubing. Steel tubing shall comply with ASTM A 254 or ASTM A 539.

403.5.2 Copper and brass tubing. Copper tubing shall comply with Standard Type K or L of ASTM B 88 or ASTM B 280.

Copper and brass tubing shall not be used if the gas contains more than an average of 0.3 grains of hydrogen sulfide per 100 standard cubic feet of gas (0.7 milligrams per 100 liters).

403.5.3 Aluminum tubing. Aluminum-alloy tubing shall comply with ASTM B 210 or ASTM B 241. Aluminum-alloy tubing shall be coated to protect against external corrosion where it is in contact with masonry, plaster or

insulation, or is subject to repeated wettings by such liquids as water, detergent or sewage.

Aluminum-alloy tubing shall not be used in exterior locations or underground.

403.5.4 Corrugated stainless steel tubing. Corrugated stainless steel tubing shall be tested and listed in compliance with the construction, installation and performance requirements of ANSI LC 1/CSA 6.26.

403.6 Plastic pipe, tubing and fittings. Plastic pipe, tubing and fittings shall be used outside, underground, only, and shall conform to ASTM D 2513. Pipe shall be marked "gas" and "ASTM D 2513."

403.6.1 Anodeless risers. Plastic pipe, tubing and anodeless risers shall comply with the following:

- 1. Factory-assembled anodeless risers shall be recommended by the manufacturer for the gas used and shall be leak tested by the manufacturer in accordance with written procedures.
- 2. Service head adapters and field-assembled anodeless risers incorporating service head adapters shall be recommended by the manufacturer for the gas used, and shall be designed and certified to meet the requirements of Category I of ASTM D 2513, and U.S. Department of Transportation, Code of Federal Regulations, Title 49, Part 192.281(e). The manufacturer shall provide the user with qualified installation instructions as prescribed by the U.S. Department of Transportation, Code of Federal Regulations, Title 49, Part 192.283(b).

403.6.2 LP-gas systems. The use of plastic pipe, tubing and fittings in undiluted liquefied petroleum gas piping systems shall be in accordance with NFPA 58.

403.7 Workmanship and defects. Pipe, tubing and fittings shall be clear and free from cutting burrs and defects in structure or threading, and shall be thoroughly brushed, and chip and scale blown.

Defects in pipe, tubing and fittings shall not be repaired. Defective pipe, tubing and fittings shall be replaced (see Section 406.1.2).

403.8 Protective coating. Where in contact with material or atmosphere exerting a corrosive action, metallic piping and fittings coated with a corrosion-resistant material shall be used. External or internal coatings or linings used on piping or components shall not be considered as adding strength.

403.9 Metallic pipe threads. Metallic pipe and fitting threads shall be taper pipe threads and shall comply with ASME B1.20.1.

403.9.1 Damaged threads. Pipe with threads that are stripped, chipped, corroded or otherwise damaged shall not be used. Where a weld opens during the operation of cutting or threading, that portion of the pipe shall not be used.

403.9.2 Number of threads. Field threading of metallic pipe shall be in accordance with Table 403.9.2.



TABLE 403.9.2
SPECIFICATIONS FOR THREADING METALLIC PIPE

IRON PIPE SIZE (inches)	APPROXIMATE LENGTH OF THREADED PORTION (inches)	APPROXIMATE NUMBER OF THREADS TO BE CUT
1/2	3/4	10
3/4	3/4	10
1	7/8	10
11/4	1	11
11/2	1	11
2	1	11
21/2	11/2	12
3	11/2	12
4	15/8	13

For SI: 1 inch = 25.4 mm.

403.9.3 Thread compounds. Thread (joint) compounds (pipe dope) shall be resistant to the action of liquefied petroleum gas or to any other chemical constituents of the gases to be conducted through the piping.

403.10 Metallic piping joints and fittings. The type of piping joint used shall be suitable for the pressure-temperature conditions and shall be selected giving consideration to joint tightness and mechanical strength under the service conditions. The joint shall be able to sustain the maximum end force caused by the internal pressure and any additional forces caused by temperature expansion or contraction, vibration, fatigue or the weight of the pipe and its contents.

403.10.1 Pipe joints. Pipe joints shall be threaded, flanged, brazed or welded. Where nonferrous pipe is brazed, the brazing materials shall have a melting point in excess of 1,000°F (538°C). Brazing alloys shall not contain more than 0.05-percent phosphorus.

403.10.2 Tubing joints. Tubing joints shall be either made with approved gas tubing fittings or brazed with a material having a melting point in excess of 1,000°F (538°C). Brazing alloys shall not contain more than 0.05-percent phosphorus.

403.10.3 Flared joints. Flared joints shall be used only in systems constructed from nonferrous pipe and tubing where experience or tests have demonstrated that the joint is suitable for the conditions and where provisions are made in the design to prevent separation of the joints.

403.10.4 Metallic fittings. Metallic fittings, including valves, strainers and filters, shall comply with the following:

- 1. Threaded fittings in sizes larger than 4 inches (102 mm) shall not be used except where approved.
- 2. Fittings used with steel or wrought-iron pipe shall be steel, brass, bronze, malleable iron or cast iron.
- 3. Fittings used with copper or brass pipe shall be copper, brass or bronze.
- Fittings used with aluminum-alloy pipe shall be of aluminum alloy.

5. Cast-iron fittings:

- 5.1. Flanges shall be permitted.
- 5.2. Bushings shall not be used.
- 5.3. Fittings shall not be used in systems containing flammable gas-air mixtures.
- 5.4. Fittings in sizes 4 inches (102 mm) and larger shall not be used indoors except where approved.
- 5.5. Fittings in sizes 6 inches (152 mm) and larger shall not be used except where approved.
- Aluminum-alloy fittings. Threads shall not form the joint seal.
- 7. Zinc aluminum-alloy fittings. Fittings shall not be used in systems containing flammable gas-air mixtures.
- 8. Special fittings. Fittings such as couplings, proprietary-type joints, saddle tees, gland-type compression fittings, and flared, flareless or compression-type tubing fittings shall be: used within the fitting manufacturer's pressure-temperature recommendations; used within the service conditions anticipated with respect to vibration, fatigue, thermal expansion or contraction; installed or braced to prevent separation of the joint by gas pressure or external physical damage; and shall be approved.

403.11 Plastic pipe, joints and fittings. Plastic pipe, tubing and fittings shall be joined in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Such joint shall comply with the following:

- 1. The joint shall be designed and installed so that the longitudinal pull-out resistance of the joint will be at least equal to the tensile strength of the plastic piping material.
- 2. Heat-fusion joints shall be made in accordance with qualified procedures that have been established and proven by test to produce gas-tight joints at least as strong as the pipe or tubing being joined. Joints shall be made with the joining method recommended by the pipe manufacturer. Heat fusion fittings shall be marked "ASTM D 2513."
- 3. Where compression-type mechanical joints are used, the gasket material in the fitting shall be compatible with the plastic piping and with the gas distributed by the system. An internal tubular rigid stiffener shall be used in conjunction with the fitting. The stiffener shall be flush with the end of the pipe or tubing and shall extend at least to the outside end of the pipe or tubing and at least to the outside end of the compression fitting when installed. The stiffener shall be free of rough or sharp edges and shall not be a force fit in the plastic. Split tubular stiffeners shall not be used.
- 4. Plastic piping joints and fittings for use in liquefied petroleum gas piping systems shall be in accordance with NFPA 58.

403.12 Flanges. All flanges shall comply with ASME B16.1, ASME B16.20, AWWA C111/A21.11 or MSS SP-6. The pressure-temperature ratings shall equal or exceed that required by the application.



П

403.12.1 Flamge facings. Standard facings shall be permitted for use under this code. Where 150-pound (1034 kPa) pressure-rated steel flanges are bolted to Class 125 cast-iron flanges, the raised face on the steel flange shall be removed.

403.12.2 Lapped flanges. Lapped flanges shall be used only above ground or in exposed locations accessible for inspection.

403.13 Flamge gaskets. Material for gaskets shall be capable of withstanding the design temperature and pressure of the piping system, and the chemical constituents of the gas being conducted, without change to its chemical and physical properties. The effects of fire exposure to the joint shall be considered in choosing material. Acceptable materials include metal or metal-jacketed asbestos (plain or corrugated), asbestos, and aluminum "O" rings and spiral wound metal gaskets. When a flanged joint is opened, the gasket shall be replaced. Full-face gaskets shall be used with all bronze and cast-iron flanges.

SECTION 404 (IFGC) PIPING SYSTEM INSTALLATION

404.1 Prohibited locations. Piping shall not be installed in or through a circulating air duct, clothes chute, chimney or gas vent, ventilating duct, dumbwaiter or elevator shaft.

404.2 Piping in solid partitions and walls. Concealed piping shall not be located in solid partitions and solid walls, unless installed in a chase or casing.

404.3 Piping in concealed locations. Portions of a piping system installed in concealed locations shall not have unions, tubing fittings, right and left couplings, bushings, compression couplings and swing joints made by combinations of fittings.

Exceptions:

- 1. Tubing joined by brazing.
- 2. Fittings listed for use in concealed locations.

404.4 Piping through foundation wall. Underground piping, where installed below grade through the outer foundation or basement wall of a building, shall be encased in a protective pipe sleeve. The annular space between the gas piping and the sleeve shall be sealed.

404.5 Protection against physical damage. In concealed locations, where piping other than black or galvanized steel is installed through holes or notches in wood studs, joists, rafters or similar members less than 1 inch (25 mm) from the nearest edge of the member, the pipe shall be protected by shield plates. Shield plates shall be a minimum of ¹/₁₆-inch-thick (1.6 mm) steel, shall cover the area of the pipe where the member is notched or bored, and shall extend a minimum of 4 inches (102 mm) above sole plates, below top plates and to each side of a stud, joist or rafter.

404.6 Piping im solid floors. Piping in solid floors shall be laid in channels in the floor and covered in a manner that will allow access to the piping with a minimum amount of damage to the building. Where such piping is subject to exposure to excessive moisture or corrosive substances, the piping shall be protected in an approved manner. As an alternative to installation in channels, the piping shall be installed in a casing of Schedule 40 steel, wrought iron, PVC or ABS pipe with tightly sealed ends

and joints. Both ends of such casing shall extend not less than 2 inches (51 mm) beyond the point where the pipe emerges from the floor.

404.7 Above-ground outdoor piping. All piping installed outdoors shall be elevated not less than 31/2 inches (152 mm) above ground and where installed across roof surfaces, shall be elevated not less than 31/2 inches (152 mm) above the roof surface. Piping installed above ground, outdoors, and installed across the surface of roofs shall be securely supported and located where it will be protected from physical damage. Where passing through an outside wall, the piping shall also be protected against corrosion by coating or wrapping with an inert material. Where piping is encased in a protective pipe sleeve, the annular space between the piping and the sleeve shall be sealed.

404.8 Protection against corrosion. Metallic pipe or tubing exposed to corrosive action, such as soil condition or moisture, shall be protected in an approved manner. Zinc coatings (galvanizing) shall not be deemed adequate protection for gas piping underground. Ferrous metal exposed in exterior locations shall be protected from corrosion in a manner satisfactory to the code official. Where dissimilar metals are joined underground, an insulating coupling or fitting shall be used. Piping shall not be laid in contact with cinders.

404.8.1 Prohibited use. Uncoated threaded or socket welded joints shall not be used in piping in contact with soil or where internal or external crevice corrosion is known to occur.

404.8.2 Protective coatings and wrapping. Pipe protective coatings and wrappings shall be approved for the application and shall be factory applied.

Exception: Where installed in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions, field application of coatings and wrappings shall be permitted for pipe nipples, fittings and locations where the factory coating or wrapping has been damaged or necessarily removed at joints.

404.9 Minimum burial depth. Underground piping systems shall be installed a minimum depth of 12 inches (305 mm) below grade, except as provided for in Section 404.9.1.

404.9.1 Individual outside appliances. Individual lines to outside lights, grills or other appliances shall be installed a minimum of 8 inches (203 mm) below finished grade, provided that such installation is approved and is installed in locations not susceptible to physical damage.

404.10 Trenches. The trench shall be graded so that the pipe has a firm, substantially continuous bearing on the bottom of the trench.

404.11 Piping underground beneath buildings. Piping installed underground beneath buildings is prohibited except where the piping is encased in a conduit of wrought iron, plastic pipe, or steel pipe designed to withstand the superimposed loads. Such conduit shall extend into an occupiable portion of the building and, at the point where the conduit terminates in the building, the space between the conduit and the gas piping shall be sealed to prevent the possible entrance of any gas leakage. Where the end sealing is capable of withstanding the full



pressure of the gas pipe, the conduit shall be designed for the same pressure as the pipe. Such conduit shall extend not less than 4 inches (102 mm) outside the building, shall be vented above grade to the outdoors, and shall be installed so as to prevent the entrance of water and insects. The conduit shall be protected from corrosion in accordance with Section 404.8.

404.12 Outlet closures. Gas outlets that do not connect to appliances shall be capped gas tight.

Exception: Listed and labeled flush-mounted-type quick-disconnect devices and listed and labeled gas convenience outlets shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions.

404.13 Location of outlets. The unthreaded portion of piping outlets shall extend not less than 1 inch (25 mm) through finished ceilings and walls and where extending through floors or outdoor patios and slabs, shall not be less than 2 inches (51 mm) above them. The outlet fitting or piping shall be securely supported. Outlets shall not be placed behind doors. Outlets shall be located in the room or space where the appliance is installed.

Exception: Listed and labeled flush-mounted-type quick-disconnect devices and listed and labeled gas convenience outlets shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions.

404.14 Plastic pipe. The installation of plastic pipe shall comply with Sections 404.14.1 through 404.14.3.

404.14.1 Limitations. Plastic pipe shall be installed outside underground only. Plastic pipe shall not be used within or under any building or slab or be operated at pressures greater than 100 psig (689 kPa) for natural gas or 30 psig (207 kPa) for LP-gas.

Exceptions:

- 1. Plastic pipe shall be permitted to terminate above ground outside of buildings where installed in premanufactured anodeless risers or service head adapter risers that are installed in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions.
- 2. Plastic pipe shall be permitted to terminate with a wall head adapter within buildings where the plastic pipe is inserted in a piping material for fuel gas use in buildings.

404.14.2 Connections. Connections made outside and underground between metallic and plastic piping shall be made only with transition fittings categorized as Category I in accordance with ASTM D 2513.

404.14.3 Tracer. A yellow insulated copper tracer wire or other approved conductor shall be installed adjacent to underground nonmetallic piping. Access shall be provided to the tracer wire or the tracer wire shall terminate above ground at each end of the nonmetallic piping. The tracer wire size shall not be less than 18 AWG and the insulation type shall be suitable for direct burial.

404.15 Prohibited devices. A device shall not be placed inside the piping or fittings that will reduce the cross-sectional area or otherwise obstruct the free flow of gas.

Exception: Approved gas filters.

404.16 Testing of piping. Before any system of piping is put in service or concealed, it shall be tested to ensure that it is gas tight. Testing, inspection and purging of piping systems shall comply with Section 406.

SECTION 405 (IFGS) PIPING BENDS AND CHANGES IN DIRECTION

405.1 General. Changes in direction of pipe shall be permitted to be made by the use of fittings, factory bends, or field bends.

405.2 Metallic pipe. Metallic pipe bends shall comply with the following:

- 1. Bends shall be made only with bending equipment and procedures intended for that purpose.
- 2. All bends shall be smooth and free from buckling, cracks, or other evidence of mechanical damage.
- 3. The longitudinal weld of the pipe shall be near the neutral axis of the bend.
- 4. Pipe shall not be bent through an arc of more than 90 degrees (1.6 rad).
- 5. The inside radius of a bend shall be not less than six times the outside diameter of the pipe.

405.3 Plastic pipe. Plastic pipe bends shall comply with the following:

- 1. The pipe shall not be damaged and the internal diameter of the pipe shall not be effectively reduced.
- 2. Joints shall not be located in pipe bends.
- 3. The radius of the inner curve of such bends shall not be less than 25 times the inside diameter of the pipe.
- 4. Where the piping manufacturer specifies the use of special bending equipment or procedures, such equipment or procedures shall be used.

405.4 Mitered bends. Mitered bends are permitted subject to the following limitations:

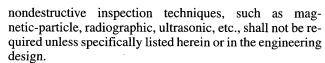
- 1. Miters shall not be used in systems having a design pressure greater than 50 psig (340 kPa gauge). Deflections caused by misalignments up to 3 degrees (0.05 rad) shall not be considered as miters.
- 2. The total deflection angle at each miter shall not exceed 90 degrees (1.6 rad).

405.5 Elbows. Factory-made welding elbows or transverse segments cut therefrom shall have an arc length measured along the crotch at least 1 inch (25 mm) in pipe sizes 2 inches (51 mm) and larger.

SECTION 406 (IFGS) INSPECTION, TESTING AND PURGING

406.1 General. Prior to acceptance and initial operation, all piping installations shall be inspected and pressure tested to determine that the materials, design, fabrication, and installation practices comply with the requirements of this code.

406.1.1 Inspections. Inspection shall consist of visual examination, during or after manufacture, fabrication, assembly, or pressure tests as appropriate. Supplementary types of



406.1.2 Repairs and additions. In the event repairs or additions are made after the pressure test, the affected piping shall be tested.

Minor repairs and additions are not required to be pressure tested provided that the work is inspected and connections are tested with a noncorrosive leak-detecting fluid or other approved leak-detecting methods.

406.1.3 New branches. Where new branches are installed from the point of delivery to new appliances, only the newly installed branches shall be required to be pressure tested. Connections between the new piping and the existing piping shall be tested with a noncorrosive leak-detecting fluid or other approved leak-detecting methods.

406.1.4 Section testing. A piping system shall be permitted to be tested as a complete unit or in sections. Under no circumstances shall a valve in a line be used as a bulkhead between gas in one section of the piping system and test medium in an adjacent section, unless two valves are installed in series with a valved "telltale" located between these valves. A valve shall not be subjected to the test pressure unless it can be determined that the valve, including the valve-closing mechanism, is designed to safely withstand the test pressure.

406.1.5 Regulators and valve assemblies. Regulator and valve assemblies fabricated independently of the piping system in which they are to be installed shall be permitted to be tested with inert gas or air at the time of fabrication.

406.2 Test medium. The test medium shall be air, nitrogen, carbon dioxide or an inert gas. Oxygen shall not be used.

406.3 Test preparation. Pipe joints, including welds, shall be left exposed for examination during the test.

Exception: Covered or concealed pipe end joints that have been previously tested in accordance with this code.

406.3.1 Expansion joints. Expansion joints shall be provided with temporary restraints, if required, for the additional thrust load under test.

406.3.2 Equipment isolation. Equipment that is not to be included in the test shall be either disconnected from the piping or isolated by blanks, blind flanges, or caps. Flanged joints at which blinds are inserted to blank off other equipment during the test shall not be required to be tested.

406.3.3 Equipment disconnection. Where the piping system is connected to equipment or components designed for operating pressures of less than the test pressure, such equipment or equipment components shall be isolated from the piping system by disconnecting them and capping the outlet(s).

406.3.4 Valve isolation. Where the piping system is connected to equipment or components designed for operating pressures equal to or greater than the test pressure, such equipment shall be isolated from the piping system by closing the individual equipment shutoff valve(s).

406.3.5 Testing precautions. All testing of piping systems shall be done with due regard for the safety of employees and the public during the test. Bulkheads, anchorage, and bracing suitably designed to resist test pressures shall be installed if necessary. Prior to testing, the interior of the pipe shall be cleared of all foreign material.

406.4 Test pressure measurement. Test pressure shall be measured with a manometer or with a pressure-measuring device designed and calibrated to read, record, or indicate a pressure loss caused by leakage during the pressure test period. The source of pressure shall be isolated before the pressure tests are made. Mechanical gauges used to measure test pressures shall have a range such that the highest end of the scale is not greater than five times the test pressure.

406.4.1 Test pressure. The test pressure to be used shall be no less than $1^{1}/_{2}$ times the proposed maximum working pressure, but not less than 3 psig (20 kPa gauge), irrespective of design pressure. Where the test pressure exceeds 125 psig (862 kPa gauge), the test pressure shall not exceed a value that produces a hoop stress in the piping greater than 50 percent of the specified minimum yield strength of the pipe.

406.4.2 Test duration. Test duration shall be not less than $^{1}/_{2}$ hour for each 500 cubic feet (14 m³) of pipe volume or fraction thereof. When testing a system having a volume less than 10 cubic feet (0.28 m³) or a system in a single-family dwelling, the test duration shall be not less than 10 minutes. The duration of the test shall not be required to exceed 24 hours.

406.5 Detection of leaks and defects. The piping system shall withstand the test pressure specified without showing any evidence of leakage or other defects.

Any reduction of test pressures as indicated by pressure gauges shall be deemed to indicate the presence of a leak unless such reduction can be readily attributed to some other cause.

406.5.1 Detection methods. The leakage shall be located by means of an approved gas detector, a noncorrosive leak detection fluid, or other approved leak detection methods. Matches, candles, open flames, or other methods that could provide a source of ignition shall not be used.

406.5.2 Corrections. Where leakage or other defects are located, the affected portion of the piping system shall be repaired or replaced and retested.

406.6 System and equipment leakage test. Leakage testing of systems and equipment shall be in accordance with Sections 406.6.1 through 406.6.4.

406.6.1 Test gases. Leak checks using fuel gas shall be permitted in piping systems that have been pressure tested in accordance with Section 406.

406.6.2 Before turning gas on. Before gas is introduced into a system of new gas piping, the entire system shall be inspected to determine that there are no open fittings or ends and that all valves at unused outlets are closed and plugged or capped.

406.6.3 Test for leakage. Immediately after the gas is turned on into a new system or into a system that has been

initially restored after an interruption of service, the piping system shall be tested for leakage. Where leakage is indicated, the gas supply shall be shut off until the necessary repairs have been made.

406.6.4 Placing equipment in operation. Gas utilization equipment shall be permitted to be placed in operation after the piping system has been tested and determined to be free of leakage and purged in accordance with Section 406.7.2.

406.7 Purging. Purging of piping shall comply with Sections 406.7.1 through 406.7.4.

406.7.1 Removal from service. Where gas piping is to be opened for servicing, addition, or modification, the section to be worked on shall be turned off from the gas supply at the nearest convenient point, and the line pressure vented to the outdoors, or to ventilated areas of sufficient size to prevent accumulation of flammable mixtures.

The remaining gas in this section of pipe shall be displaced with an inert gas as required by Table 406.7.1.

TABLE 406.7.1 LENGTH OF PIPING REQUIRING PURGING WITH INERT GAS FOR SERVICING OR MODIFICATION

NOMINAL PIPE SIZE (inches)	LENGTH OF PIPING REQUIRING PURGING
21/2	> 50 feet
3	> 30 feet
4	> 15 feet
6	> 10 feet
8 or larger	Any length

For SI: 1 inch = 25.4 mm, 1 foot = 304.8 mm.

406.7.2 Placing in operation. Where piping full of air is placed in operation, the air in the piping shall be displaced with fuel gas, except where such piping is required by Table 406.7.2 to be purged with an inert gas prior to introduction of fuel gas. The air can be safely displaced with fuel gas provided that a moderately rapid and continuous flow of fuel gas is introduced at one end of the line and air is vented out at the other end. The fuel gas flow shall be continued without interruption until the vented gas is free of air. The point of discharge shall not be left unattended during purging. After purging, the vent shall then be closed. Where required by Table 406.7.2, the air in the piping shall first be displaced with an inert gas, and the inert gas shall then be displaced with fuel gas.

TABLE 406.7.2
LENGTH OF PIPING REQUIRING PURGING WITH INERT GAS BEFORE PLACING IN OPERATION

NOMINAL PIPE SIZE (inches)	LENGTH OF PIPING REQUIRING PURGING	
3	> 30 feet	
4	> 15 feet	
6	> 10 feet	
8 or larger	Any length	

For SI: 1 inch = 25.4 mm, 1 foot = 304.8 mm.

406.7.3 Discharge of purged gases. The open end of piping systems being purged shall not discharge into confined spaces or areas where there are sources of ignition unless precautions are taken to perform this operation in a safe manner by ventilation of the space, control of purging rate, and elimination of all hazardous conditions.

406.7.4 Placing equipment in operation. After the piping has been placed in operation, all equipment shall be purged and then placed in operation, as necessary.

SECTION 407 (IFGC) PIPING SUPPORT

407.1 General. Piping shall be provided with support in accordance with Section 407.2.

407.2 Design and installation. Piping shall be supported with pipe hooks, metal pipe straps, bands, brackets, or hangers suitable for the size of piping, of adequate strength and quality, and located at intervals so as to prevent or damp out excessive vibration. Piping shall be anchored to prevent undue strains on connected equipment and shall not be supported by other piping. Pipe hangers and supports shall conform to the requirements of MSS SP-58 and shall be spaced in accordance with Section 415. Supports, hangers, and anchors shall be installed so as not to interfere with the free expansion and contraction of the piping between anchors. All parts of the supporting equipment shall be designed and installed so they will not be disengaged by movement of the supported piping.

SECTION 408 (IFGC) DRIPS AND SLOPED PIPING

408.1 Slopes. Piping for other than dry gas conditions shall be sloped not less than $\frac{1}{4}$ inch in 15 feet (6.3 mm in 4572 mm) to prevent traps.

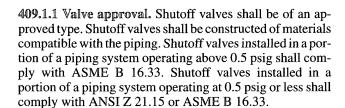
408.2 Drips. Where wet gas exists, a drip shall be provided at any point in the line of pipe where condensate could collect. A drip shall also be provided at the outlet of the meter and shall be installed so as to constitute a trap wherein an accumulation of condensate will shut off the flow of gas before the condensate will run back into the meter.

408.3 Location of drips. Drips shall be provided with ready access to permit cleaning or emptying. A drip shall not be located where the condensate is subject to freezing.

408.4 Sediment trap. Where a sediment trap is not incorporated as part of the gas utilization equipment, a sediment trap shall be installed downstream of the equipment shutoff valve as close to the inlet of the equipment as practical. The sediment trap shall be either a tee fitting with a capped nipple in the bottom opening of the run of the tee or other device approved as an effective sediment trap. Illuminating appliances, ranges, clothes dryers and outdoor grills need not be so equipped.

SECTION 409 (IFGC) SHUTOFF VALVES

409.1 General. Piping systems shall be provided with shutoff valves in accordance with this section.



409.1.2 Prohibited locations. Shutoff valves shall be prohibited in concealed locations and furnace plenums.

409.1.3 Access to shutoff valves. Shutoff valves shall be located in places so as to provide access for operation and shall be installed so as to be protected from damage.

409.2 Meter valve. Every meter shall be equipped with a shutoff valve located on the supply side of the meter.

409.3 Shutoff valves for multiple-house line systems. Where a single meter is used to supply gas to more than one building or tenant, a separate shutoff valve shall be provided for each building or tenant.

409.3.1 Multiple temant buildings. In multiple tenant buildings, where a common piping system is installed to supply other than one- and two-family dwellings, shutoff valves shall be provided for each tenant. Each tenant shall have access to the shutoff valve serving that tenant's space.

409.3.2 Individual buildings. In a common system serving more than one building, shutoff valves shall be installed outdoors at each building.

409.3.3 Identification of shutoff valves. Each house line shutoff valve shall be plainly marked with an identification tag attached by the installer so that the piping systems supplied by such valves are readily identified.

409.4 MP Regulator valves. A listed shutoff valve shall be installed immediately ahead of each MP regulator.

409.5 Equipment shutoff valve. Each appliance shall be provided with a shutoff valve separate from the appliance. The shutoff valve shall be located in the same room as the appliance, not further than 6 feet (1829 mm) from the appliance, and shall be installed upstream from the union, connector or quick disconnect device it serves. Such shutoff valves shall be provided with access.

Exception: Shutoff valves for vented decorative appliances and decorative appliances for installation in vented fire-places shall not be prohibited from being installed in an area remote from the appliance where such valves are provided with ready access. Such valves shall be permanently identified and shall serve no other equipment. Piping from the shutoff valve to within 3 feet (914 mm) of the appliance connection shall be sized in accordance with Section 402.

409.5.1 Shutoff valve in fireplace. Equipment shutoff valves located in the firebox of a fireplace shall be installed in accordance with the appliance manufacturer's instructions.

SECTION 410 (IFGC) FLOW CONTROLS

410.1 Pressure regulators. A line pressure regulator shall be installed where the appliance is designed to operate at a lower pressure than the supply pressure. Access shall be provided to pressure regulators. Pressure regulators shall be protected from physical damage. Regulators installed on the exterior of the building shall be approved for outdoor installation.

410.2 MP regulators. MP pressure regulators shall comply with the following:

- 1. The MP regulator shall be approved and shall be suitable for the inlet and outlet gas pressures for the application.
- 2. The MP regulator shall maintain a reduced outlet pressure under lockup (no-flow) conditions.
- 3. The capacity of the MP regulator, determined by published ratings of its manufacturer, shall be adequate to supply the appliances served.
- 4. The MP pressure regulator shall be provided with access. Where located indoors, the regulator shall be vented to the outdoors or shall be equipped with a leak-limiting device, in either case complying with Section 410.3.
- 5. A tee fitting with one opening capped or plugged shall be installed between the MP regulator and its upstream shutoff valve. Such tee fitting shall be positioned to allow connection of a pressure-measuring instrument and to serve as a sediment trap.
- 6. A tee fitting with one opening capped or plugged shall be installed not less than 10 pipe diameters downstream of the MP regulator outlet. Such tee fitting shall be positioned to allow connection of a pressure-measuring instrument.

410.3 Venting of regulators. Pressure regulators that require a vent shall have an independent vent to the outside of the building. The vent shall be designed to prevent the entry of water or foreign objects.

Exception: A vent to the outside of the building is not required for regulators equipped with and labeled for utilization with approved vent-limiting devices installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

SECTION 411 (IFGC) APPLIANCE CONNECTIONS

411.1 Connecting appliances. Appliances shall be connected to the piping system by one of the following:

- 1. Rigid metallic pipe and fittings.
- Semirigid metallic tubing and metallic fittings. Lengths shall not exceed 6 feet (1829 mm) and shall be located entirely in the same room as the appliance. Semirigid metallic tubing shall not enter a motor-operated appliance through an unprotected knockout opening.
- Listed and labeled appliance connectors installed in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions and located entirely in the same room as the appliance.



- 4. Listed and labeled quick-disconnect devices used in conjunction with listed and labeled appliance connectors.
- 5. Listed and labeled convenience outlets used in conjunction with listed and labeled appliance connectors.
- 6. Listed and labeled appliance connectors complying with ANSI Z21.69 and listed for use with food service equipment having casters, or that is otherwise subject to movement for cleaning, and other large movable equipment.
- **411.1.1 Protection from damage.** Connectors and tubing shall be installed so as to be protected against physical damage.
- 411.1.2 Appliance fuel connectors. Connectors shall have an overall length not to exceed 3 feet (914 mm), except for range and domestic clothes dryer connectors, which shall not exceed 6 feet (1829 mm) in length. Connectors shall not be concealed within, or extended through, walls, floors, partitions, ceilings or appliance housings. A shutoff valve not less than the nominal size of the connector shall be installed ahead of the connector in accordance with Section 409.5. Connectors shall be sized to provide the total demand of the connected appliance.

Exception: Fireplace inserts factory equipped with grommets, sleeves, or other means of protection in accordance with the listing of the appliance.

411.1.3 Movable appliances. Where appliances are equipped with casters or are otherwise subject to periodic movement or relocation for purposes such as routine cleaning and maintenance, such appliances shall be connected to the supply system piping by means of an approved flexible connector designed and labeled for the application. Such flexible connectors shall be installed and protected against physical damage in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions.

SECTION 412 (IFGC) LIQUEFIED PETROLEUM GAS MOTOR FUEL-DISPENSING FACILITIES

- **412.1 General.** Motor fuel-dispensing facilities for LP-gas fuel shall be in accordance with this section and the *International Fire Code*. The operation of LP-gas motor fuel-dispensing facilities shall be regulated by the *International Fire Code*.
- **412.2 Storage and dispensing.** Storage vessels and equipment used for the storage or dispensing of LP-gas shall be approved or listed in accordance with Sections 412.3 and 412.4.
- **412.3 Approved equipment.** Containers; pressure-relief devices, including pressure-relief valves; and pressure regulators and piping used for LP-gas shall be approved.
- **412.4 Listed equipment.** Hoses, hose connections, vehicle fuel connections, dispensers, LP-gas pumps and electrical equipment used for LP-gas shall be listed.
- **412.5 Attendants.** Motor vehicle fueling operations shall be conducted by qualified attendants or in accordance with Section 412.8 by persons trained in the proper handling of LP-gas.
- **412.6 Location.** In addition to the fuel dispensing requirements of the *International Fire Code*, the point of transfer for

dispensing operations shall be 25 feet (7620 mm) or more from buildings having combustible exterior wall surfaces, buildings having noncombustible exterior wall surfaces that are not part of a 1-hour fire-resistance-rated assembly or buildings having combustible overhangs, property which could be built on public streets, or sidewalks and railroads; and at least 10 feet (3048 mm) from driveways and buildings having noncombustible exterior wall surfaces that are part of a fire-resistance-rated assembly having a rating of 1 hour or more.

Exception: The point of transfer for dispensing operations need not be separated from canopies providing weather protection for the dispensing equipment constructed in accordance with the *International Building Code*.

Liquefied petroleum gas containers shall be located in accordance with the *International Fire Code*. Liquefied petroleum gas storage and dispensing equipment shall be located outdoors and in accordance with the *International Fire Code*.

- **412.7 Installation of dispensing devices and equipment.** The installation and operation of LP-gas dispensing systems shall be in accordance with this section and the *International Fire Code*. Liquefied petroleum gas dispensers and dispensing stations shall be installed in accordance with manufacturers' specifications and their listing.
 - 412.7.1 Valves. A manual shutoff valve and an excess flow-control check valve shall be located in the liquid line between the pump and the dispenser inlet where the dispensing device is installed at a remote location and is not part of a complete storage and dispensing unit mounted on a common base.

An excess flow-control check valve or an emergency shutoff valve shall be installed in or on the dispenser at the point at which the dispenser hose is connected to the liquid piping. A differential backpressure valve shall be considered equivalent protection. A listed shutoff valve shall be located at the discharge end of the transfer hose.

- **412.7.2 Hoses.** Hoses and piping for the dispensing of LP-gas shall be provided with hydrostatic relief valves. The hose length shall not exceed 18 feet (5486 mm). An approved method shall be provided to protect the hose against mechanical damage.
- **412.7.3 Vehicle impact protection.** Vehicle impact protection for LP-gas storage containers, pumps and dispensers shall be provided in accordance with the *International Fire Code*.
- 412.8 Private fueling of motor vehicles. Self-service LP-gas dispensing systems, including key, code and card lock dispensing systems, shall not be open to the public and shall be limited to the filling of permanently mounted fuel containers on LP-gas powered vehicles. In addition to the requirements in the *International Fire Code*, self-service LP-gas dispensing systems shall be provided with an emergency shutoff switch located within 100 feet (30 480 mm) of, but not less than 20 feet (6096 mm) from, dispensers and the owner of the dispensing facility shall ensure the safe operation of the system and the training of users.

SECTION 413 (IFGC) COMPRESSED NATURAL GAS MOTOR FUEL-DISPENSING FACILITIES

413.1 General. Motor fuel-dispensing facilities for CNG fuel shall be in accordance with this section and the *International Fire Code*. The operation of CNG motor fuel-dispensing facilities shall be regulated by the *International Fire Code*.

413.2 General. Storage vessels and equipment used for the storage, compression or dispensing of CNG shall be approved or listed in accordance with Sections 413.2.1 and 413.2.2.

413.2.1 Approved equipment. Containers; compressors; pressure-relief devices, including pressure-relief valves; and pressure regulators and piping used for CNG shall be approved.

413.2.2 Listed equipment. Hoses, hose connections, dispensers, gas detection systems and electrical equipment used for CNG shall be listed. Vehicle fueling connections shall be listed and labeled.

413.3 Location of dispensing operations and equipment. Compression, storage and dispensing equipment shall be located above ground outside.

Exceptions:

- Compression, storage or dispensing equipment is allowed in buildings of noncombustible construction, as set forth in the *International Building Code*, which are unenclosed for three-quarters or more of the perimeter.
- Compression, storage and dispensing equipment is allowed to be located indoors in accordance with the *International Fire Code*.

413.3.1 Location on property. In addition to the fuel-dispensing requirements of the *International Fire Code*, compression, storage and dispensing equipment shall not be installed:

- 1. Beneath power lines,
- 2. Less than 10 feet (3048 mm) from the nearest building or property line which could be built on, public street, sidewalk, or source of ignition.

Exception: Dispensing equipment need not be separated from canopies providing weather protection for the dispensing equipment constructed in accordance with the *International Building Code*.

- 3. Less than 25 feet (7620 mm) from the nearest rail of any railroad track.
- 4. Less than 50 feet (15 240 mm) from the nearest rail of any railroad main track or any railroad or transit line where power for train propulsion is provided by an outside electrical source such as third rail or overhead catenary.
- 5. Less than 50 feet (15 240 mm) from the vertical plane below the nearest overhead wire of a trolley bus line.

413.4 Private fueling of motor vehicles. Self-service CNG-dispensing systems, including key, code and card lock

dispensing systems, shall be limited to the filling of permanently mounted fuel containers on CNG-powered vehicles.

In addition to the requirements in the *International Fire Code*, the owner of a self-service CNG-dispensing facility shall ensure the safe operation of the system and the training of users.

413.5 Pressure regulators. Pressure regulators shall be designed, installed or protected so their operation will not be affected by the elements (freezing rain, sleet, snow, ice, mud or debris). This protection is allowed to be integral with the regulator.

413.6 Valves. Piping to equipment shall be provided with a manual shutoff valve. Such valve shall be provided with ready access.

413.7 Emergency shutdown equipment. An emergency shutdown device shall be located within 75 feet (22 860 mm) of, but not less than 25 feet (7620 mm) from, dispensers and shall also be provided in the compressor area. Upon activation, the emergency shutdown shall automatically shut off the power supply to the compressor and close valves between the main gas supply and the compressor and between the storage containers and dispensers.

413.8 Discharge of CNG from motor vehicle fuel storage containers. The discharge of CNG from motor vehicle fuel cylinders for the purposes of maintenance, cylinder certification, calibration of dispensers or other activities shall be in accordance with this section. The discharge of CNG from motor vehicle fuel cylinders shall be accomplished through a closed transfer system or an approved method of atmospheric venting in accordance with Section 413.8.1 or 413.8.2.

413.8.1 Closed tramsfer system. A documented procedure which explains the logical sequence for discharging the cylinder shall be provided to the code official for review and approval. The procedure shall include what actions the operator will take in the event of a low-pressure or high-pressure natural gas release during the discharging activity. A drawing illustrating the arrangement of piping, regulators and equipment settings shall be provided to the code official for review and approval. The drawing shall illustrate the piping and regulator arrangement and shall be shown in spatial relation to the location of the compressor, storage vessels and emergency shutdown devices.

413.8.2 Atmospheric venting. Atmospheric venting of motor vehicle fuel cylinders shall be in accordance with Sections 413.8.2.1 through 413.8.2.6.

413.8.2.1 Plans and specifications. A drawing illustrating the location of the vessel support, piping, the method of grounding and bonding, and other requirements specified herein shall be provided to the code official for review and approval.

413.8.2.2 Cylinder stability. A method of rigidly supporting the vessel during the venting of CNG shall be provided. The selected method shall provide not less than two points of support and shall prevent the horizontal and lateral movement of the vessel. The system shall be designed to prevent the movement of the vessel based on the highest gas-release velocity through valve orifices

at the vessel's rated pressure and volume. The structure or appurtenance shall be constructed of noncombustible materials.

413.8.2.3 Separation. The structure or appurtenance used for stabilizing the cylinder shall be separated from the site equipment, features and exposures and shall be located in accordance with Table 413.8.2.3.

TABLE 413.8.2.3 SEPARATION DISTANCE FOR ATMOSPHERIC VENTING OF CNG

EQUIPMENT OR FEATURE	MINIMUM SEPARATION (feet)		
Buildings	25		
Building openings	25		
Lot lines	15		
Public ways	15		
Vehicles	25		
CNG compressor and storage vessels	25		
CNG dispensers	25		

For SI: 1 foot = 304.8 mm.

413.8.2.4 Grounding and bonding. The structure or appurtenance used for supporting the cylinder shall be grounded in accordance with the ICC *Electrical Code*. The cylinder valve shall be bonded prior to the commencement of venting operations.

413.8.2.5 Vent tube. A vent tube that will divert the gas flow to the atmosphere shall be installed on the cylinder prior to the commencement of the venting and purging operation. The vent tube shall be constructed of pipe or tubing materials approved for use with CNG in accordance with the *International Fire Code*.

The vent tube shall be capable of dispersing the gas a minimum of 10 feet (3048 mm) above grade level. The vent tube shall not be provided with a rain cap or other feature which would limit or obstruct the gas flow.

At the connection fitting of the vent tube and the CNG cylinder, a listed bidirectional detonation flame arrester shall be provided.

413.8.2.6 Signage. Approved NO SMOKING signs shall be posted within 10 feet (3048 mm) of the cylinder support structure or appurtenance. Approved CYLINDER SHALL BE BONDED signs shall be posted on the cylinder support structure or appurtenance.

SECTION 414 (IFGC) SUPPLEMENTAL AND STANDBY GAS SUPPLY

414.1 Use of air or oxygen under pressure. Where air or oxygen under pressure is used in connection with the gas supply, effective means such as a backpressure regulator and relief valve shall be provided to prevent air or oxygen from passing back into the gas piping. Where oxygen is used, installation shall be in accordance with NFPA 51.

414.2 Interconnections for standby fuels. Where supplementary gas for standby use is connected downstream from a meter or a service regulator where a meter is not provided, a device to prevent backflow shall be installed. A three-way valve installed to admit the standby supply and at the same time shut off the regular supply shall be permitted to be used for this purpose.

SECTION 415 (IFGS) PIPING SUPPORT INTERVALS

415.1 Interval of support. Piping shall be supported at intervals not exceeding the spacing specified in Table 415.1. Spacing of supports for CSST shall be in accordance with the CSST manufacturer's instructions.

TABLE 415.1 SUPPORT OF PIPING

6

STEEL PIPE, NOMINAL SIZE OF PIPE (inches)	SPACING OF SUPPORTS (feet)	NOMINAL SIZE OF TUBING (SMOOTH-WALL) (inch O.D.)	SPACING OF SUPPORTS (feet)
1/2	6	¹ / ₂	4
³ / ₄ or 1	8	⁵ / ₈ or ³ / ₄	6
1 ¹ / ₄ or larger (horizontal)	10	⁷ / ₈ or 1 (Horizontal)	8
1 ¹ / ₄ or larger (vertical)	Every floor level	1 or Larger (vertical)	Every floor level

For SI: 1 inch = 25.4 mm, 1 foot = 304.8 mm.

CHAPTER 5

CHIMNEYS AND VENTS

SECTION 501 (IFGC) GENERAL

501.1 Scope. This chapter shall govern the installation, maintenance, repair and approval of factory-built chimneys, chimney liners, vents and connectors and the utilization of masonry chimneys serving gas-fired appliances. The requirements for the installation, maintenance, repair and approval of factory-built chimneys, chimney liners, vents and connectors serving appliances burning fuels other than fuel gas shall be regulated by the *International Mechanical Code*. The construction, repair, maintenance and approval of masonry chimneys shall be regulated by the *International Building Code*.

501.2 General. Every appliance shall discharge the products of combustion to the outdoors, except for appliances exempted by Section 501.8.

501.3 Masonry chimneys. Masonry chimneys shall be constructed in accordance with Section 503.5.3 and the *International Building Code*.

501.4 Minimum size of chimney or vent. Chimneys and vents shall be sized in accordance with Section 504.

501.5 Abandoned inlet openings. Abandoned inlet openings in chimneys and vents shall be closed by an approved method.

501.6 Positive pressure. Where an appliance equipped with a mechanical forced draft system creates a positive pressure in the venting system, the venting system shall be designed for positive pressure applications.

501.7 Connection to fireplace. Connection of appliances to chimney flues serving fireplaces shall be in accordance with Sections 501.7.1 through 501.7.3.

501.7.1 Closure and access. A noncombustible seal shall be provided below the point of connection to prevent entry of room air into the flue. Means shall be provided for access to the flue for inspection and cleaning.

501.7.2 Connection to factory-built fireplace flue. An appliance shall not be connected to a flue serving a factory-built fireplace unless the appliance is specifically listed for such installation. The connection shall be made in accordance with the appliance manufacturer's installation instructions.

501.7.3 Connection to masomry fireplace flue. A connector shall extend from the appliance to the flue serving a masonry fireplace such that the flue gases are exhausted directly into the flue. The connector shall be accessible or removable for inspection and cleaning of both the connector and the flue. Listed direct connection devices shall be installed in accordance with their listing.

501.8 Equipment not required to be vented. The following appliances shall not be required to be vented.

1. Ranges.

- Built-in domestic cooking units listed and marked for optional venting.
- 3. Hot plates and laundry stoves.
- Type 1 clothes dryers (Type 1 clothes dryers shall be exhausted in accordance with the requirements of Section 614).
- 5. A single booster-type automatic instantaneous water heater, where designed and used solely for the sanitizing rinse requirements of a dishwashing machine, provided that the heater is installed in a commercial kitchen having a mechanical exhaust system. Where installed in this manner, the draft hood, if required, shall be in place and unaltered and the draft hood outlet shall be not less than 36 inches (914 mm) vertically and 6 inches (152 mm) horizontally from any surface other than the heater.
- 6. Refrigerators.
- 7. Counter appliances.
- 8. Room heaters listed for unvented use.
- 9. Direct-fired make-up air heaters.
- Other equipment listed for unvented use and not provided with flue collars.
- 11. Specialized equipment of limited input such as laboratory burners and gas lights.

Where the appliances and equipment listed in Items 5 [] through 11 above are installed so that the aggregate input rating exceeds 20 British thermal units (Btu) per hour per cubic feet (207 watts per m³) of volume of the room or space in which such appliances and equipment are installed, one or more shall be provided with venting systems or other approved means for conveying the vent gases to the outdoor atmosphere so that the aggregate input rating of the remaining unvented appliances and equipment does not exceed the 20 Btu per hour per cubic foot (207 watts per m³) figure. Where the room or space in which the equipment is installed is directly connected to another room or space by a doorway, archway, or other opening of comparable size that cannot be closed, the volume of such adjacent room or space shall be permitted to be included in the calculations.

501.9 Chimney entrance. Connectors shall connect to a masonry chimney flue at a point not less than 12 inches (305 mm) above the lowest portion of the interior of the chimney flue.

501.10 Connections to exhauster. Appliance connections to a chimney or vent equipped with a power exhauster shall be made on the inlet side of the exhauster. Joints on the positive pressure side of the exhauster shall be sealed to prevent flue-gas leakage as specified by the manufacturer's installation instructions for the exhauster.

501.11 Masonry chimneys. Masonry chimneys utilized to vent appliances shall be located, constructed and sized as speci-

fied in the manufacturer's installation instructions for the appliances being vented and Section 503.

501.12 Residential and low-heat appliances flue lining systems. Flue lining systems for use with residential-type and low-heat appliances shall be limited to the following:

- Clay flue lining complying with the requirements of ASTM C 315 or equivalent. Clay flue lining shall be installed in accordance with the *International Building* Code
- 2. Listed chimney lining systems complying with UL 1777.
- 3. Other approved materials that will resist, without cracking, softening or corrosion, flue gases and condensate at temperatures up to 1,800°F (982°C).

501.13 Category I appliance flue lining systems. Flue lining systems for use with Category I appliances shall be limited to the following:

- 1. Flue lining systems complying with Section 501.12.
- 2. Chimney lining systems listed and labeled for use with gas appliances with draft hoods and other Category I gas appliances listed and labeled for use with Type B vents.

501.14 Category II, III and IV appliance venting systems. The design, sizing and installation of vents for Category II, III and IV appliances shall be in accordance with the appliance manufacturer's installation instructions.

501.15 Existing chimneys and vents. Where an appliance is permanently disconnected from an existing chimney or vent, or where an appliance is connected to an existing chimney or vent during the process of a new installation, the chimney or vent shall comply with Sections 501.15.1 through 501.15.4.

501.15.1 Size. The chimney or vent shall be resized as necessary to control flue gas condensation in the interior of the chimney or vent and to provide the appliance or appliances served with the required draft. For Category I appliances, the resizing shall be in accordance with Section 502.

501.15.2 Flue passageways. The flue gas passageway shall be free of obstructions and combustible deposits and shall be cleaned if previously used for venting a solid or liquid fuel-burning appliance or fireplace. The flue liner, chimney inner wall or vent inner wall shall be continuous and shall be free of cracks, gaps, perforations or other damage or deterioration which would allow the escape of combustion products, including gases, moisture and creosote.

501.15.3 Cleanout. Masonry chimney flues shall be provided with a cleanout opening having a minimum height of 6 inches (152 mm). The upper edge of the opening shall be located not less than 6 inches (152 mm) below the lowest chimney inlet opening. The cleanout shall be provided with a tight-fitting, noncombustible cover.

501.15.4 Clearances. Chimneys and vents shall have airspace clearance to combustibles in accordance with the *International Building Code* and the chimney or vent manufacturer's installation instructions. Noncombustible firestopping or fireblocking shall be provided in accordance with the *International Building Code*.

Exception: Masonry chimneys equipped with a chimney lining system tested and listed for installation in

chimneys in contact with combustibles in accordance with UL 1777, and installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions, shall not be required to have clearance between combustible materials and exterior surfaces of the masonry chimney.

SECTION 502 (IFGC) VENTS

502.1 General. All vents, except as provided in Section 503.7, shall be listed and labeled. Type B and BW vents shall be tested in accordance with UL 441. Type L vents shall be tested in accordance with UL 641. Vents for Category II and III appliances shall be tested in accordance with UL 1738. Plastic vents for Category IV appliances shall not be required to be listed and labeled where such vents are as specified by the appliance manufacturer and are installed in accordance with the appliance manufacturer's installation instructions.

502.2 Connectors required. Connectors shall be used to connect appliances to the vertical chimney or vent, except where the chimney or vent is attached directly to the appliance. Vent connector size, material, construction and installation shall be in accordance with Section 503.

502.3 Vent application. The application of vents shall be in accordance with Table 503.4.

502.4 Insulation shield. Where vents pass through insulated assemblies, an insulation shield constructed of not less than 26 gage sheet (0.016 inch) (0.4 mm) metal shall be installed to provide clearance between the vent and the insulation material. The clearance shall not be less than the clearance to combustibles specified by the vent manufacturer's installation instructions. Where vents pass through attic space, the shield shall terminate not less than 2 inches (51 mm) above the insulation materials and shall be secured in place to prevent displacement. Insulation shields provided as part of a listed vent system shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions.

502.5 Installation. Vent systems shall be sized, installed and terminated in accordance with the vent and appliance manufacturer's installation instructions and Section 503.

502.6 Support of vents. All portions of vents shall be adequately supported for the design and weight of the materials employed.

SECTION 503 (IFGS) VENTING OF EQUIPMENT

503.1 General. This section recognizes that the choice of venting materials and the methods of installation of venting systems are dependent on the operating characteristics of the equipment being vented. The operating characteristics of vented equipment can be categorized with respect to (1) positive or negative pressure within the venting system; and (2) whether or not the equipment generates flue or vent gases that might condense in the venting system. See Section 202 for the definition of these vented appliance categories.

Ť



503.2 Venting systems required. Except as permitted in Sections 503.2.1 through 503.2.4 and 501.8, all equipment shall be connected to venting systems.

503.2.1 Ventilating hoods. Ventilating hoods and exhaust systems shall be permitted to be used to vent equipment installed in commercial applications (see Section 503.3.4) and to vent industrial equipment, such as where the process itself requires fume disposal.

503.2.2 Well-ventilated spaces. Where located in a large and well-ventilated space, industrial equipment shall be permitted to be operated by discharging the flue gases directly into the space.

503.2.3 Direct-vent equipment. Listed direct-vent equipment shall be considered properly vented where installed in accordance with the terms of its listing, the manufacturer's instructions, and Section 503.8, Item 3.

503.2.4 Equipment with integral vents. Equipment incorporating integral venting means shall be considered properly vented when installed in accordance with its listing, the manufacturer's instructions, and Section 503.8, Items 1 and

503.3 Design and construction. A venting system shall be designed and constructed so as to develop a positive flow adequate to convey flue or vent gases to the outdoor atmosphere.

503.3.1 Equipment draft requirements. A venting system shall satisfy the draft requirements of the equipment in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

503.3.2 Design and construction. Gas utilization equipment required to be vented shall be connected to a venting system designed and installed in accordance with the provisions of Sections 503.4 through 503.15.

503.3.3 Mechanical draft systems. Mechanical draft systems shall comply with the following:

- 1. Mechanical draft systems shall be listed and shall be installed in accordance with the terms of their listing and both the appliance and the mechanical draft system manufacturer's instructions.
- 2. Equipment, except incinerators, requiring venting shall be permitted to be vented by means of mechanical draft systems of either forced or induced draft de-
- 3. Forced draft systems and all portions of induced draft systems under positive pressure during operation shall be designed and installed so as to prevent leakage of flue or vent gases into a building.
- 4. Vent connectors serving equipment vented by natural draft shall not be connected into any portion of mechanical draft systems operating under positive pressure.
- 5. When a mechanical draft system is employed, provision shall be made to prevent the flow of gas to the main burners when the draft system is not performing so as to satisfy the operating requirements of the equipment for safe performance.

6. The exit terminals of mechanical draft systems shall be not less than 7 feet (2134 mm) above grade where located adjacent to public walkways and shall be located as specified in Section 503.8, Items 1 and 2.

503.3.4 Ventilating hoods and exhaust systems. Ventilating hoods and exhaust systems shall be permitted to be used to vent gas utilization equipment installed in commercial applications. Where automatically operated equipment is vented through a ventilating hood or exhaust system equipped with a damper or with a power means of exhaust, provisions shall be made to allow the flow of gas to the main burners only when the damper is open to a position to properly vent the equipment and when the power means of exhaust is in operation.

503.3.5 Circulating air ducts and furnace plenums. No portion of a venting system shall extend into or pass through any circulating air duct or furnace plenum.

503.4 Type of venting system to be used. The type of venting system to be used shall be in accordance with Table 503.4.

503.4.1 Plastic piping. Plastic piping used for venting equipment listed for use with such venting materials shall be approved.

503.4.2 Special gas vent. Special gas vent shall be listed and installed in accordance with the terms of the special gas vent listing and the manufacturers' instructions.

503.5 Masonry, metal, and factory-built chimneys. Masonry, metal and factory-built chimneys shall comply with Sections 503.5.1 through 503.5.10.

503.5.1 Factory-built chimneys. Factory-built chimneys shall be installed in accordance with their listing and the manufacturers' instructions. Factory-built chimneys used to vent appliances that operate at positive vent pressure shall be listed for such application.

503.5.2 Metal chimneys. Metal chimneys shall be built and installed in accordance with NFPA 211.

503.5.3 Masonry chimneys. Masonry chimneys shall be built and installed in accordance with NFPA 211 and shall be lined with approved clay flue lining, a listed chimney lining system, or other approved material that will resist corrosion, erosion, softening, or cracking from vent gases at temperatures up to 1800°F (982°C).

Exception: Masonry chimney flues serving listed gas appliances with draft hoods, Category I appliances, and other gas appliances listed for use with Type B vent shall be permitted to be lined with a chimney lining system specifically listed for use only with such appliances. The liner shall be installed in accordance with the liner manufacturer's instructions and the terms of the listing. A permanent identifying label shall be attached at the point where the connection is to be made to the liner. The label shall read: "This chimney liner is for appliances that burn gas only. Do not connect to solid or liquid fuel-burning appliances or incinerators."

For information on installation of gas vents in existing masonry chimneys, see Section 503.6.5.



TABLE 503.4 TYPE OF VENTING SYSTEM TO BE USED

GAS UTILIZATION EQUIPMENT	TYPE OF VENTING SYSTEM
Listed Category I equipment Listed equipment equipped with draft hood Equipment listed for use with Type B gas vent	Type B gas vent (Section 503.6) Chimney (Section 503.5) Single-wall metal pipe (Section 503.7) Listed chimney lining system for gas venting (Section 503.5.3) Special gas vent listed for this equipment (Section 503.4.2)
Listed vented wall furnaces	Type B-W gas vent (Sections 503.6, 608)
Category II equipment	As specified or furnished by manufacturers of listed equipment (Sections 503.4.1, 503.4.2)
Category III equipment	As specified or furnished by manufacturers of listed equipment (Sections 503.4.1, 503.4.2)
Category IV equipment	As specified or furnished by manufacturers of listed equipment (Sections 503.4.1, 503.4.2)
Incinerators, indoors	Chimney (Section 503.5)
Incinerators, outdoors	Single-wall metal pipe (Sections 503.7, 503.7.6)
Equipment which may be converted to use of solid fuel	Chimney (Section 503.5)
Unlisted combination gas and oil-burning equipment	Chimney (Section 503.5)
Listed combination gas and oil-burning equipment	Type L vent (Section 503.6) or chimney (Section 503.5)
Combination gas and solid fuel-burning equipment	Chimney (Section 503.5)
Equipment listed for use with chimneys only	Chimney (Section 503.5)
Unlisted equipment	Chimney (Section 503.5)
Decorative appliance in vented fireplace	Chimney
Gas-fired toilets	Single-wall metal pipe (Section 625)
Direct vent equipment	See Section 503.2.3
Equipment with integral vent	See Section 503.2.4

503.5.4 Chimney termination. Chimneys for residential-type or low-heat gas utilization equipment shall extend at least 3 feet (914 mm) above the highest point where it passes through a roof of a building and at least 2 feet (610 mm) higher than any portion of a building within a horizontal distance of 10 feet (3048 mm) (see Figure 503.5.4). Chimneys for medium-heat equipment shall extend at least 10 feet (3048 mm) higher than any portion of any building within 25 feet (7620 mm). Chimneys shall extend at least 5 feet (1524 mm) above the highest connected equipment draft hood outlet or flue collar. Decorative shrouds shall not be installed at the termination of factory-built chimneys except where such shrouds are listed and labeled for use with the specific factory-built chimney system and are installed in accordance with the manufacturers' installation instructions.

503.5.5 Size of chimneys. The effective area of a chimney venting system serving listed appliances with draft hoods, Category I appliances, and other appliances listed for use with Type B vents shall be determined in accordance with one of the following methods:

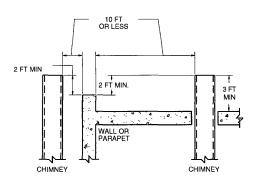
- 1. The provisions of Section 504.
- 2. For sizing an individual chimney venting system for a single appliance with a draft hood, the effective areas of the vent connector and chimney flue shall be not

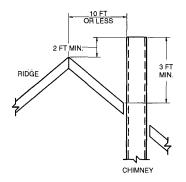
less than the area of the appliance flue collar or draft hood outlet, nor greater than seven times the draft hood outlet area.

- 3. For sizing a chimney venting system connected to two appliances with draft hoods, the effective area of the chimney flue shall be not less than the area of the larger draft hood outlet plus 50 percent of the area of the smaller draft hood outlet, nor greater than seven times the smallest draft hood outlet area.
- 4. Chimney venting systems using mechanical draft shall be sized in accordance with approved engineering methods.
- 5. Other approved engineering methods.

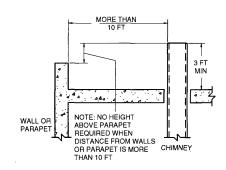
503.5.5.1 Incinerator venting. Where an incinerator is vented by a chimney serving other gas utilization equipment, the gas input to the incinerator shall not be included in calculating chimney size, provided the chimney flue diameter is not less than 1 inch (25 mm) larger in equivalent diameter than the diameter of the incinerator flue outlet.

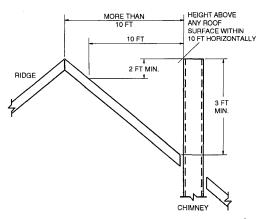
503.5.6 Inspection of chimneys. Before replacing an existing appliance or connecting a vent connector to a chimney, the chimney passageway shall be examined to ascertain that





A. TERMINATION 10 FT OR LESS FROM RIDGE, WALL, OR PARAPET





B. TERMINATION MORE THAN 10 FT FROM RIDGE, WALL, OR PARAPET

For SI: 1 inch = 25.4 mm, 1 foot = 304.8 mm.

FIGURE 503.5.4

TYPICAL TERMINATION LOCATIONS FOR
CHIMNEYS AND SINGLE-WALL METAL PIPES SERVING
RESIDENTIAL-TYPE AND LOW-HEAT EQUIPMENT

it is clear and free of obstructions and it shall be cleaned if previously used for venting solid or liquid fuel-burning appliances or fireplaces.

503.5.6.1 Chimney lining. Chimneys shall be lined in accordance with NFPA 211.

Exception: Existing chimneys shall be permitted to have their use continued when an appliance is replaced by an appliance of similar type, input rating, and efficiency.

503.5.6.2 Cleanouts. Cleanouts shall be examined to determine if they will remain tightly closed when not in use.

503.5.6.3 Unsafe chimneys. Where inspection reveals that an existing chimney is not safe for the intended application, it shall be repaired, rebuilt, lined, relined, or replaced with a vent or chimney to conform to NFPA 211 and it shall be suitable for the equipment to be vented.

503.5.7 Chimneys serving equipment burning other fuels. Chimneys serving equipment burning other fuels shall comply with Sections 503.5.7.1 through 503.5.7.4.

503.5.7.1 Solid fuel-burning appliances. Gas utilization equipment shall not be connected to a chimney flue serving a separate appliance designed to burn solid fuel.

503.5.7.2 Liquid fuel-burning appliances. Where one chimney flue serves gas utilization equipment and equipment burning liquid fuel, the equipment shall be connected through a single opening where joined by a suitable fitting located as close as practical to the chimney. Where two or more openings are provided into one chimney flue, they shall be at different levels. Where the gas utilization equipment is automatically controlled, it shall be equipped with a safety shutoff device.

503.5.7.3 Combination gas and solid fuel-burning appliances. A combination gas- and solid fuel-burning appliance shall be permitted to be connected to a single chimney flue where equipped with a manual reset device to shut off gas to the main burner in the event of sustained backdraft or flue gas spillage. The chimney flue shall be sized to properly vent the appliance.

503.5.7.4 Combination gas- and oil fuel-burning appliances. A listed combination gas- and oil fuel-burning appliance shall be permitted to be connected to a single chimney flue. The chimney flue shall be sized to properly vent the appliance.

503.5.8 Support of chimneys. All portions of chimneys shall be supported for the design and weight of the materials employed. Factory-built chimneys shall be supported and spaced in accordance with their listings and the manufacturer's instructions.

503.5.9 Cleamouts. Where a chimney that formerly carried flue products from liquid or solid fuel-burning appliances is used with an appliance using fuel gas, an accessible cleanout shall be provided. The cleanout shall have a tight-fitting cover and shall be installed so its upper edge is at least 6 inches (152 mm) below the lower edge of the lowest chimney inlet opening.

503.5.10 Space surrounding lining or vent. The remaining space surrounding a chimney liner, gas vent, special gas vent, or plastic piping installed within a masonry chimney flue shall not be used to vent another appliance. The insertion of another liner or vent within the chimney as provided in this code and the liner or vent manufacturer's instructions shall not be prohibited.

The remaining space surrounding a chimney liner, gas vent, special gas vent, or plastic piping installed within a masonry, metal or factory-built chimney, shall not be used to supply combustion air. Such space shall not be prohibited from supplying combustion air to direct-vent appliances designed for installation in a solid fuel-burning fireplace and installed in accordance with the listing and the manufacturer's instructions.

503.6 Gas vents. Gas vents shall comply with Sections 503.6.1 through 503.6.12 (see Section 202, Definitions).

503.6.1 Installation, general. Gas vents shall be installed in accordance with the terms of their listings and the manufacturer's instructions.

503.6.2 Type B-W vent capacity. A Type B-W gas vent shall have a listed capacity not less than that of the listed vented wall furnace to which it is connected.

503.6.3 Roof penetration. A gas vent passing through a roof shall extend through the roof flashing, roof jack, or roof thimble and shall be terminated by a listed termination cap.

503.6.4 Offsets. Type B and Type L vents shall extend in a generally vertical direction with offsets not exceeding 45 degrees (0.79 rad), except that a vent system having not more than one 60-degree (1.04 rad) offset shall be permitted. Any angle greater than 45 degrees (0.79 rad) from the vertical is considered horizontal. The total horizontal length of a vent plus the horizontal vent connector length serving draft-hood-equipped appliances shall not be greater than 75 percent of the vertical height of the vent.

Exception: Systems designed and sized as provided in Section 504 or in accordance with other approved engineering methods.

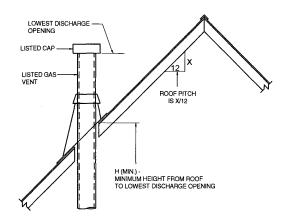
Vents serving Category I fan-assisted appliances shall be installed in accordance with the appliance manufacturer's instructions and Section 504 or other approved engineering methods.

503.6.5 Gas vents installed within masonry chimneys. Gas vents installed within masonry chimneys shall be installed in accordance with the terms of their listing and the manufacturer's installation instructions. Gas vents installed within masonry chimneys shall be identified with a permanent label installed at the point where the vent enters the chimney. The label shall contain the following language: "This gas vent is for appliances that burn gas. Do not connect to solid or liquid fuel-burning appliances or incinerators."

503.6.6 Gas vent terminations. A gas vent shall terminate in accordance with one of the following:

 Above the roof surface with a listed cap or listed roof assembly. Gas vents 12 inches (305 mm) in size or smaller with listed caps shall be permitted to be terminated in accordance with Figure 503.6.6, provided that such vents are at least 8 feet (2438 mm) from a vertical wall or similar obstruction. All other gas vents shall terminate not less than 2 feet (610 mm) above the highest point where they pass through the roof and at least 2 feet (610 mm) higher than any portion of a building within 10 feet (3048 mm).

- 2. As provided for industrial equipment in Section 503.2.2.
- 3. As provided for direct-vent systems in Section 503.2.3.
- 4. As provided for equipment with integral vents in Section 503.2.4.
- 5. As provided for mechanical draft systems in Section 503.3.3.
- 6. As provided for ventilating hoods and exhaust systems in Section 503.3.4.



ROOF PITCH	H (min) ft
Flat to 6/12	1.0
Over 6/12 to 7/12	1.25
Over 7/12 to 8/12	1.5
Over 8/12 to 9/12	2.0
Over 9/12 to 10/12	2.5
Over 10/12 to 11/12	3.25
Over 11/12 to 12/12	4.0
Over 12/12 to 14/12	5.0
Over 14/12 to 16/12	6.0
Over 16/12 to 18/12	7.0
Over 18/12 to 20/12	7.5
Over 20/12 to 21/12	8.0

For SI: 1 inch = 25.4 mm, 1 foot = 304.8 mm.

FIGURE 503.6.6

GAS VENT TERMINATION LOCATIONS FOR
LISTED CAPS 12 INCHES OR LESS IN SIZE AT
LEAST 8 FEET FROM A VERTICAL WALL

503.6.6.1 Decorative shrouds. Decorative shrouds shall not be installed at the termination of gas vents except where such shrouds are listed for use with the specific gas venting system and are installed in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions.

503.6.7 Minimum height. A Type B or a Type L gas vent shall terminate at least 5 feet (1524 mm) in vertical height above the highest connected equipment draft hood or flue collar. A Type B-W gas vent shall terminate at least 12 feet (3658 mm) in vertical height above the bottom of the wall furnace.

503.6.8 Exterior wall penetrations. A gas vent extending through an exterior wall shall not terminate adjacent to the wall or below eaves or parapets, except as provided in Sections 503.2.3 and 503.3.3.

503.6.9 Size of gas vents. Venting systems shall be sized and constructed in accordance with Section 504 or other approved engineering methods and the gas vent and gas equipment manufacturers' instructions.

503.6.9.1 Category I appliances. The sizing of natural draft venting systems serving one or more listed appliances equipped with a draft hood or appliances listed for use with Type B gas vent, installed in a single story of a building, shall be in accordance with one of the following methods:

- 1. The provisions of Section 504.
- For sizing an individual gas vent for a single, draft-hood-equipped appliance, the effective area of the vent connector and the gas vent shall be not less than the area of the appliance draft hood outlet, nor greater than seven times the draft hood outlet area.
- 3. For sizing a gas vent connected to two appliances with draft hoods, the effective area of the vent shall be not less than the area of the larger draft hood outlet plus 50 percent of the area of the smaller draft hood outlet, nor greater than seven times the smaller draft hood outlet area.
- 4. Approved engineering practices.

503.6.9.2 Category II, III, and IV appliances. The sizing of gas vents for Category II, III, and IV equipment shall be in accordance with the equipment manufacturer's instructions.

503.6.9.3 Mechanical draft. Chimney venting systems using mechanical draft shall be sized in accordance with approved engineering methods.

503.6.10 Gas vents serving equipment on more than one floor. A single or common gas vent shall be permitted in multistory installations to vent Category I equipment located on more than one floor level, provided the venting system is designed and installed in accordance with this section and approved engineering methods.

503.6.10.1 Equipment separation. All equipment connected to the common vent shall be located in rooms separated from habitable space. Each of these rooms shall have provisions for an adequate supply of combustion,

ventilation, and dilution air that is not supplied from habitable space (see Figure 503.6.10.1).

503.6.10.2 Sizing. The size of the connectors and common segments of multistory venting systems for equipment listed for use with Type B double-wall gas vent shall be in accordance with Table 504.3(1) and Figures B-13 and B-14 in Appendix B, provided:

- 1. The available total height (H) for each segment of a multistory venting system is the vertical distance between the level of the highest draft hood outlet or flue collar on that floor and the centerline of the next highest interconnection tee (see Figure B-13).
- The size of the connector for a segment is determined from its gas utilization equipment heat input and available connector rise, and shall not be smaller than the draft hood outlet or flue collar size.
- 3. The size of the common vertical segment, and of the interconnection tee at the base of that segment, shall be based on the total gas utilization equipment heat input entering that segment and its available total height.

503.6.11 Support of gas vents. Gas vents shall be supported and spaced in accordance with their listings and the manufacturer's instructions.

503.6.12 Marking. In those localities where solid and liquid fuels are used extensively, gas vents shall be permanently identified by a label attached to the wall or ceiling at a point where the vent connector enters the gas vent. The de-

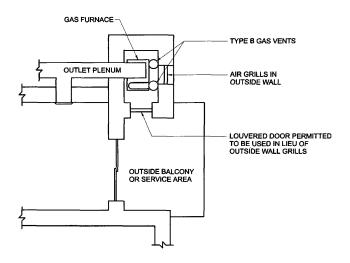


FIGURE 503.6.10.1
PLAN VIEW OF PRACTICAL SEPARATION METHOD
FOR MULTISTORY GAS VENTING

termination of where such localities exist shall be made by the code official. The label shall read:

"This gas vent is for appliances that burn gas. Do not connect to solid or liquid fuel-burning appliances or incinerators."

503.7 Single-wall metal pipe. Single-wall metal pipe vents shall comply with Sections 503.7.1 through 503.7.12.

503.7.1 Construction. Single-wall metal pipe shall be constructed of galvanized sheet steel not less than 0.0304 inch (0.7 mm) thick, or other approved, noncombustible, corrosion-resistant material.

503.7.2 Cold climate. Uninsulated single-wall metal pipe shall not be used outdoors in cold climates for venting gas utilization equipment.

503.7.3 Termination. Single-wall metal pipe shall terminate at least 5 feet (1524 mm) in vertical height above the highest connected equipment draft hood outlet or flue collar. Single-wall metal pipe shall extend at least 2 feet (610 mm) above the highest point where it passes through a roof of a building and at least 2 feet (610 mm) higher than any portion of a building within a horizontal distance of 10 feet (3048 mm) (see Figure 503.5.4). An approved cap or roof assembly shall be attached to the terminus of a single-wall metal pipe (see also Section 503.7.8, Item 3).

503.7.4 Limitations of use. Single-wall metal pipe shall be used only for runs directly from the space in which the equipment is located through the roof or exterior wall to the outdoor atmosphere.

503.7.5 Roof penetrations. A pipe passing through a roof shall extend without interruption through the roof flashing, roof jack, or roof thimble. Where a single-wall metal pipe passes through a roof constructed of combustible material, a noncombustible, nonventilating thimble shall be used at the point of passage. The thimble shall extend at least 18 inches (457 mm) above and 6 inches (152 mm) below the roof with the annular space open at the bottom and closed only at the

top. The thimble shall be sized in accordance with Section 503.10.16.

503.7.6 Installation. Single-wall metal pipe shall not originate in any unoccupied attic or concealed space and shall not pass through any attic, inside wall, concealed space, or floor. The installation of a single-wall metal pipe through an exterior combustible wall shall comply with Section 503.10.15. Single-wall metal pipe used for venting an incinerator shall be exposed and readily examinable for its full length and shall have suitable clearances maintained.

503.7.7 Clearances. Minimum clearances from single-wall metal pipe to combustible material shall be in accordance with Table 503.7.7. The clearance from single-wall metal pipe to combustible material shall be permitted to be reduced where the combustible material is protected as specified for vent connectors in Table 308.2.

503.7.8 Size of single-wall metal pipe. A venting system constructed of single-wall metal pipe shall be sized in accordance with one of the following methods and the equipment manufacturer's instructions:

- 1. For a draft-hood-equipped appliance, in accordance with Section 504.
- 2. For a venting system for a single appliance with a draft hood, the areas of the connector and the pipe each shall be not less than the area of the appliance flue collar or draft hood outlet, whichever is smaller. The vent area shall not be greater than seven times the draft hood outlet area.
- 3. Other approved engineering methods.

503.7.9 Pipe geometry. Any shaped single-wall metal pipe shall be permitted to be used, provided that its equivalent effective area is equal to the effective area of the round pipe for which it is substituted, and provided that the minimum internal dimension of the pipe is not less than 2 inches (51 mm).

TABLE 503.7.7^a
CLEARANCES FOR CONNECTORS

	MINIMUM DISTANCE FROM COMBUSTIBLE MATERIAL			ERIAL
EQUIPMENT	Listed Type B gas vent material	Listed Type L vent material	Single-wall metal pipe	Factory-built chimney sections
Listed equipment with draft hoods and equipment listed for use with Type B gas vents	As listed	As listed	6 inches	As listed
Residential boilers and furnaces with listed gas conversion burner and with draft hood	6 inches	6 inches	9 inches	As listed
Residential appliances listed for use with Type L vents	Not permitted	As listed	9 inches	As listed
Listed gas-fired toilets	Not permitted	As listed	As listed	As listed
Unlisted residential appliances with draft hood	Not permitted	6 inches	9 inches	As listed
Residential and low-heat equipment other than above	Not permitted	9 inches	18 inches	As listed
Medium-heat equipment	Not permitted	Not permitted	36 inches	As listed

For SI: 1 inch = 25.4 mm.

a. These clearances shall apply unless the listing of an appliance or connector specifies different clearances, in which case the listed clearances shall apply.



503.7.10 Termination capacity. The vent cap or a roof assembly shall have a venting capacity not less than that of the pipe to which it is attached.

503.7.11 Support of single-wall metal pipe. All portions of single-wall metal pipe shall be supported for the design and weight of the material employed.

503.7.12 Marking. Single-wall metal pipe shall comply with the marking provisions of Section 503.6.12.

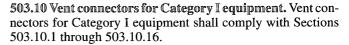
503.8 Venting system termination location. The location of venting system terminations shall comply with the following (see Appendix C):

1. A mechanical draft venting system shall terminate at least 3 feet (914 mm) above any forced-air inlet located within 10 feet (3048 mm).

Exceptions:

- 1. This provision shall not apply to the combustion air intake of a direct-vent appliance.
- 2. This provision shall not apply to the separation of the integral outdoor air inlet and flue gas discharge of listed outdoor appliances.
- 2. A mechanical draft venting system, excluding direct-vent appliances, shall terminate at least 4 feet (1219 mm) below, 4 feet (1219 mm) horizontally from, or 1 foot (305 mm) above any door, operable window, or gravity air inlet into any building. The bottom of the vent terminal shall be located at least 12 inches (305 mm) above grade.
- 3. The vent terminal of a direct-vent appliance with an input of 10,000 Btu per hour (3 kW) or less shall be located at least 6 inches (152 mm) from any air opening into a building, and such an appliance with an input over 10,000 Btu per hour (3 kW) but not over 50,000 Btu per hour (14.7 kW) shall be installed with a 9-inch (230 mm) vent termination clearance, and an appliance with an input over 50,000 Btu/h (14.7 kW) shall have at least a 12-inch (305 mm) vent termination clearance. The bottom of the vent terminal and the air intake shall be located at least 12 inches (305 mm) above grade.
- 4. Through-the-wall vents for Category II and IV appliances and noncategorized condensing appliances shall not terminate over public walkways or over an area where condensate or vapor could create a nuisance or hazard or could be detrimental to the operation of regulators, relief valves, or other equipment. Where local experience indicates that condensate is a problem with Category I and III appliances, this provision shall also apply.

503.9 Condensation drainage. Provision shall be made to collect and dispose of condensate from venting systems serving Category II and IV equipment and noncategorized condensing appliances in accordance with Section 503.8, Item 4. Where local experience indicates that condensation is a problem, provision shall be made to drain off and dispose of condensate from venting systems serving Category I and III equipment in accordance with Section 503.8, Item 4.



503.10.1 Where required. A vent connector shall be used to connect equipment to a gas vent, chimney, or single-wall metal pipe, except where the gas vent, chimney, or single-wall metal pipe is directly connected to the equipment.

503.10.2 Materials. Vent connectors shall be constructed in accordance with Sections 503.10.2.1 through 503.10.2.5.

503.10.2.1 General. A vent connector shall be made of noncombustible corrosion-resistant material capable of withstanding the vent gas temperature produced by the equipment and of sufficient thickness to withstand physical damage.

503.10.2.2 Vent connectors located in unconditioned areas. Where the vent connector used for equipment having a draft hood or a Category I appliance is located in or passes through attics, crawl spaces or other unconditioned spaces, that portion of the vent connector shall be listed Type B or Type L or listed vent material or listed material having equivalent insulation properties.

Exception: Single-wall metal pipe located within the exterior walls of the building in areas having a local 99 percent winter design temperature of 5°F (-15°C) or higher shall be permitted to be used in unconditioned spaces other than attics and crawl spaces.

503.10.2.3 Residential-type appliance connectors. Where vent connectors for residential-type appliances are not installed in attics or other unconditioned spaces, connectors for listed appliances having draft hoods and for appliances having draft hoods and equipped with listed conversion burners shall be one of the following:

- 1. Type B or Type L vent material;
- 2. Galvanized sheet steel not less than 0.018 inch (0.46 mm) thick;
- 3. Aluminum (1100 or 3003 alloy or equivalent) sheet not less than 0.027 inch (0.69 mm) thick;
- 4. Stainless steel sheet not less than 0.012 inch (0.31 mm) thick;
- 5. Smooth interior wall metal pipe having resistance to heat and corrosion equal to or greater than that of Item 2, 3 or 4 above; or
- 6. A listed vent connector.

Vent connectors shall not be covered with insulation.

Exception: Listed insulated vent connectors shall be installed according to the terms of their listing.

503.10.2.4 Low-heat equipment. A vent connector for low-heat equipment shall be a factory-built chimney section or steel pipe having resistance to heat and corrosion equivalent to that for the appropriate galvanized pipe as specified in Table 503.10.2.4. Factory-built chimney sections shall be joined together in accordance with the chimney manufacturers' instructions.



TABLE 503.10.2.4
MINIMUM THICKNESS FOR GALVANIZED STEEL VENT
CONNECTORS FOR LOW-HEAT APPLIANCES

DIAMETER OF CONNECTOR (inches)	MINIMUM THICKNESS (inch)
Less than 6	0.019
6 to less than 10	0.023
10 to 12 inclusive	0.029
14 to 16 inclusive	0.034
Over 16	0.056

For SI: 1 inch = 25.4 mm.

503.10.2.5 Medium-heat appliances. Vent connectors for medium-heat equipment and commercial and industrial incinerators shall be constructed of factory-built medium-heat chimney sections or steel of a thickness not less than that specified in Table 503.10.2.5 and shall comply with the following:

- 1. A steel vent connector for equipment with a vent gas temperature in excess of 1000°F (538°C), measured at the entrance to the connector shall be lined with medium-duty fire brick (ASTM C 64, Type F), or the equivalent.
- 2. The lining shall be at least $2^{1}/_{2}$ inches (64 mm) thick for a vent connector having a diameter or greatest cross-sectional dimension of 18 inches (457 mm) or less.
- 3. The lining shall be at least 4¹/₂ inches (114 mm) thick laid on the 4¹/₂-inch (114 mm) bed for a vent connector having a diameter or greatest cross-sectional dimension greater than 18 inches (457 mm).
- 4. Factory-built chimney sections, if employed, shall be joined together in accordance with the chimney manufacturers' instructions.

TABLE 503.10.2.5
MINIMUM THICKNESS FOR STEEL VENT CONNECTORS FOR MEDIUM-HEAT EQUIPMENT AND COMMERCIAL AND INDUSTRIAL INCINERATORS VENT CONNECTOR SIZE

DIAMETER (inches)	AREA (square inches)	MINIMUM THICKNESS (inch)
Up to 14	Up to 154	0.053
Over 14 to 16	154 to 201	0.067
Over 16 to 18	201 to 254	0.093
Over 18	Larger than 254	0.123

For SI: 1 inch = 25.4 mm, 1 square inch = 645.16 mm^2 .

503.10.3 Size of vent connector. Vent connectors shall be sized in accordance with Sections 503.10.3.1 through 503.10.3.5.

503.10.3.1 Single draft hood and fan-assisted. A vent connector for equipment with a single draft hood or for a Category I fan-assisted combustion system appliance shall be sized and installed in accordance with Section 504 or other approved engineering methods.

503.10.3.2 Multiple draft hood. For a single appliance having more than one draft hood outlet or flue collar, the

manifold shall be constructed according to the instructions of the appliance manufacturer. Where there are no instructions, the manifold shall be designed and constructed in accordance with approved engineering practices. As an alternate method, the effective area of the manifold shall equal the combined area of the flue collars or draft hood outlets and the vent connectors shall have a minimum 1-foot (305 mm) rise.

503.10.3.3 Multiple appliances. Where two or more appliances are connected to a common vent or chimney, each vent connector shall be sized in accordance with Section 504 or other approved engineering methods.

As an alternative method applicable only when all of the appliances are draft hood equipped, each vent connector shall have an effective area not less than the area of the draft hood outlet of the appliance to which it is connected.

503.10.3.4 Common connector/manifold. Where two or more gas appliances are vented through a common vent connector or vent manifold, the common vent connector or vent manifold shall be located at the highest level consistent with available headroom and the required clearance to combustible materials and shall be sized in accordance with Section 504 or other approved engineering methods.

As an alternate method applicable only where there are two draft hood equipped appliances, the effective area of the common vent connector or vent manifold and all junction fittings shall be not less than the area of the larger vent connector plus 50 percent of the area of the smaller flue collar outlet.

503.10.3.5 Size increase. Where the size of a vent connector is increased to overcome installation limitations and obtain connector capacity equal to the equipment input, the size increase shall be made at the equipment draft hood outlet.

503.10.4 Two or more appliances connected to a single vent. Where two or more vent connectors enter a common gas vent, chimney flue, or single-wall metal pipe, the smaller connector shall enter at the highest level consistent with the available headroom or clearance to combustible material. Vent connectors serving Category I appliances shall not be connected to any portion of a mechanical draft system operating under positive static pressure, such as those serving Category III or IV appliances.

503.10.5 Clearance. Minimum clearances from vent connectors to combustible material shall be in accordance with Table 503.7.7.

Exception: The clearance between a vent connector and combustible material shall be permitted to be reduced where the combustible material is protected as specified for vent connectors in Table 308.2.

503.10.6 Flow resistance. A vent connector shall be installed so as to avoid turns or other construction features that create excessive resistance to flow of vent gases.



503.10.7 Joints. Joints between sections of connector piping and connections to flue collars and hood outlets shall be fastened by one of the following methods:

- 1. Sheet metal screws.
- 2. Vent connectors of listed vent material assembled and connected to flue collars or draft hood outlets in accordance with the manufacturers' instructions.
- 3. Other approved means.

503.10.8 Slope. A vent connector shall be installed without dips or sags and shall slope upward toward the vent or chimney at least ¹/₄ inch per foot (21 mm/m).

Exception: Vent connectors attached to a mechanical draft system installed in accordance with the manufacturers' instructions.

503.10.9 Length of vent connector. A vent connector shall be as short as practical and the equipment located as close as practical to the chimney or vent. Except as provided for in Section 503.10.3, the maximum horizontal length of a single-wall connector shall be 75 percent of the height of the chimney or vent. Except as provided for in Section 503.10.3, the maximum horizontal length of a Type B double-wall connector shall be 100 percent of the height of the chimney or vent. For a chimney or vent system serving multiple appliances, the maximum length of an individual connector, from the appliance outlet to the junction with the common vent or another connector, shall be 100 percent of the height of the chimney or vent.

503.10.10 Support. A vent connector shall be supported for the design and weight of the material employed to maintain clearances and prevent physical damage and separation of joints.

503.10.11 Chimney connection. Where entering a flue in a masonry or metal chimney, the vent connector shall be installed above the extreme bottom to avoid stoppage. Where a thimble or slip joint is used to facilitate removal of the connector, the connector shall be firmly attached to or inserted into the thimble or slip joint to prevent the connector from falling out. Means shall be employed to prevent the connector from entering so far as to restrict the space between its end and the opposite wall of the chimney flue (see Section 501.9).

503.10.12 Inspection. The entire length of a vent connector shall be provided with ready access for inspection, cleaning, and replacement.

503.10.13 Fireplaces. A vent connector shall not be connected to a chimney flue serving a fireplace unless the fireplace flue opening is permanently sealed.

503.10.14 Passage through ceilings, floors, or walls. A vent connector shall not pass through any ceiling, floor or fire-resistance-rated wall. A single-wall metal pipe connector shall not pass through any interior wall.

Exception: Vent connectors made of listed Type B or Type L vent material and serving listed equipment with draft hoods and other equipment listed for use with Type B gas vents shall be permitted to pass through walls or partitions constructed of combustible material if the connectors are installed with not less than the listed clearance to combustible material.

503.10.15 Single-wall connector penetrations of combustible walls. A vent connector made of a single-wall metal pipe shall not pass through a combustible exterior wall unless guarded at the point of passage by a ventilated metal thimble not smaller than the following:

- 1. For listed appliances equipped with draft hoods and appliances listed for use with Type B gas vents, the thimble shall be not less than 4 inches (102 mm) larger in diameter than the vent connector. Where there is a run of not less than 6 feet (1829 mm) of vent connector in the open between the draft hood outlet and the thimble, the thimble shall be permitted to be not less than 2 inches (51 mm) larger in diameter than the vent connector.
- 2. For unlisted appliances having draft hoods, the thimble shall be not less than 6 inches (152 mm) larger in diameter than the vent connector.
- 3. For residential and low-heat appliances, the thimble shall be not less than 12 inches (305 mm) larger in diameter than the vent connector.

Exception: In lieu of thimble protection, all combustible material in the wall shall be removed from the vent connector a sufficient distance to provide the specified clearance from such vent connector to combustible material. Any material used to close up such opening shall be noncombustible.

503.10.16 Medium-heat connectors. Vent connectors for medium-heat equipment shall not pass through walls or partitions constructed of combustible material.

503.11 Vent connectors for Category II, III, and IV appliances. Vent connectors for Category II, III and IV appliances shall be as specified for the venting systems in accordance with Section 503.4.

503.12 Draft hoods and draft controls. The installation of draft hoods and draft controls shall comply with Sections 503.12.1 through 503.12.7.

503.12.1 Equipment requiring draft hoods. Vented equipment shall be installed with draft hoods.

Exception: Dual oven-type combination ranges, incinerators, direct-vent equipment, fan-assisted combustion system appliances, equipment requiring chimney draft for operation, single firebox boilers equipped with conversion burners with inputs greater than 400,000 Btu per hour (117 kw), equipment equipped with blast, power, or pressure burners that are not listed for use with draft hoods, and equipment designed for forced venting.

503.12.2 Installation. A draft hood supplied with or forming a part of listed vented equipment shall be installed without alteration, exactly as furnished and specified by the equipment manufacturer.

503.12.2.1 Draft hood required. If a draft hood is not supplied by the equipment manufacturer where one is required, a draft hood shall be installed, shall be of a listed or approved type and, in the absence of other instructions, shall be of the same size as the equipment flue collar. Where a draft hood is required with a conversion burner, it shall be of a listed or approved type.

503.12.2.2 Special design draft hood. Where it is determined that a draft hood of special design is needed or preferable for a particular installation, the installation shall be in accordance with the recommendations of the equipment manufacturer and shall be approved.

503.12.3 Draft control devices. Where a draft control device is part of the equipment or is supplied by the equipment manufacturer, it shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturers' instructions. In the absence of manufacturers' instructions, the device shall be attached to the flue collar of the equipment or as near to the equipment as practical.

503.12.4 Additional devices. Equipment (except incinerators) requiring controlled chimney draft shall be permitted to be equipped with a listed double-acting barometric-draft regulator installed and adjusted in accordance with the manufacturers' instructions.

503.12.5 Location. Draft hoods and barometric draft regulators shall be installed in the same room or enclosure as the equipment in such a manner as to prevent any difference in pressure between the hood or regulator and the combustion air supply.

503.12.6 Positioning. Draft hoods and draft regulators shall be installed in the position for which they were designed with reference to the horizontal and vertical planes and shall be located so that the relief opening is not obstructed by any part of the equipment or adjacent construction. The equipment and its draft hood shall be located so that the relief opening is accessible for checking vent operation.

503.12.7 Clearance. A draft hood shall be located so its relief opening is not less than 6 inches (152 mm) from any surface except that of the equipment it serves and the venting system to which the draft hood is connected. Where a greater or lesser clearance is indicated on the equipment label, the clearance shall be not less than that specified on the label. Such clearances shall not be reduced.

503.13 Manually operated dampers. A manually operated damper shall not be placed in the vent connector for any equipment. Fixed baffles shall not be classified as manually operated dampers.

503.14 Automatically operated vent dampers. An automatically operated vent damper shall be of a listed type.

503.15 Obstructions. Devices that retard the flow of vent gases shall not be installed in a vent connector, chimney, or vent. The following shall not be considered as obstructions:

- Draft regulators and safety controls specifically listed for installation in venting systems and installed in accordance with the terms of their listing.
- 2. Approved draft regulators and safety controls that are designed and installed in accordance with approved engineering methods.
- 3. Listed heat reclaimers and automatically operated vent dampers installed in accordance with the terms of their listing.

- 4. Approved economizers, heat reclaimers, and recuperators installed in venting systems of equipment not required to be equipped with draft hoods, provided that the gas utilization equipment manufacturer's instructions cover the installation of such a device in the venting system and performance in accordance with Sections 503.3 and 503.3.1 is obtained.
- 5. Vent dampers serving listed appliances installed in accordance with Sections 504.2.1 and 504.3.1 or other approved engineering methods.

SECTION 504 (IFGS) SIZING OF CATEGORY I APPLIANCE VENTING SYSTEMS

504.1 Definitions. The following definitions apply to the tables in this section.

APPLIANCE CATEGORIZED VENT DIAME-TER/AREA. The minimum vent area/diameter permissible for Category I appliances to maintain a nonpositive vent static pressure when tested in accordance with nationally recognized standards.

FAN-ASSISTED COMBUSTION SYSTEM. An appliance equipped with an integral mechanical means to either draw or force products of combustion through the combustion chamber or heat exchanger.

FAN Min. The minimum input rating of a Category I fan-assisted appliance attached to a vent or connector.

FAN Max. The maximum input rating of a Category I fan-assisted appliance attached to a vent or connector.

NAT Max. The maximum input rating of a Category I draft-hood-equipped appliance attached to a vent or connector.

FAN + FAN. The maximum combined appliance input rating of two or more Category I fan-assisted appliances attached to the common vent.

FAN + NAT. The maximum combined appliance input rating of one or more Category I fan-assisted appliances and one or more Category I draft-hood-equipped appliances attached to the common vent.

NA. Vent configuration is not allowed due to potential for condensate formation or pressurization of the venting system, or not applicable due to physical or geometric restraints.

NAT + NAT. The maximum combined appliance input rating of two or more Category I draft-hood-equipped appliances attached to the common vent.

504.2 Application of single-appliance vent Tables **504.2**(1) through **504.2**(5). The application of Tables 504.2(1) through 504.2(5) shall be subject to the requirements of Sections 504.2.1 through 504.2.15.



TABLE 504.2(1) TYPE B DOUBLE-WALL GAS VENT

_																							
	l		က			4			5			3	9			7			80			6	
	II								AP	APPLIANCE INPUT RATING IN THOUSANDS OF BTU/H	INPUT	RATING	N THO	USAND	S OF BI	H/D.							
1 1 1 5	HEIGHT LATERAL	FAN	Z	NAT	14	FAN	NAT		FAN	NAT		FAN	Z	NAT	FAN		NAT	74	FAN	NAT	W.	FAN	NAT
(jeet)	(feet)	Min	Мах	Max	Win	Max	Мах	Min	Max	Max	Win		Max M	Max	Min	Max	Мах	Min	Max	Max	Win	Max	Max
	0	0	78	46	0	152	98	0	251	141	0		375 20	205	0	524	285	0	869	370	0	897	470
	2	13	51	36	18	- 62	29	27	157	105	32		232 1.	157	4	321	217	53	425	285	63	543	370
0	4	21	49	34	30	94	64	39	153	103	3 50) 227		153	99	316	211	79	419	279	93	536	362
	9	25	46	32	36	91	61	47	149	100) 59		223	149	78	310	205	93	413	273	110	530	354
	0	0	84	50	0	165	94	0	276	155	0 9		415 2.	235	0	583	320	0	780	415	0	1,006	537
	2	12	57	40	16	109	75	25	178	120) 28		263	180	42	365	247	50	483	322	09	619	418
×	5	23	53	38	32	103	71	42	171	115	5 53	-	255 17	173	70	356	237	83	473	313	66	209	407
	8	28	49	35	39	86	99	51	164	. 109) 64		247	165	84	347	227	66 .	463	303	117	596	396
	0	0	88	53	0	175	100	0	295	166	9		447 2	255	0	631	345	0	847	450	0	1,096	585
(2	12	61	42	17	118	81	23	194	. 129) 26		289 1	195	40	402	273	48	533	355	57	684	457
 2	5	23	57	40	32	113	77	41	187	124	1 52		280 1	188	89	392	263	81	522	346	95	671	446
	10	30	51	36	41	104	70	54	176	1115	5 67		267	175		376	245	104	504	330	122	651	427
	0	0	94	58	0	191	112	0	327	187	0 /		502 2	285	0	716	390	0	970	525	0	1,263	682
1	2	11	69	48	15	136	93	20	226	150) 22	\dashv	339 2	225	38	475	316	45	633	414	53	815	544
15	S	22	65	45	30	130	87	39	219	142	49		330 2	217	64	463	300	92	620	403	90	800	529
	10	29	59	41	40	121	82	51	,206	135	5		315 2	208	84	445	288	66	009	386	116	777	507
	15	35	53	37	48	112	76	61	195	128	3 76	\dashv	301	198	86	429	275	115	580	373	134	755	491
	0	0	97	61	0	202	119	0	349	202	0		540 3	307	0	9//	430	0	1,057	575	0	1,384	752
	2	10	75	51	14	149	100	18	250	166	5 20		377 2	249	33	531	346	41	711	470	50	917	612
1	S	21	71	48	29	143	96	38	242	160) 47		367 2	241	62	519	337	73	269	460	98	902	599
1 R	10	28	64	4	38	133	68	50	229	150) 62		351 2	228	81	499	321	95	675	443	112	877	576
1	15	34	58	40	46	124	84	59	217	142	2 73		337 2	217	94	481	308	111	654	427	129	853	557
						_																	

Appliance Vent Connected directly to vent

Number of Appliances Single

TABLE 504.2(1)—continued TYPE B DOUBLE-WALL GAS VENT

							>	IN DIA	METER	VENT DIAMETER—(D) inches	es								
- 1			4			2			9			7			80			6	
			Ī			APPLI	ANCE IN	PUT RA	TING IN	APPLIANCE INPUT RATING IN THOUSANDS OF BTU/H	NDS OF	вти/н							
	NAT	FAN	Z	NAT	Ā	FAN	NAT	7	FAN	NAT	7	FAN	NAT	Ē	FAN	NAT		FAN	NAT
	Мах	Min	Мах	Мах	Min	Мах	Мах	Min	Мах	Мах	Min	Мах	Мах	Min	Мах	Max	Min	Max	Max
	64	0	213	128	0	374	220	0	587	336	0	853	475	0	1,173	650	0	1,548	855
-	99	13	166	112	14	,283	185	18	432	280	27	613	394	33	826	535	42	1,072	700
	54	28	160	108	36	275	176	45	421	273	58	009	385	69	811	524	82	1,055	889
-	50	37	150	102	48	262	171	59	405	261	77	580	371	91	788	507	107	1,028	899
\dashv	NA	4	141	96	57	249	163	70	389	249	06	260	357	105	765	490	124	1,002	648
_	NA	53	132	8	. 99	237	154	80	374	237	102	542	343	119	743	473	139	776	628
NA	NA	73	113	NA	88	214	NA	104	346	219	131	507	321	149	702	444	171	929	594
101	29	0	216	134	0	397	232	0	633	363	0	932	518	0	1,297	708	0	1,730	952
98	61	11	183	122	14	320	206	15	497	314	22	715	445	26	975	615	33	1,276	813
82	NA	27	177	119	35	312	200	43	487	308	55	702	438	65	096	605	77	1,259	798
9/	NA	35	168	114	45	299	190	56	471	298	73	681	426	98	935	589	101	1,230	773
70	NA	42	158	NA	54	287	180	99	455	288	85	662	413	100	911	572	117	1,203	747
NA A	NA	20	149	NA	63	275	169	76	440	278	97	642	401	113	888	556	131	1,176	722
NA	NA	69	131	NA	84	250	NA	99	410	259	123	605	376	141	844	522	161	1,125	670
NA	NA	0	218	NA A	0	407	NA	0	999	400	0	997	560	0	1,411	770	0	1,908	1,040
NA A	NA	10	194	NA	12	354	NA	13	999	375	18	831	510	21	1,155	700	25	1,536	935
NA A	NA A	56	189	NA	33	347	NA	40	557	369	52	820	504	9	1,141	692	71	1,519	926
NA	NA	33	182	NA	43	335	NA	53	542	361	89	801	493	80	1,118	629	94	1,492	910
NA A	NA A	40	174	NA	50	321	NA	62	528	353	80	782	482	93	1,095	999	109	1,465	895
NA	NA	47	166	NA	59	311	NA	71	513	344	90	763	471	105	1,073	653	122	1,438	880
NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	78	290	NA	92	483	NA	115	726	449	131	1,029	627	149	1,387	849
AN	A V	Z	Z	<u> </u>	Ž	<u> </u>	Y.	Ţ	000	-	0	1				•			

(continued)

TABLE 504.2(1)—continued TYPE B DOUBLE-WALL GAS VENT

Appliance Type | Category I

Number of Appliances Single

											>	ENT DI	VENT DIAMETER—(D) inches	<u>(</u>	nches										
			우			12			14			16			18			20			22			24	
										APPLI,	APPLIANCE INPUT RATING	IPUT R	ATING I	N THOL	IN THOUSANDS OF	OF BTU/H	¥					;			
HEIGHT		FAN	Z	NAT	FAN	z	NAT	FAN	7	NAT	FAN		NAT	FAN		NAT	FAN		NAT	FAN		NAT	FAN		NAT
(feet)	(teet)	Min	Мах	Мах	Min	Max	Мах	Min	Max	Мах	Min	Мах	Max	Min	Мах	Мах	Min	Max	Мах	Min	Мах	Мах	Min	Max	Max
	0	0	1,121	025	0	1,645	850	0	2,267	1,170	0	2,983	1,530	0	3,802	1,960	0	4,721 2	2,430	0	5,737	2,950	0	6,853	3,520
	2	75	675	455	103	982	929	138	1,346	068	178	1,769	1,170	225	2,250	1,480	596	2,782	1,850	360	3,377	2,220	426 '	4,030	2,670
9	4	110	899	445	147	975	640	191	1,338	880	242	1,761	1,160	300	2,242	1,475	390	2,774	1,835	469	3,370	2,215	555	4,023	2,660
	9	128	199	435	171	196	630	219	1,330	870	276	1,753	1,150	341	2,235	1,470	437	2,767	1,820	523	3,363	2,210	618	4,017	2,650
	0	0	1,261	099	0	1,858	970	0	2,571	1,320	0	3,399	1,740	0	4,333	2,220	0	5,387	2,750	0	6,555	3,360	0	7,838	4,010
	2	7.1	0/1	515	86	1,124	745	130	1,543	1,020	168	2,030	1,340	212	2,584	1,700	278	3,196	2,110	336	3,882	2,560	401	4,634	3,050
∞	S	115	758	503	154	1,110	733	199	1,528	1,010	251	2,013	1,330	311	2,563	1,685	398	3,180 2	2,090	476	3,863	2,545	562	4,612	3,040
	8	137	746	490	180	1,097	720	231	1,514	1,000	289	2,000	1,320	354	2,552	1,670	450	3,163 2	2,070	537	3,850	2,530	, 069	4,602	3,030
	0	0	1,377	720	0	2,036	1,060	0	2,825	1,450	0	3,742	1,925	0	4,782	2,450	0	5,955	3,050	0	7,254	3,710	0	8,682	4,450
	2	89	852	260	93	1,244	850	124	1,713	1,130	191	2,256	1,480	202	2,868	1,890	264	3,556 2	2,340	319	4,322	2,840	378	5,153	3,390
01	5	112	839	547	149	1,229	829	192	1,696	1,105	243	2,238	1,461	300	2,849	1,871	382	3,536	2,318	458	4,301	2,818	540	5,132	3,371
	10	142	817	525	187	1,204	795	238	1,669	1,080	298	2,209	1,430	364	2,818	1,840	459	3,504 2	2,280	546	4,268	2,780	641	5,099	3,340
	0	0	1,596	840	0	2,380	1,240	0	3,323	1,720	0	4,423	2,270	0	5,678	2,900	0	7,099	3,620	0	8,665	4,410	0	10,393	5,300
	2	63	1,019	675	98	1,495	586	114	2,062	1,350	147	2,719	1,770	186	3,467	2,260	239	4,304	2,800	290	5,232	3,410	346	6,251	4,080
15	5	105	1,003	099	140	1,476	296	182	2,041	1,327	229	2,696	1,748	283	3,442	2,235	355	4,278	2,777	426	5,204	3,385	501	6,222	4,057
	10	135	226	635	177	1,446	936	227	2,009	1,289	283	2,659	1,712	346	3,402	2,193	432 '	4,234	2,739	510	5,159	3,343	599	6,175	4,019
	15	155	623	610	202	1,418	905	257	1,976	1,250	318	2,623	1,675	385	3,363	2,150	479 '	4,192	2,700	564	5,115	3,300	999	6,129	3,980
	0	0	1,756	930	0	2,637	1,350	0	3,701	1,900	0	4,948	2,520	0	6,376	3,250	0	7,988	4,060	0	9,785	4,980	0	11,753	6,000
1	2	59	1,150	755	81	1,694	1,100	107	2,343	1,520	139	3,097	2,000	175	3,955	2,570	220 7	4,916	3,200	569	5,983	3,910	321	7,154	4,700
9	5	101	1,133	738	135	1,674	1,079	174	2,320	1,498	219	3,071	1,978	270	3,926	2,544	337	4,885	3,174	403	5,950	3,880	475	7,119	4,662
25	10	130	1,105	710	172	1,641	1,045	220	2,282	1,460	273	3,029	1,940	334	3,880	2,500	413 4	4,835	3,130	489	5,896	3,830	573	7,063	4,600
	15	150	1,078	889	195	1,609	1,018	248	2,245	1,425	306	2,988	1,910	372	3,835	2,465	459 4	4,786	3,090	541	5,844	3,795	631	7,007	4,575
	70	167	1,052	999	217	1,578	066	273	2,210	1,390	335	2,948	1,880	404	3,791	2,430	495	4,737	3,050	585	5,792	3,760	689	6,953	4,550

(continued)

Type B DOUBLE-WALL GAS VENT																	<u> </u>		Numb	Number of Appliances	oliances	Single	 0		
TABLE 504.2(1)—continued TYPE B DOUBLE-WALL GAS VE (10) Min Max Max Min Max Max Min Max Min Max M (1eet) Min Max Max Min Max Min Max Min Max M (1eet) Min Max Max Min Max Min Max Min Max M (1 0 1,377 1,060 0 3,004 1,550 0 4,252 2, 2. 3.0 1,351 865 3,40 1,289 164 2,789 1,189 1,289 164 2,789 1,189 1,289 164 2,789 1,189 1,185 260 2,633 1,189 1,189 1,185 260 2,633 1,189 1,189 1,189 1,185 260 2,633 1,189 1																						1			
TYPE B DOUBLE-WALL GAS VE (L) (140) (120)						ì	ABLE!	504.2(1	5	tinued										Applian	Appliance Type	\neg	Category I		
10 12 14 14 14 15 15 15 15 16 17 17 17 17 17 17 17						TYPE	B DO	UBLE-	WALL (AS VI	LN:							Ap	Appliance Vent Connection	ent Cor	nection	Conn	ected	directl	Connected directly to vent
10																	j								
10 12 14 14 14 14 14 15 15 14 14																									
Mark Max												VE	NT DIA	METER-	(<i>a</i>)	hes									
(teet) Min Max Min Min Min Min<				유			12			41		ľ	16			18			20		7	22			24
OFFINAL NAT FAN NAT FAN NAT FAN NAT FAN NAT FAN NAT FAN NAT											APPLIA	NCE IN	OUT RA	TING IN	THOUS	ANDS (JF BTU,	Ŧ							
(řed.) Min Max Min 2 4	HS S	LATERAL	Ŧ	z	NAT	FAN		NAT	FAN		MAT	FAN	-	₹¥.	FAN	-	NAT	FAN	Z	NAT	FAN	NAT	L	FAN	NAT
0 1,977 1,060 0 3,004 1,550 0 4,252 2,170 0 5,725 2,920 0 7,420 2 3,4 1,351 865 74 2,004 1,301 98 2,786 1,800 127 3,696 2,380 159 4,734 5 96 1,332 851 127 1,981 1,289 164 2,759 1,775 206 3,666 2,380 159 4,741 10 1,25 1,301 829 164 1,944 1,234 209 2,570 2,500 3,647 2,500 3,647 2,500 3,647 2,500 3,647 2,500 3,647 2,500 3,647 3,696 2,380 1,39 4,547 20 1,60 1,807 1,185 2,60 2,633 1,650 3,49 4,547 3,40 4,547 3,40 4,447 3,50 3,54 4,547 3,44 4,547 3,40 4	e .	(feet)	Min	Max	Мах				_			_			_		Max	Min	Max	Max	Min M	Max Max		Min Max	ıx Max
2 54 1,351 865 74 2,004 1,310 98 2,786 1,806 2,366 2,380 159 4,734 5 96 1,332 851 127 1,981 1,289 164 2,759 1,775 206 3,666 2,350 235 4,701 10 125 1,301 829 164 1,944 1,224 209 2,716 1,733 259 3,617 2,300 316 4,547 10 125 1,301 807 187 1,981 1,226 27,161 1,692 292 3,470 2,290 3,471 4,542 209 2,716 1,692 292 3,471 4,542 209 2,716 1,692 292 3,471 4,542 3,401 1,825 0 2,674 1,692 292 3,473 1,193 0 8,744 1,825 0 2,674 1,692 292 3,473 4,494 4,542 2,444 1,		0	0	1,977	1,060		ļ	1,550		,252	170	_	-	,920			3,770	0 9,	9,341 4,	4,750	0 111,	11,483 5,850		0 13,	13,848 7,060
5 96 1,332 851 127 1,981 1,289 164 2,789 1,775 206 3,666 2,350 235 4,701 10 125 1,301 829 164 1,944 1,224 209 2716 1,733 259 3,671 2,300 316 4,647 15 143 1,272 807 187 1,908 1,220 237 2,674 1,692 292 3,570 2,230 354 4,594 20 160 1,243 784 207 1,873 1,185 260 2,633 1,650 319 3,523 2,200 384 4,542 20 160 0 2,231 1,195 0 3,441 1,825 0 4,934 2,550 1,650 343 2,130 440 4,422 2 41 1,660 996 118 2,406 1,466 196 2,325 1,264 4,469 2,767 2		2	52	1,351	\$98			1,310				_	-	├—	<u> </u>		3,050	199 5,	5,900 3,	3,810 2	241 7,	7,194 4,650		285 8,6	8,617 5,600
10 125 1,301 829 164 1,294 1,254 209 2,716 1,733 259 3,617 2,300 316 4,694 15 143 1,272 807 1,208 1,220 237 2,674 1,692 292 3,570 2,250 354 4,594 20 160 1,243 784 207 1,873 1,185 260 2,633 1,650 319 3,523 2,200 384 4,542 30 195 1,189 745 246 1,807 1,130 305 2,555 1,585 369 3,433 2,130 40 4,540 20 195 1,180 246 1,495 1,180 305 2,555 1,585 369 3,433 2,130 40 4,440 8 4,540 8 3,440 1,510 8 3,400 1,182 3,400 2,125 1,182 3,400 2,125 1,182 3,400 2,125 <td></td> <td>5</td> <td></td> <td>1,332</td> <td>851</td> <td>\vdash</td> <td><u> </u></td> <td></td> <td>_</td> <td>957,</td> <td></td> <td>-</td> <td>_</td> <td>L</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td>3,020</td> <td>312 5,</td> <td>5,863 3,</td> <td>3,783 3</td> <td>373 7,</td> <td>7,155 4,622</td> <td></td> <td>439 8,5</td> <td>8,574 5,552</td>		5		1,332	851	\vdash	<u> </u>		_	957,		-	_	L			3,020	312 5,	5,863 3,	3,783 3	373 7,	7,155 4,622		439 8,5	8,574 5,552
15 143 1,272 807 1,208 1,200 237 2,674 1,692 292 3,570 2,250 384 4,584 20 1,60 1,243 784 207 1,873 1,185 260 2,633 1,650 319 3,523 2,200 384 4,542 30 1,95 1,189 745 2,46 1,877 1,130 305 2,555 1,585 369 3,433 2,130 490 4,442 2 41 1,620 1,010 66 2,431 1,513 86 3,409 2,125 113 4,524 2,840 141 5,844 2 40 1,600 996 118 2,406 1,465 151 3,380 2,102 191 4,464 2,767 2,846 3,409 2,125 1,11 3,584 3,409 2,125 1,11 3,584 3,840 2,125 1,12 3,846 3,849 3,102 3,849 <t< td=""><td>0</td><td>10</td><td>125</td><td>1,301</td><td>829</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td>,716</td><td></td><td></td><td>_</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td>2,970</td><td>386 5,</td><td>5,803 3,</td><td>3,739 4</td><td>456 7,0</td><td>7,090 4,574</td><td></td><td>535 8,5</td><td>8,505 5,471</td></t<>	0	10	125	1,301	829					,716			_				2,970	386 5,	5,803 3,	3,739 4	456 7,0	7,090 4,574		535 8,5	8,505 5,471
20 160 1,243 784 207 1,873 1,185 260 2,633 1,650 319 3,523 2,200 384 4,542 30 195 1,189 745 246 1,807 1,130 305 2,555 1,585 369 3,433 2,130 440 4,442 0 0 2,231 1,195 0 3,441 1,825 0 4,934 2,550 0 6,711 3,40 0 8,774 2 41 1,620 1,906 996 118 2,406 1,465 151 2,102 191 4,520 2,813 2,340 1,440 8,743 3,746 3,746 3,746 3,746 3,746 3,746 3,740 3,746 3,746 3,746 3,746 3,746 3,746 3,746 3,746 3,746 3,746 3,746 3,746 3,746 3,746 3,746 3,746 3,746 3,746 3,747 3,747 3,747		15	-	1,272	807					674						-	2,920	431 5,	5,744 3,	3,695 5	507 7,0	7,026 4,527		590 8,437	37 5,391
30 195 1,189 745 246 1,807 1,130 305 2,555 1,585 369 3,433 2,130 440 4,442 0 0 2,231 1,195 0 3,441 1,825 0 4,934 2,550 0 6,711 3,440 0 8,774 2 41 1,620 1,010 66 2,431 1,513 86 3,409 2,105 191 4,554 2,840 141 5,844 5 90 1,600 996 118 2,406 1,466 196 3,332 2,064 243 4,464 2,767 295 5,763 10 118 1,567 948 177 2,327 1,446 3,232 2,064 244 3,239 1,987 3,06 2,761 3,96 3,701 20 1,51 1,526 948 1,77 2,327 1,448 244 3,767 2,761 3,761 3,761 <td< td=""><td></td><td>20</td><td></td><td>1,243</td><td>784</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td>,633</td><td></td><td>_</td><td>_</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td>2,870</td><td>467 5,</td><td>5,686 3,</td><td>3,650 5</td><td>548 6,9</td><td>6,964 4,480</td><td></td><td>639 8,3</td><td>8,370 5,310</td></td<>		20		1,243	784					,633		_	_				2,870	467 5,	5,686 3,	3,650 5	548 6,9	6,964 4,480		639 8,3	8,370 5,310
0 0 2.231 1,195 0 3,441 1,825 0 4,934 2,550 0 6,711 3,440 0 8,774 1,620 1,010 66 2,431 1,513 86 3,409 2,125 113 4,554 2,840 141 5,864 5 90 1,600 996 118 2,406 1,495 151 3,380 2,102 191 4,554 2,840 141 5,864 10 118 1,560 996 118 2,406 1,495 151 3,285 2,026 274 4,404 2,767 295 5,763 10 118 1,567 948 177 2,327 1,437 222 3,285 2,026 274 4,404 2,767 295 5,763 20 151 1,505 924 195 2,288 1,408 244 3,296 2,675 3,160 3,180 4,182 3,296 3,671 3,611		30		1,189	745		-	_		,555			-		\neg		2,785	540 5,	5,574 3,	3,565 6	635 6,8	6,842 4,375		739 8,2	8,239 5,225
2 41 1,620 1,010 66 2,431 1,513 86 3,409 2,1125 113 4,554 2,840 141 5,864 5 90 1,600 996 118 2,406 1,495 151 3,380 2,102 191 4,520 2,813 234 5,826 10 118 1,567 972 154 2,366 1,466 196 3,332 2,064 243 4,464 2,767 295 5,763 20 1,156 924 177 2,371 1,437 222 3,285 2,026 274 4,409 2,721 330 5,701 20 1,51 1,505 924 195 2,288 1,408 244 3,239 1,987 300 4,356 2,675 30 4,387 3,671 300 4,323 1,987 30 4,409 2,721 330 5,731 4,253 2,675 3,673 3,673 3,673 3,673<		0	0	2,231	1,195			1,825		934	,550		-+	,440		$\overline{}$	4,460	0 11	11,129 5,	5,635	0 13,	13,767 6,940		0 16,694	8,430
5 90 1,600 996 118 2,406 1,495 151 3,380 2,102 191 4,520 2,813 234 5,826 10 118 1,567 972 154 2,366 1,466 196 3,332 2,064 243 4,464 2,767 295 5,763 15 136 1,536 948 177 2,327 1,437 222 3,285 2,026 274 4,469 2,721 330 5,701 20 151 1,505 924 195 2,288 1,408 244 3,239 1,987 300 4,356 2,671 330 5,701 30 1,836 1,310 0 3,925 2,050 0 5,729 2,950 0 7,914 4,050 0 10,485 2 30 1,975 1,170 44 3,027 1,820 7,29 2,530 2,53 5,737 3,475 2,98 7,548		2			1,010			1,513		409		$\neg \uparrow$					3,670	171 7,	7,339 4,	4,630	209 8,9	8,980 5,695		251 10,	10,788 6,860
10 118 1,567 972 154 2,366 1,466 196 3,332 2,064 243 4,464 2,767 295 5,761 15 1,536 948 177 2,327 1,437 222 3,285 2,026 274 4,409 2,721 330 5,701 20 151 1,505 924 195 2,288 1,408 244 3,239 1,987 300 4,356 2,675 361 5,641 30 1,846 876 232 2,214 1,349 287 3,150 1,910 347 4,253 2,675 361 4,188 0 0 2,491 1,310 0 3,925 2,050 0 5,729 5,834 3,500 120 7,848 5 82 1,955 1,159 107 3,002 1,803 1,26 2,531 172 5,797 3,434 2,68 7,748 10 1,055 <t< td=""><td></td><td>5</td><td></td><td>1,600</td><td>966</td><td>_</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td>_</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td>3,639</td><td>283 7,</td><td>7,295 4,</td><td>4,597</td><td>336 8,9</td><td>8,933 5,654</td><td></td><td>394 10,</td><td>10,737 6,818</td></t<>		5		1,600	966	_							_				3,639	283 7,	7,295 4,	4,597	336 8,9	8,933 5,654		394 10,	10,737 6,818
15 136 1536 948 177 2,327 1,437 222 3,285 2,026 274 4,409 2,721 330 5,701 20 151 1,505 924 195 2,288 1,408 244 3,239 1,987 300 4,356 2,675 361 5,641 30 183 1,446 876 232 2,214 1,349 287 3,150 1,910 347 4,253 2,631 412 5,641 0 0 2,491 1,310 0 3,925 2,050 0 5,729 9,550 0 7,914 4,050 0 10,485 2 30 1,975 1,170 44 3,027 1,820 7,29 5,950 0 7,914 4,050 0 10,485 10 108 1,925 1,120 14 3,027 1,820 2,531 2,50 5,737 3,434 2,8 7,478 10 <td>0</td> <td>10</td> <td>118</td> <td>1,567</td> <td>972</td> <td></td> <td>-</td> <td>1,466</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td><u> </u></td> <td></td> <td>-</td> <td>3,585</td> <td>355 7,</td> <td>7,224 4,</td> <td>4,542 4</td> <td>419 8,8</td> <td>8,855 5,585</td> <td>85 491</td> <td></td> <td>10,652 6,749</td>	0	10	118	1,567	972		-	1,466						<u> </u>		-	3,585	355 7,	7,224 4,	4,542 4	419 8,8	8,855 5,585	85 491		10,652 6,749
20 151 1,505 924 195 2,288 1,408 244 3,239 1,987 300 4,356 2,675 361 5,641 30 1,836 1,346 876 2,214 1,349 287 3,150 1,910 347 4,253 2,631 412 5,523 0 0 2,491 1,310 0 3,925 2,050 0 5,794 4,050 0 10,485 2 30 1,975 1,170 44 3,027 1,820 72 4,313 2,550 95 5,834 3,500 120 7,591 5 82 1,955 1,159 107 3,002 1,803 136 4,281 2,531 172 5,797 3,475 208 7,548 10 108 1,923 1,142 142 2,961 1,775 180 4,231 2,500 22 5,797 3,434 268 7,478 10 108		15		1,536	948	\neg	$\overline{}$		3	285					\neg	\rightarrow	3,534	396 7,	7,155 4,	4,511 4	465 8,7	8,779 5,546		542 10,	10,570 6,710
30 183 1,446 876 232 2,214 1,349 287 3,150 1,910 347 4,253 2,631 412 5,523 0 0 2,491 1,310 0 3,925 2,050 0 5,729 0,950 0 7,914 4,050 0 10,485 2 30 1,975 1,170 44 3,027 1,820 72 4,313 2,550 95 5,834 3,500 120 7,548 10 1,955 1,159 107 3,002 1,803 136 4,282 2,531 172 5,797 3,434 2,88 7,548 10 10 1,023 1,124 142 2,961 1,775 180 4,231 2,500 223 5,797 3,434 2,88 7,478 15 1,26 1,124 162 2,961 1,775 180 4,182 2,469 252 5,678 3,392 304 7,409 <td></td> <td>20</td> <td></td> <td>1,505</td> <td>924</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td>239</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td>3,481 4</td> <td>433 7,</td> <td>7,086 4,</td> <td>4,479 5</td> <td>506 8,</td> <td>8,704 5,506</td> <td></td> <td>586 10,</td> <td>10,488 6,670</td>		20		1,505	924					239							3,481 4	433 7,	7,086 4,	4,479 5	506 8,	8,704 5,506		586 10,	10,488 6,670
0 0 2,491 1,310 0 3,925 2,050 0 5,729 0 7,914 4,050 0 10,485 2 30 1,975 1,170 44 3,027 1,820 72 4,313 2,550 95 5,834 3,500 120 7,591 5 82 1,975 1,170 44 3,027 1,820 72 4,313 2,550 95 5,834 3,500 120 7,591 10 108 1,925 1,142 142 2,961 1,775 180 4,231 2,500 223 5,737 3,434 268 7,478 15 126 1,124 142 2,961 1,775 180 4,182 2,490 252 5,678 3,392 304 7,409 20 141 1,861 1,107 181 2,880 1,719 226 4,133 2,438 277 5,619 3,351 330 7,341		30	-t	1,446	876					$\overline{}$					一	-	3,431 4	494 6,	6,953 4,	4,421 5	577 8,5	8,557 5,444	\rightarrow	672 10,328	328 6,603
2 30 1,975 1,170 44 3,027 1,820 72 4,313 2,550 95 5,834 3,500 120 7,591 5 82 1,955 1,159 107 3,002 1,803 136 4,282 2,531 172 5,797 3,475 208 7,548 10 108 1,923 1,142 142 2,961 1,775 180 4,231 2,500 223 5,737 3,434 268 7,478 15 126 1,824 163 2,920 1,747 206 4,182 2,469 252 5,678 3,392 304 7,409 20 141 1,861 1,107 181 2,803 1,719 226 4,133 2,438 277 5,619 3,351 304 7,341 30 170 1,802 1,071 215 2,803 1,663 265 4,133 2,375 319 5,505 3,267 378		0		2,491	1,310		-	2,050		729	950					,485 5,	5,300	0 13	13,454 6,	6,700	0 16,	16,817 8,600		0 20,	20,578 10,300
5 82 1,955 1,159 107 3,002 1,803 136 4,231 2,550 223 5,797 3,475 208 7,548 10 108 1,923 1,142 142 2,961 1,775 180 4,231 2,500 223 5,737 3,434 268 7,478 15 126 1,892 1,124 163 2,920 1,747 206 4,182 2,469 252 5,678 3,392 304 7,409 20 141 1,861 1,107 181 2,880 1,719 226 4,133 2,438 277 5,619 3,351 30 7,341 30 170 1,802 1,071 215 2,803 1,663 265 4,133 2,438 277 5,619 3,351 37 7,341 50 241 1,682 1,071 215 2,803 1,663 265 4,037 2,375 319 5,505 3,267 </td <td></td> <td>2</td> <td>\neg</td> <td>_</td> <td>1,170</td> <td>\neg</td> <td>_</td> <td>,820</td> <td>_</td> <td>313</td> <td> </td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td>4,600</td> <td>138 9,</td> <td>9,577 5,</td> <td>5,800</td> <td>169 11,</td> <td>11,803 7,200</td> <td></td> <td>204 14,</td> <td>14,264 8,800</td>		2	\neg	_	1,170	\neg	_	,820	_	313							4,600	138 9,	9,577 5,	5,800	169 11,	11,803 7,200		204 14,	14,264 8,800
108 1,923 1,142 142 2,961 1,775 180 4,231 2,500 223 5,737 3,434 268 7,478 126 1,892 1,124 163 2,920 1,747 206 4,182 2,469 252 5,678 3,392 304 7,409 141 1,861 1,107 181 2,880 1,719 226 4,133 2,438 277 5,619 3,351 330 7,341 170 1,802 1,071 215 2,803 1,663 265 4,037 2,375 319 5,505 3,267 378 7,209 241 1,688 1,000 292 2,677 1,550 3,856 2,256 415 5,289 3,100 486 6,956		5	82	1,955	1,159	_		1,803	4	282			\neg	\dashv	_	\rightarrow	4,566	245 9,	9,528 5,	5,769 2	293 11,	11,748 7,162	52 341	11 14,204	8,756
15 126 1,861 1,124 163 2,920 1,747 206 4,182 2,469 252 5,678 3,392 304 7,409 20 141 1,861 1,107 181 2,880 1,719 226 4,133 2,438 277 5,619 3,351 330 7,341 30 170 1,802 1,071 215 2,803 1,663 265 4,037 2,375 319 5,505 3,267 378 7,209 50 241 1,688 1,000 292 2,657 1,550 3,856 2,256 415 5,289 415 5,289 3,100 486 6,956		10	\neg	\rightarrow	1,142				\neg	231			-			-	4,509	318 9,	9,447 5,	5,717 3	374 11,	11,658 7,100	-	436 14,	14,105 8,683
141 1,861 1,107 181 2,880 1,719 226 4,133 2,438 277 5,619 3,351 330 7,341 170 1,802 1,071 215 2,803 1,663 265 4,037 2,375 319 5,505 3,267 378 7,209 241 1,688 1,000 292 2,657 1,550 356 2,256 415 5,289 3,100 486 6,956	 ⊰	15			1,124			_		182	_	_				_	4,451 3	358 9,	9,367 5,0	5,665 4	418 11,	11,569 7,037		487 14,007	019'8 200
170 1,802 1,071 215 2,803 1,663 265 4,037 2,375 319 5,505 3,267 378 7,209 241 1,688 1,000 292 2,657 1,550 350 3,856 2,250 415 5,289 3,100 486 6,956		20		1,861	1,107					133						$\neg \neg$	4,394	387 9,	9,289 5,	5,613 4	452 11,	11,482 6,975		523 13,	13,910 8,537
241 1.688 1.000 292 2.657 1.550 350 3.856 2.250 415 5.289 3.100 486 6.956		30	170		1,071					037			-		\neg	-	4,279	446 9,	9,136 5,	5,509 5	514 11,	11,310 6,850	\rightarrow	592 13,	13,720 8,391
0.000 0		50	241	1,688	1,000	292 2,	,657		350 3.	856			_		486 6,9		4,050	572 8,	8,841 5.	5,300 6.	659 10,	10,979 6,600		752 13,354	854 8,100

For SI: 1 inch = 25.4 mm, 1 foot = 304.8 mm, 1 British thermal unit per hour = 0.2931 W.

TYPE B DOUBLE-WALL GAS VENT

Appliance Vent Connection | Single-wall metal connector

Category I

Number of Appliances | Single Appliance Type

Main Max Max													_	VENT D	IAME	VENT DIAMETER—(D) inches) inche	ģ										
FAN NAT FAN NAT FAN NAT FAN NAT MAX MAX <th></th> <th></th> <th></th> <th>9</th> <th></th> <th></th> <th>4</th> <th></th> <th></th> <th>2</th> <th></th> <th></th> <th>9</th> <th></th> <th></th> <th>7</th> <th></th> <th>8</th> <th></th> <th> -</th> <th>6</th> <th></th> <th></th> <th>2</th> <th></th> <th></th> <th>12</th> <th></th>				9			4			2			9			7		8		-	6			2			12	
FAN Max Mar FAN NAT FAN MAX MAX <th>į</th> <th></th> <th></th> <th></th> <th></th> <th></th> <th>-</th> <th></th> <th></th> <th></th> <th></th> <th>APPLI</th> <th>ANCE</th> <th>NPUT</th> <th>RATIN</th> <th>HL NI (5</th> <th>OUSAN</th> <th>IDS OF</th> <th>вти/н</th> <th></th> <th></th> <th></th> <th></th> <th></th> <th></th> <th></th> <th></th> <th></th>	į						-					APPLI	ANCE	NPUT	RATIN	HL NI (5	OUSAN	IDS OF	вти/н									
(ee) Min Max Min Min <th><u> </u></th> <th>AIERAL</th> <th></th> <th></th> <th>NAT</th> <th>Ā</th> <th></th> <th>Ι¥</th> <th>FAN</th> <th></th> <th>₹</th> <th>FAN</th> <th></th> <th>ΑT</th> <th>FAN</th> <th></th> <th>₽.</th> <th>FAN</th> <th>NAT</th> <th>F</th> <th>FAN</th> <th>NAT</th> <th></th> <th>FAN</th> <th>NAT</th> <th></th> <th>FAN</th> <th>NAT</th>	<u> </u>	AIERAL			NAT	Ā		Ι¥	FAN		₹	FAN		ΑT	FAN		₽.	FAN	NAT	F	FAN	NAT		FAN	NAT		FAN	NAT
0 38 77 45 59 151 85 249 140 126 373 204 165 52 284 2 39 51 36 60 96 66 85 156 104 123 231 156 159 320 213 4 NA NA A3 74 92 63 102 152 102 146 225 152 187 313 208 6 NA NA A3 31 83 80 60 114 147 99 163 202 148 207 307 203 2 39 56 39 59 108 75 83 176 119 121 221 141 151 121 121 121 121 141 147 99 163 143 30 30 30 30 30 30 30 30 30 </th <th>eet)</th> <th>(feet)</th> <th>-+</th> <th></th> <th>-</th> <th>-+</th> <th>-+</th> <th>\dashv</th> <th>\dashv</th> <th></th> <th></th> <th></th> <th></th> <th>_</th> <th></th> <th>-</th> <th>\dashv</th> <th>Min Max</th> <th>х Мах</th> <th>X Min</th> <th>n Max</th> <th>к Мах</th> <th>Min</th> <th>Max</th> <th>Max</th> <th>Min</th> <th>Max</th> <th>Max</th>	eet)	(feet)	-+		-	-+	-+	\dashv	\dashv					_		-	\dashv	Min Max	х Мах	X Min	n Max	к Мах	Min	Max	Max	Min	Max	Max
2 39 51 36 60 96 66 85 156 104 123 231 156 159 30 131 30 20 4 NA 33 74 92 63 102 152 102 146 225 152 187 313 208 6 NA NA 31 83 60 114 147 99 163 20 148 207 307 203 2 39 56 39 50 108 75 83 176 119 121 261 179 135 307 203 204 5 NA NA NA 37 77 102 69 107 168 114 151 254 163 30 20 20 107 168 113 122 141 151 254 148 273 342 253 340 254 141 <		0	38	77	45	59			-+		\dashv				-	1		211 695	5 369	9 267	7 894	469	371	1,118	8 569	537	1,639	849
4 NA NA 33 74 92 63 102 152 102 146 255 152 187 187 187 99 163 200 148 207 307 203 6 NA NA 31 83 89 60 114 147 99 163 200 148 207 307 203 2 39 56 39 59 108 75 83 176 119 121 261 179 155 363 246 8 NA NA 37 77 102 69 107 168 114 151 252 171 193 352 133 242 135 342 252 134 152 141 151 152 141 151 152 144 254 158 283 241 252 144 254 158 152 132 144 254<		2	39	51	36	09							-		-	\dashv		201 423	3 284	251	1 541	1 368	347	673	453	498	626	648
6 NA NA 31 83 89 60 114 147 99 163 200 148 207 307 307 308 0 37 83 50 58 164 93 83 273 154 123 412 234 161 580 319 2 39 56 39 108 75 83 176 119 121 261 179 155 363 246 8 NA NA 37 77 102 69 107 168 114 151 252 171 193 352 235 235 235 167 168 114 151 263 167 168 114 151 263 168 235 175 141 168 114 151 263 140 252 133 243 263 245 252 141 153 140 153 14	 o	4	-1	NA	33	74		_		-1	-1		\vdash	-	-1			237 416	6 277	7 295	5 533	3 360	409	664	443	584	971	638
0 37 83 50 58 164 93 83 273 154 123 412 234 156 380 39 2 39 56 39 59 108 75 83 176 119 121 261 179 155 363 246 8 NA NA 37 77 102 69 107 168 114 151 252 171 193 352 235 8 NA NA 37 77 102 69 107 168 175 243 163 352 235 233 242 235 235 243 243 235 241 169 82 193 165 170 80 82 193 175 144 254 153 243 245 243 245 243 245 243 243 244 244 254 148 244 254 </td <td></td> <td>9</td> <td></td> <td>AA</td> <td>31</td> <td>83</td> <td></td> <td>$\dot{-}$</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td>\dashv</td> <td>-</td> <td>-</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td>263 409</td> <td>9 271</td> <td>1 327</td> <td>7 526</td> <td>5 352</td> <td>449</td> <td>959</td> <td>433</td> <td>638</td> <td>796</td> <td>627</td>		9		AA	31	83		$\dot{-}$			\dashv	-	-					263 409	9 271	1 327	7 526	5 352	449	959	433	638	796	627
2 39 56 39 59 108 75 83 176 119 121 261 179 185 176 110 111 162 69 107 168 114 151 252 171 193 352 235 8 NA NA 33 90 95 64 122 161 107 175 243 163 223 342 235 235 235 162 107 175 243 163 223 342 223 342 163 342 235 342 </td <td></td> <td>0</td> <td>37</td> <td>83</td> <td>50</td> <td>58</td> <td>\dashv</td> <td></td> <td>\dashv</td> <td>273</td> <td>-</td> <td>-</td> <td>\dashv</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td>_</td> <td></td> <td>206 777</td> <td>7 414</td> <td>4 258</td> <td>8 1,002</td> <td>2 536</td> <td>998</td> <td>1,257</td> <td>7 658</td> <td>521</td> <td>1,852</td> <td>196</td>		0	37	83	50	58	\dashv		\dashv	273	-	-	\dashv			_		206 777	7 414	4 258	8 1,002	2 536	998	1,257	7 658	521	1,852	196
S NA NA 37 77 102 69 107 168 114 151 252 171 193 352 235 235 235 234 235 342 225 342 235 342 235 342 235 342 235 342 235 342 235 342 235 342 235 342 235 342 235 342 235 342 235 342 235 342 235 345 345 345 345 346 347 346 347 346 347 348 349 349 349 340 341 340 342 349 349 349 340		2	39	99	39	59		\dashv	-		-							197 482	2 321	1 246	6 617	7 417	339	168	513	486	1,120	743
8 NA NA 33 90 95 64 122 161 175 243 163 223 342 225 0 37 87 53 57 174 99 82 293 165 120 444 254 158 628 344 2 39 61 41 59 117 80 82 193 165 190 118 80 190 182 193 171 132 194 153 40 272 148 277 186 190 272 180 190 272 186 190 271 182 190 271 182 190 271 180 281 261 271 182 281 261 271 182 281 281 281 281 281 281 281 281 281 281 281 281 281 281 281 282 281	∞	5		NA	37	77				-	-							245 470	0 311	1 305	5 604	1 404	418	754	500	598	1,104	730
0 37 87 53 57 174 99 82 293 165 120 444 254 158 628 344 2 39 61 41 59 117 80 82 193 128 194 153 400 272 5 55 39 76 111 76 105 185 122 148 277 186 190 388 261 10 NA NA 34 97 100 68 132 171 112 188 261 171 237 369 241 2 38 69 47 57 136 93 80 225 149 115 337 224 148 473 314 5 51 63 44 75 136 93 80 128 101 112 112 112 112 113 113 113 <t< td=""><td></td><td>8</td><td></td><td>NA</td><td>33</td><td>96</td><td>\dashv</td><td>-1</td><td>\rightarrow</td><td>\dashv</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td>280 458</td><td>8 300</td><td>0 344</td><td>4 591</td><td>1 392</td><td>470</td><td>740</td><td>486</td><td>999</td><td>1,089</td><td>715</td></t<>		8		NA	33	96	\dashv	-1	\rightarrow	\dashv								280 458	8 300	0 344	4 591	1 392	470	740	486	999	1,089	715
2 39 61 41 59 117 80 82 193 128 119 287 194 153 400 272 5 5 5 39 76 111 76 105 185 122 148 277 186 190 388 261 10 NA NA 34 97 100 68 132 171 112 188 261 171 237 369 241 2 38 69 47 57 136 93 80 225 149 115 337 224 148 473 314 5 51 63 44 75 128 86 102 216 144 326 148 473 314 10 NA NA NA NA 128 128 140 144 326 217 182 438 284 10	1	0	37	87	53	57	-				-1		-	-				202 844	4 449	9 253	3 1,093	3 584	. 351	1,373	3 718	507	2,031	1,057
5 52 56 39 76 111 76 105 185 122 148 277 186 190 388 261 10 NA NA 34 97 100 68 132 171 112 188 261 171 237 369 241 2 38 69 47 57 136 93 80 225 149 115 337 224 148 473 314 5 51 63 44 75 128 86 102 216 144 326 217 182 459 298 10 NA NA NA NA NA NA 128 186 124 326 217 182 459 298 10 NA NA NA NA NA 128 186 124 220 290 192 172 418 290 <		2	39	19	41	59		-	\dashv		-	-	-	\rightarrow	-	-		193 531	1 354	4 242	2 681	456	332	849	559	475	1,242	848
10 NA NA 34 97 100 68 132 171 112 188 261 171 237 369 241 2 36 93 57 56 190 111 80 325 186 116 499 283 153 713 388 2 38 69 47 57 136 93 80 225 149 115 337 224 148 473 314 10 NA NA NA 75 128 86 102 216 140 144 326 217 182 459 298 10 NA NA NA NA NA 72 158 186 124 220 290 192 272 418 269 0 35 96 60 54 200 118 78 148 172 428 165 114 537		5	52	56	39	92		-1		185	\dashv	\neg		\neg	-+	-+	-+	241 518	8 344	4 299	6 667	7 443	409	834	544	584	1,224	825
0 36 93 57 56 190 111 80 325 186 116 499 283 153 713 388 2 38 69 47 57 136 93 80 225 149 115 337 224 148 473 314 5 51 63 44 75 128 86 102 216 144 326 217 182 459 298 10 NA NA NA NA NA 72 158 186 124 220 290 192 272 418 269 0 35 96 60 54 200 118 78 346 201 114 537 306 149 772 428 0 35 96 60 54 200 118 78 248 165 113 375 248 144 528 <		10		NA	34	97	\dashv				-	\rightarrow		_	\dashv	-		296 497	7 325	5 363	3 643	3 423	492	808	520	889	1,194	788
2 38 69 47 57 136 93 80 225 149 115 337 224 148 473 314 5 51 63 44 75 128 86 102 216 140 144 326 217 182 459 298 10 NA NA 39 95 116 79 128 201 131 182 308 203 228 438 284 15 NA NA NA NA 72 158 186 124 220 290 192 272 418 269 0 35 96 60 54 200 118 78 346 201 114 537 306 149 772 428 2 37 74 50 56 148 99 78 248 141 334 274 278 314 <t< td=""><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>36</td><td>93</td><td>57</td><td>56</td><td>190</td><td>_</td><td></td><td>-</td><td>-</td><td>-</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td>\dashv</td><td>195 966</td><td>6 523</td><td>3 244</td><td>4 1,259</td><td>9 681</td><td>336</td><td>1,591</td><td>1 838</td><td>488</td><td>2,374</td><td>1,237</td></t<>	1	0	36	93	57	56	190	_		-	-	-					\dashv	195 966	6 523	3 244	4 1,259	9 681	336	1,591	1 838	488	2,374	1,237
5 51 63 44 75 128 86 102 216 140 144 326 217 182 459 298 10 NA NA NA 72 128 201 131 182 308 203 228 438 284 15 NA NA NA NA 72 158 186 124 220 290 192 272 418 269 0 35 96 60 54 200 118 78 346 201 114 537 306 149 772 428 2 37 74 50 56 148 99 78 248 165 113 375 248 144 528 344 5 50 68 47 73 140 94 100 239 158 141 363 239 178 149 316		2		69	47	57		\dashv	\neg		\dashv		-			\dashv		187 631	1 413	3 232	2 812	543	319	1,015	5 673	457	1,491	683
10 NA NA 39 95 116 79 128 201 131 182 308 203 228 438 284 15 NA NA NA NA 72 158 186 124 220 290 192 272 418 269 2 35 96 60 54 200 118 78 346 201 114 537 306 149 772 428 5 50 68 47 73 140 94 100 239 158 141 363 239 178 314 10 NA NA 41 93 129 86 125 223 146 177 344 224 222 491 316 10 NA NA NA NA 80 155 208 136 216 469 301		5		63	4	75		-	-	\rightarrow					-+	\rightarrow		231 616	6 400	0 287	7 795	5 526	392	997	657	562	1,469	696
15 NA NA NA 72 158 186 124 220 192 272 418 269 0 35 96 60 54 200 118 78 346 201 114 537 306 149 772 428 2 37 74 50 56 148 99 78 248 165 113 375 248 144 528 344 5 50 68 47 73 140 94 100 239 158 141 363 239 178 514 334 10 NA NA 41 93 129 86 125 223 146 177 344 224 222 491 316 15 NA NA NA NA NA NA 80 155 208 136 216 469 301		10	-+	NA	39	95	-		\rightarrow	201	\dashv	-	\rightarrow		\dashv	-		284 592	2 381	1 349	9 768	3 501	470	996	628	664	1,433	928
0 35 96 60 54 200 118 78 346 201 114 537 306 149 772 428 2 37 74 50 56 148 99 78 248 165 113 375 248 144 528 344 5 50 68 47 73 140 94 100 239 158 141 363 239 178 514 334 10 NA NA 41 93 129 86 125 223 146 177 344 224 222 491 316 15 NA NA NA NA NA NA 80 155 208 136 216 325 210 264 469 301	1	15	\dashv	-+	-+	+	-	-	-+	_	\dashv	-+		\rightarrow	+			334 568	8 367	7 404	4 742	484	540	937	601	750	1,399	894
2 37 74 50 56 148 99 78 248 165 113 375 248 144 528 344 5 50 68 47 73 140 94 100 239 158 141 363 239 178 514 334 10 NA NA 41 93 129 86 125 223 146 177 344 224 222 491 316 15 NA NA NA NA NA 80 155 208 136 216 325 210 264 469 301		0	\dashv	96	09		-						\dashv			-	-	190 1,053	53 573	3 238	8 1,379	9 750	326	1,751	1 927	473	2,631	1,346
5 50 68 47 73 140 94 100 239 158 141 363 239 178 514 334 10 NA NA 41 93 129 86 125 223 146 177 344 224 222 491 316 15 NA NA NA NA 80 155 208 136 216 325 210 264 469 301		2	\dashv	74	20	26	4	\dashv	-+		\rightarrow		\rightarrow	\rightarrow				182 708	8 468	8 227	7 914	611	309	1,146	6 754	443	1,689 1,098	1,098
10 NA		5	-	89	47	-1	_	-		739	-1	-		\dashv	-	_	\dashv	224 692	2 457	7 279	968 6	5 596	381	1,126	6 734	547	1,665	1,074
NA NA NA NA NA 80 155 208 136 216 325 210 264 469 301	خ 	10		NA	41	93	-		_	\dashv				\dashv		\dashv		277 666	6 437	7 339	998 6	5 570	457	1,092	2 702	646	1,626 1,037	1,037
		15	\dashv	\dashv	\dashv			\dashv	\dashv	긔	-			\rightarrow	\rightarrow		\dashv	325 640	0 419	9 393	3 838	549	526	1,060	0 677	730	1,587 1,005	1,005
NA NA NA NA NA NA NA NA 186 192 126 254 306 196 309 448 285		20	NA		NA	\dashv		_			_	-						374 616	6 400	0 448	8 810	526	592	1,028	8 651	808	1,550	973

(continued)

						TAR	<u>п</u>	(C)C P(֧֚֓֞֟֟֟֓֓֓֟֟ ֓֓֓֓֞֓֓֞֓֓֓֓֓֞֓֓֓֞֓֓֞֓֓֞֓֞֓֓֓֞֓֓	tinied	_										Арр	Appliance Type		Category I	y I		
					-	TYPE B DOUBLE-WALL GA	100	BLE-V	VALL		S VENT								Ap	pliance	e Vent	Appliance Vent Connection		Single-wall metal connector	vall me	stal co	necto
-																1											
_	-		1										NEN-	DIAME	Ĭ,	VEN I DIAMETER—(D) Inches	es							9	-	\$	
	•					4	\exists		S.		Idda	PANCE		NITVO	F	A PULIANCE INDIT PATING IN THOLISANDS OF BTILLY	NDO	o T	-		20	1		2	+	-	
GHTL	HEIGHT LATERAL	FAN		NAT	FAN		TAN	PAN		NAT	FAN		MAT	FAN		NAT	FAN		NAT	AA		NAT	FAN		NAT	FAN	NAT
(feet)	(L) (feet)	Ā	lax Lax	+-	Ε	ax	╀─	Αin	<u>a</u> x	Max	Min	Лах	⊢	Min	ă	Н	Min	lax	├─	Min	Max	╁─┤	Min	Max M	Max Min	n Max	-
	0		-	-			127	9/	_	219	110		334	144	849	472 1	184 1	1,168	647	229 1	1,542	852	312 1	,971 1,0	1,056 454	4 2,996	96 1,545
	2	37	80	99	55	164	111	16	281	183	109	429	279	139	610	392	175	823	533	219 1	1,069	869	296	1,346 80	863 424	4 1,999 1	99 1,308
	5	49	74	52	72	157	106	86	271	173	136	417	271	171	595	382 2	215	908	521	269 1	1,049	684	366	1,324 8	846 524	4 1,971	71 1,283
30	10	NA	NA	NA	91	144	86	122	255	168	171	397	257	213	570	367	265	777	501	327 1	1,017	799	440	,287 8	821 620	0 1,927	27 1,234
	15	NA A	NA	NA	115	131	NA	151	239	157	208	377	242	255	547	349	312	750 4	481	379	985	829	507	1,251 79	794 702	$\overline{}$	1,884 1,205
Щ.	20	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA		223	-	246	357	228	298	524	333	360	723	461	433	955	615	570 1	1,216 7	768 780		,841 1,166
	30	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	389	477	305 4	461	029	426	541	895	574	704	1,147	720 937		1,759 1,101
	0	33	66	99	51	213	133	73	394	230	105	629	361	138	928	515	176	, 292	704	220 1	1,724	948	295 2	2,223 1,1	1,189 428	_	3,432 1,818
	2	36	84	19	53	181	121	73	318	205	104	495	312	133	712 4	443	168	971 (613	209	1,273	811	280	1,615 1,0	1,007 401		2,426 1,509
	5	48	80	NA	70	174	117	94	308	198	131	482	305	164	7 969	435	204	953 (602	257 1	1,252	795	347	1,591	991 496		2,396 1,490
 20	10	NA	NA	NA	68	160	NA	118	292	186	162	461	292	203	671 4	420 2	253	923	583	313 1	1,217	765	418 1	96 155,	963 589	9 2,347	17 1,455
	15	NA	NA	NA	112	148	NA	145	275	174	199	441	280	244	646 4	405	299	894	562	363 1	1,183	736	481	1,512 9	934 668		2,299 1,421
	20	NA	NA A	NA	NA	NA	NA	176	257	NA	236	420	267	285 (622	389	345	998	543	415 1	1,150	708	544	,473	906 741		2,251 1,387
	30	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	315	376	NA	373	573	NA	442	608	502	521 1	1,086	649	674 1	1,399 8	848 892		2,159 1,318
	0	NA	NA	NA	49	214	NA	69	403	NA	100	629	395	131	166	555	166	1,404	765	207 1	1,900 1,033		273 2	2,479 1,300	00 395	-	3,912 2,042
,	2	NA	NA	NA	51	192	NA	70	351	NA	86	563	373	125	828	508	158 1	1,152	869	196	1,532	933	259 1	1,970 1,168	68 371	1 3,021	21 1,817
	5	NA	NA	NA	67	186	NA	90	342	NA	125	551	366	156	813	501	194	1,134	889	240 1	1,511	921	322 1	1,945 1,1	1,153 460	0 2,990 1	00 1,796
1	10	NA	NA	NA	85	175	NA	113	324	NA	153	532	354	191	7 682	486	238 1	1,104	672	293 1	1,477	902	389 1	1,905 1,133	33 547	-	2,938 1,763
 3	15	NA	NA	NA	132	162	NA	138	310	NA	188	511	343	230	764	473 2	281 1	1,075	959	342 1	,443	884	447 1	1,865 1,1	1,110 618	8 2,888	38 1,730
	20	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	168	295	NA	224	487	A A	270	739 4	458	325 1	1,046	639	391	1,410	864	507	1,825 1,087	069 28	r	2,838 1,696
	30	NA	NA	NA	NA A	NA	NA	231	264	NA	301	448	NA A	355 (685	NA ^	418	886	NA	491	1,343	824	631	1,747 1,041	41 834		2,739 1,627

For SI: 1 inch = 25.4 mm, 1 foot = 304.8 mm, 1 British thermal unit per hour = 0.2931 W.

TABLE 504.2(3) MASONRY CHIMNEY

Appliance Vent Connection | Type B double-wall connector

Appliance Type Category I

Number of Appliances Single

										- 2	YPE B	DOUBL ed with	E-WA	LL COI	NNECT(as with	OR DIA	METEF ize lim	TYPE B DOUBLE-WALL CONNECTOR DIAMETER— (D) inches to be used with chimney areas within the size limits at bottom	nches								
			က			4			ro			9			7			80		6			10	1		12	
											APP	IANCE	INPU	T RATI	NG IN T	NOUS.	NDS (APPLIANCE INPUT RATING IN THOUSANDS OF BTU/H	Ŧ								
HEIGHT	HEIGHT LATERAL	FAN	N	NAT	FA	FAN	NAT	FAN		NAT	FAN		NAT	FAN		NAT	FAN		NAT	FAN	NAT	_	FAN	NAT	_	FAN	NAT
(feet)	(<i>L</i>) (feet)	Min	Max	Мах	Min	Мах	Мах	Min	Мах	Мах	Min	Max	Max	Min	Max	Max	Min M	Max Ma	Max M	Min Max	х Мах	Min	Мах	Мах	x Min	Max	Мах
	2	NA	NA	28	NA	NA	52	NA	NA	98	NA	NA 1	130	NA	NA 1	N 081	NA	NA 24	247 N	NA NA	A 320	NA	NA	401	I NA	NA	581
٥	5	NA	NA	25	NA	NA	49	NA	NA	82	NA	NA 1	117	NA	NA 1	N 591	NA	NA 231		NA NA	A 298	NA S	NA	376	5 NA	NA A	561
	2	NA	NA	29	NA	NA	55	NA	NA	93	NA	NA 1	145	NA	NA 1	198 N	NA N	NA 26	266 8	84 590	0 350	001	728	446	5 139	1,024	651
∞	5	NA	NA	26	NA	NA	52	NA	NA	88	NA	NA 1	134	NA	NA 1	183 N	NA	NA 24	247 N	NA NA	A 328	3 149	711	423	3 201	1,007	640
	8	AA	NA	24	NA	NA	48	NA	NA	83	NA	NA 1	127	NA	NA 1	175 N	NA	NA 23	239 N	NA NA	A 318	3 173	695	410) 231	066	623
	2	NA	NA	31	NA	NA	61	NA	NA	103	NA	NA	162	NA	NA 2	221 6	68 5	519 29	8 862	82 655	5 388	8 88	810	491	1 136	1,144	724
10	5	NA	NA	28	NA	NA	57	NA	NA	96	NA	NA 1	148	NA	NA 2	204 N	NA N	NA 27	277 1.	124 638	8 365	146	791	466	5 196	1,124	712
	10	NA	NA	25	NA	NA	50	NA	NA A	87	NA	NA	139	NA A	NA 1	191	NA	NA 26	263 1:	55 610	0 347	7 182	762	4	4 240	1,093	899
	2	NA	NA	35	NA	NA	29	NA	NA	114	NA A	NA 1	179	53	475 2	250 6	64 6	613 33	336 7	77 779	9 441	92	896	562	2 127	1,376	841
4	5	AN	NA	35	NA	NA	62	NA	NA	107	NA	NA 1	164	NA	NA 2	231 9	99 5	594 31	313	118 759	9 416	5 139	946	533	3 186	1,352	828
	10	AA	NA	28	NA	NA	55	NA	NA	76	NA A	NA	153	NA	NA 2	216	126 5	565 29	296 1,	148 727	7 394	173	912	567	7 229	1,315	777
	15	A A	NA	NA	NA	NA	48	NA	NA	68	NA	NA	141	NA	NA 2	201 N	NA	NA 28	281 17	171 698	8 375	5 198	880	485	5 259	1,280	742
	2	AA	NA	38	NA	NA	74	NA	NA	124	NA	NA 2	201	51	522 2	274	61 6	678 37	375 7	73 867	7 491	87	1,083	3 627	7 121	1,548	953
	5	NA	Ϋ́	36	NA	NA	89	NA	NA	116	NA	NA	184	08	503 2	254 9	95 6	658 35	350 1	113 845	5 463	133	1,059	597	7 179	1,523	933
702	10	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	09	NA	NA	107	NA	NA 1	172	NA	NA 2	237 1	122 6	627 33	332 14	143 811	1 440	167	1,022	2 566	5 221	1,482	879
	15	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	97	NA	NA 1	159	NA	NA 2	220 N	NA	NA 31	314 10	165 780	0 418	191	987	541	1 251	1,443	840
	20	NA	Ϋ́	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA A	NA	83	NA	NA	148	NA	NA 2	206 N	NA	NA 29	296 18	186 750	0 397	214	955	513	3 277	1,406	807

(continued)

																1			Numbe	r of Ap	Number of Appliances		Single				
						ABLE	TABLE 504.2(3)—continued	3	untinue	Ģ										Applia	Appliance Type		Category				
					-	MA	MASONRY CHIMNEY	CHE	INEY	3								Appl	Appliance Vent Connection	ent Co	nnectic		Type B double-wall connector	uble	wall co	nnect	or
										} ₽	PE B D(OUBLE- with of	WALL	CONNE	CTOR within t	DIAME:	TYPE B DOUBLE-WALL CONNECTOR DIAMETER—(D) inches to be used with chimney areas within the size limits at bottom) inche t botto	ν E								
			က			4	-		5			9	-		7			8	-	6			우			12	
											APPLI,	NCE II	PUT F	ATING	IN THC	USANE	APPLIANCE INPUT RATING IN THOUSANDS OF BTU/H	F)				•					
HEIGHT	HEIGHT LATERAL		FAN	NAT	FAN	z	NAT	FAN		NAT	FAN		NAT	FAN		NAT	FAN	Ž	NAT	FAN	NAT	<u> </u>	FAN	NAT	FAN	z	NAT
(feet)	(<i>L</i>) (feet)	Min	Max	Max	Min	Мах	Max	Min	Мах	Мах	Min	Max N	Max	Min	Max	Max	Min	Max	Max	Min	Max Max	Min	Мах	Мах	Min	Мах	Мах
	2	NA	NA	41	NA	NA	82	NA	NA	137	NA	NA 2	216	47 5	581	303	57 76	762 4.	421 68		985 558	8 81	1,240	717	111	1,793	1,112
	5	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	9/	NA A	NA	128	AA	NA 1	198	75 5	561	281	90 741		393 10	106 962	526	5 125	1,216	683	169	1,766	1,094
(10	NA	NA	NA A	NA	NA	67	NA	NA	115	NA A	NA 1	184	NA	NA	263 1	115 7(709 3	373 13	135 927	7 500) 158	1,176	648	210	1,721	1,025
₹	15	NA	NA	NA A	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	107	NA	NA	171	NA	NA	243	NA	NA 3	353 15	156 89	893 476	5 181	1,139	621	239	1,679	981
	20	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	91	NA	NA	159	NA	NA	227 N	NA	NA 3	332 17	176 86	860 450) 203	1,103	592	264	1,638	940
	30	N A	NA	NA A	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA A	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	188	NA N	NA 28	288 NA	A NA	A 416	5 249	1,035	555	318	1,560	877
	2	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	92	NA	NA	161	AA	NA	251	NA	NA	351	51 8	840 47	477 61		1,106 633	3 72	1,413	812	66	2,080	1,243
	5	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	AA	151	NA	NA	230	NA	NA	323	83 8	819 4	445 98	8 1,083	83 596	5 116	1,387	774	155	2,052	1,225
Ç	10	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA A	138	AN	NA	215	NA	NA	304	NA	NA 4.	424 12	126 1,047	47 567	7 147	1,347	733	195	2,006	1,147
2	15	NA	NA	NA A	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA A	127	NA A	NA	199	NA	NA	282	NA	NA 4(400 14	146 1,0	1,010 539	9 170	1,307	702	222	1,961	1,099
	20	N A	NA A	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA 1	185	NA	NA	264	NA A	NA 3	376 16	165 977	7 511	190	1,269	699	246	1,916	1,050
	30	NA A	NA	NA A	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA 1	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA 3	327 NA		NA 468	3 233	1,196	623	295	1,832	984
Minimur Area of (square	Minimum Internal Area of Chimney (square inches)	_	12			19			28			38			50		9	63		78			95			132	
Maximul Area of (square	Maximum Internal Area of Chimney (square inches)		49			88			137			198		(4	269		35	352		445	Σ		550			792	

For SI: 1 inch = 25.4 mm, 1 square inch = 645.16 mm^2 , 1 foot = 304.8 mm, 1 British thermal unit per hour = 0.2931 W.

TABLE 504.2(4) MASONRY CHIMNEY

Appliance Vent Connection | Single-wall metal connector

Number of Appliances Single

										\$ 5	MAGLE be use	-WALL	META	L CON	SINGLE-WALL METAL CONNECTOR DIAMETER—(D) inches to be used with chimney areas within the size limits at bottom	R DIAN	AETER-	(<i>D</i>) ir its at b	ches								
			3			4			5			9			7		. w	&		6			9			12	
											APPL	IANCE	INPU	T RATI	APPLIANCE INPUT RATING IN THOUSANDS OF BTU/H	/SNOH.	ANDS C	F BTL	H.								
HEIGHT	HEIGHT LATERAL	FAN		NAT	FAN		NAT	FAN		NAT	FAN		NAT	FAN		NAT	FAN	NAT	74	FAN	NAT		FAN	NAT		FAN	NAT
(feet)	(<i>L</i>) (feet)	Min	Max	Мах	Min	Max	Max	Min	Max	Max	Min	Max	Max	Min	Max	Max	Min	Max Ma	Max	Min Max	Мах	Min	Мах	Мах	Mi	Max	Мах
	2	NA	NA A	28	NA	NA 4	52 1	NA	NA	86	NA	NA 1.	130 N	NA N	NA 18	180 N	NA NA	A 247	17 NA	A NA	319	NA	NA	400	NA	NA	580
0	5	NA	NA	25	NA	NA A	48	NA	NA	81	NA	NA 1	116 N	NA	NA 16	164 N	NA N	NA 23	230 NA	A NA	297	NA	NA	375	NA	NA	999
	2	NA	AA	29	NA	NA	55 1	NA	NA	93	NA	NA 1	145 N	NA	NA 15	197 N.	NA NA		265 NA	A NA	349	382	725	445	549	1,021	650
∞	5	NA	NA	56	NA	AN 4	51	NA	NA	87	NA	NA 1.	133 N	NA	NA 18	182 N	NA NA	A 246	He NA	A NA	327	NA /	NA	422	673	1,003	638
	8	NA	NA	23	NA	NA 4	47	NA	NA	82	NA	NA 12	126 N	NA	NA 17	174 N	NA N.	NA 237	NA NA	A NA	317	NA	NA	408	747	586	621
	2	NA	NA	31	NA A	NA	61	NA	NA 1	102	NA	NA 10	161 N	NA N	NA 22	220 21	216 51	518 297	7 271	1 654	1 387	7 373	808	490	536	1,142	722
10	5	NA	NA	28	NA A	NA.	56	NA	NA	95 1	NA N	NA 1	147 N	NA N	NA 20	203 N.	NA NA	A 276	6 334	4 635	364	1 459	789	465	657	1,121	710
	10	NA	NA	24	NA A	NA ^	49	NA	NA	86 1	NA NA	NA 1.	137 N	NA	NA 18	189 N.	NA NA	A 261	1 NA	4 NA	345	5 547	758	441	771	1,088	999
	2	NA	NA	35	NA A	NA	67	NA	NA 1	113	NA	NA 1.	178	166 4	473 24	249 21	211 611	1 335	5 264	4 776	5 440	362	965	560	520	1,373	840
<u>,</u>	5	NA	N A	32	NA	NA	61	NA	NA 1	106	NA	NA 16	163 N	NA	NA 23	230 261	51 591	1 312	2 325	5 775	5 414	444	942	531	637	1,348	825
<u> </u>	10	NA	A A	27	NA	NA.	54	NA	NA	1 96	NA	NA 1:	151 N	NA A	NA 2	214 N.	NA NA	A 294	392	2 722	392	531	907	504	749	1,309	774
	15	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA 4	46	NA	NA	87	NA	NA 1	138 N	NA	NA 19	198 N	NA NA	A 278	8 452	2 692	372	909	873	481	841	1,272	738
1	2	NA	NA A	38	NA	NA	73 1	NA	NA 1	123	NA NA	NA 2(200	163 5	520 27	273 20	206 675	374	4 258	8 864	490	252	1,079	625	508	1,544	950
	5	NA	NA A	35	NA	NA (67	NA	NA 1	115	NA	NA 18	183 8	80	NA 25	252 25	255 655	348	317	7 842	2 461	433	1,055	594	623	1,518	930
- 20 -	10	NA-	NA	NA	NA	NA	59	NA	NA 1	105	NA	NA 17	170 N	NA	NA 25	235 31	312 622	2 330	0 382	2 806	5 437	517	1,016	562	733	1,475	875
1	15	NA	NA A	NA A	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA A	95	NA	NA 1:	156 N	NA	NA 21	217 N.	NA NA	A 311	1 442	2 773	414	591	979	539	823	1,434	835
	20	NA	NA A	NA	NA	NA	NA I	NA	NA	80	NA N	NA 12	144 N	NA	NA = 20	202 NA	A NA	A 292	NA NA	AN NA	392	663	944	510	911	1,394	800

(continued)

Number of Appliances | Single

						TABIF	TAB! F 504 2(4)—contin	4	ontinu	pen										Appl	Appliance Type		Category I	y.I			
					-	MA	MASONRY CHIMNEY	¥.CHI	VINEY	i								Ap	pliance	Yent (Appliance Vent Connection		ngle-v	vall me	Single-wall metal connector	nector	
										\ S & &	SINGLE-WALL METAL CONNECTOR DIAMETER—(D) inches to be used with chimney areas within the size limits at bottom	WALL I	METAL	CONN	SCTOR	DIAME the size	TER—(D) inchi at bott	sa wo								
			6		 	4			ည			9			7		8			6			10			12	
											APPLI	ANCE	NPUT	RATINC	IN TH	APPLIANCE INPUT RATING IN THOUSANDS OF	DS OF	вти/н									
HEIGHT	HEIGHT LATERAL	FAN	z	NAT	FAN	z	NAT	AA		NAT	FAN	z	NAT	FAN		NAT	FAN	NAT	_	FAN	NAT		FAN	NAT	FAN	z	NAT
(feet)	(7) (feet)	Min	Мах	Мах	Min	Max	Мах	Min	Max	Max	Min M	Max	Max	Min	Max	Max Min	in Max	х	Α	Max	Мах	Min	Мах	Мах	Min	Мах	Мах
	2	NA	YZ YZ	41	NA	NA	81	NA	NA	136	NA N	NA 2	215 1	158 5	578 30	302 200	00 759	9 420	0 249	9 982	556	340	1,237	715	489	1,789 1,110	1,110
	5	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	75	NA	NA	127	NA N	NA 1	196	NA	NA 2	279 245	15 737	7 391	1 306	958	3 524	417	1,210	089	009	1,760 1,090	1,090
	10	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	99	NA	NA	113	NA	NA 1	182 N	NA	NA 20	260 300	703	3 370	0 370	0 920) 496	500	1,168	644	708	1,713 1,020	1,020
30	15	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	105	NA	NA 1	168	NA N	NA 2	240 NA	A NA	349	9 428	8 884	4 471	572	1,128	615	798	1,668	975
	20	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	88	NA	NA 1	155	NA	NA 2	223 NA	A NA	A 327	7 NA	A NA	445	643	1,089	585	883	1,624	932
	30	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA 18	182 NA	A NA	A 281	1 NA	A NA	408	N A	NA	544	1,055 1,539	1,539	865
	2	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	91	NA	NA	160	NA	NA 2	250	NA	NA 3	350 191	91 837	7 475	5 238	8 1,103	3 631	323	1,408	810	463	2,076 1,240	1,240
	5	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	149	NA	NA 2	228	NA	NA 3	321 NA	A NA	4 442	2 293	3 1,078	8 593	398	1,381	770	571	2,044 1,220	1,220
Ç	10	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	136	NA	NA 2	212	NA	NA 3(301 NA	A NA	4 420	0 355	5 1,038	8 562	447	1,337	728	674	1,994 1,140	1,140
2	15	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	124	NA	NA 1	195	NA	NA 2	278 NA	A NA	4 395	S NA	A NA	533	546	1,294	695	761	1,945 1,090	1,090
	20	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA 1	180	NA	NA 2	258 NA	A NA	4 370	0 NA	A NA	504	616	1,251	099	844	1,898 1,040	1,040
	30	NA A	NA A	NA	NA	NA	48	NA	NA	NA A	NA	NA	NA	NA N	NA	NA NA	A NA	A 318	8 NA	A NA	458	NA A	NA	610	1,009 1,805	1,805	970
Min Interna Chi	Minimum Internal Area of Chimney (square inches)		12			19			28		`.	38		7,	50		63			78			95			132	
Max Interna Chii	Maximum Internal Area of Chimney (square inches)		49			88			137			861		2	569		352	2		445	10		550			792	

For SI: 1 inch = 25.4 mm, 1 square inch = 645.16 mm², 1 foot = 304.8 mm, 1 British thermal unit per hour = 0.2931 W.

TABLE 504.2(5) SINGLE-WALL METAL PIPE OR TYPE B ASBESTOS CEMENT VENT

Number of Appliances	Single
Appliance Type	Draft hood equipped
Appliance Vent Connection	Connected directly to pipe or vent

····	Ţ				VENT DIAMET	ER—(<i>D</i>) inches			
HEIGHT (<i>H</i>)	LATERAL (L)	3	4	5	6	7	8	10	12
(n) (feet)	(feet)		M	AXIMUM APPLI	ANCE INPUT RA	TING IN THOUS	SANDS OF BTU	/H	
	0	39	70_	116	170	232	312	500	750
6	2	31	55	94	141	194	260	415	620
	5	28	51	88	128	177	242	390	600
	0	42	76	126	185	252	340	542	815
_	2	32	61	102	154	210	284	451	680
8	5	29	56	95	141	194	264	430	648
	10	24	49	86	131	180	250	406	625
	0	45	84	138	202	279	372	606	912
	2	35	67	<u>1</u> 11	168	233	311	505	760
10	5	32	61	104	153	215	289	480	724
	10	27	54	94	143	200	274	455	700
	15	NA	46	84	130	186	258	432	666
	0	49	91	151	223	312	420	684	1,040
	2	39	72	122	186	260	350	570	865
	5	35	67	110	170	240	325	540	825
15	10	30	58	103	158	223	308	514	795
	15	NA	50	93	144	207	291	488	760
	20	NA	NA	82	132	195	273	466	726
	0	53	101	163	252	342	470	770	1,190
	2	42	80	136	210	286	392	641	990
	5	38	74	123	192	264	364	610	945
20	10	32	65	115	178	246	345	571	910
	15	NA	55	104	163	228	326	550	870
	20	NA	NA	91	149	214	306	525	832
	0	56_	108	183	276	384	529	878	1,370
	2	44	84	148	230	320	441	730	1,140
	5	NA	78	137	210	296	410	694	1,080
30	10	NA	68	125	196	274	388	656	1,050
	15	NA	NA	_113	177	258	366	625	1,000
	20	NA	NA	99	163	240	344	596	960
	30	NA	NA	NA	NA	192	295	540	890
	0	NA	120	210	310	443	590	980	1,550
	2	NA	95	171	260	370	492	820	1,290
	5	NA	NA	159	234	342	474	780	1,230
50	10	NA	NA	146	221	318	456	730	1,190
	15	NA	NA	NA	200	292	407	705	1,130
	20	NA	NA	NA	185	276	384	670	1,080
	30	NA	NA	NA	NA	222	330	605	1,010

For SI: 1 inch = 25.4 mm, 1 foot = 304.8 mm, 1 British thermal unit per hour = 0.2931 W.

- **504.2.1 Vent obstructions.** These venting tables shall not be used where obstructions, as described in Section 503.15, are installed in the venting system. The installation of vents serving listed appliances with vent dampers shall be in accordance with the appliance manufacturer's instructions or in accordance with the following:
 - 1. The maximum capacity of the vent system shall be determined using the "NAT Max" column.
 - 2. The minimum capacity shall be determined as if the appliance were a fan-assisted appliance, using the "FAN Min" column to determine the minimum capacity of the vent system. Where the corresponding "FAN Min" is "NA," the vent configuration shall not be permitted and an alternative venting configuration shall be utilized.
- **504.2.2 Minimum size.** Where the vent size determined from the tables is smaller than the appliance draft hood outlet or flue collar, the smaller size shall be permitted to be used provided that all of the following requirements are met:
 - 1. The total vent height (H) is at least 10 feet (3048 mm).
 - Vents for appliance draft hood outlets or flue collars 12 inches (305 mm) in diameter or smaller are not reduced more than one table size.
 - 3. Vents for appliance draft hood outlets or flue collars larger than 12 inches (305 mm) in diameter are not reduced more than two table sizes.
 - 4. The maximum capacity listed in the tables for a fan-assisted appliance is reduced by 10 percent (0.90 × maximum table capacity).
 - 5. The draft hood outlet is greater than 4 inches (102 mm) in diameter. Do not connect a 3-inch-diameter (76 mm) vent to a 4-inch-diameter (102 mm) draft hood outlet. This provision shall not apply to fan-assisted appliances.
- **504.2.3 Vent offsets.** Single-appliance venting configurations with zero (0) lateral lengths in Tables 504.2(1), 504.2(2), and 504.2(5) shall not have elbows in the venting system. For vent configurations with lateral lengths, the venting tables include allowance for two 90-degree (1.57 rad) turns. For each elbow up to and including 45 degrees (0.79 rad), the maximum capacity listed in the venting tables shall be reduced by 5 percent. For each elbow greater than 45 degrees (0.79 rad) up to and including 90 degrees (1.57 rad), the maximum capacity listed in the venting tables shall be reduced by 10 percent.
- **504.2.4 Zero lateral.** Zero (0) lateral (L) shall apply only to a straight vertical vent attached to a top outlet draft hood or flue collar.
- **504.2.5 High-altitude installations.** Sea-level input ratings shall be used when determining maximum capacity for high altitude installation. Actual input (derated for altitude) shall be used for determining minimum capacity for high altitude installation.
- **504.2.6 Multiple input rate appliances.** For appliances with more than one input rate, the minimum vent capacity (FAN Min) determined from the tables shall be less than the lowest appliance input rating, and the maximum vent capac-

ity (FAN Max/NAT Max) determined from the tables shall be greater than the highest appliance rating input.

- **504.2.7 Liner system sizing.** Listed corrugated metallic chimney liner systems in masonry chimneys shall be sized by using Table 504.2(1) or 504.2(2) for Type B vents with the maximum capacity reduced by 20 percent $(0.80 \times \text{maximum capacity})$ and the minimum capacity as shown in Table 504.2(1) or 504.2(2). Corrugated metallic liner systems installed with bends or offsets shall have their maximum capacity further reduced in accordance with Section 504.2.3. The 20-percent reduction for corrugated metallic chimney liner systems includes an allowance for one long-radius 90-degree (157 rad) turn at the bottom of the liner.
- **504.2.8** Vent area and diameter. Where the vertical vent has a larger diameter than the vent connector, the vertical vent diameter shall be used to determine the minimum vent capacity, and the connector diameter shall be used to determine the maximum vent capacity. The flow area of the vertical vent shall not exceed seven times the flow area of the listed appliance categorized vent area, flue collar area, or draft hood outlet area unless designed in accordance with approved engineering methods.
- **504.2.9 Chimney and vent locations.** Tables 504.2(1), 504.2(2), 504.2(3), 504.2(4) and 504.2(5) shall be used for chimneys and vents not exposed to the outdoors below the roof line. A Type B vent or listed chimney lining system passing through an unused masonry chimney flue shall not be considered to be exposed to the outdoors. Table 504.2(3) in combination with Table 504.3(6) shall be used for clay-tile-lined exterior masonry chimneys, provided all of the following are met:
 - 1. Vent connector is Type B double-wall.
 - 2. Vent connector length is limited to 1¹/₂ feet for each inch (18 mm per mm) of vent connector diameter.
 - 3. The appliance is draft hood equipped.
 - 4. The input rating is less than the maximum capacity given by Table 504.2(3).
 - 5. For a water heater, the outdoor design temperature is not less than 5°F (-15°C).
 - 6. For a space-heating appliance, the input rating is greater than the minimum capacity given by Table 504.3(6).

Where these conditions cannot be met, an alternative venting design shall be used, such as a listed chimney lining system.

Exception: The installation of vents serving listed appliances shall be permitted to be in accordance with the appliance manufacturer's instructions and the terms of the listing.

- **504.2.10 Corrugated vent connector size.** Corrugated vent connectors shall be not smaller than the listed appliance categorized vent diameter, flue collar diameter, or draft hood outlet diameter.
- **504.2.11 Vent connector size limitation.** Vent connectors shall not be increased in size more than two sizes greater

than the listed appliance categorized vent diameter, flue collar diameter, or draft hood outlet diameter.

504.2.12 Component commingling. In a single run of vent or vent connector, different diameters and types of vent and connector components shall be permitted to be used, provided that all such sizes and types are permitted by the tables.

504.2.13 Table interpolation. Interpolation shall be permitted in calculating capacities for vent dimensions that fall between the table entries (see Example 3, Appendix B).

504.2.14 Extrapolation prohibited. Extrapolation beyond the table entries shall not be permitted.

504.2.15 Engineering calculations. For vent heights less than 6 feet (1829 mm) and greater than shown in the tables, engineering methods shall be used to calculate vent capacities.

504.3 Application of multiple appliance vent Tables **504.3(1)** through **504.3(8)**. The application of Tables **504.3(1)** through **504.3(8)** shall be subject to the requirements of Sections **504.3.1** through **504.3.26**.

504.3.1 Vent obstructions. These venting tables shall not be used where obstructions, as described in Section 503.15, are installed in the venting system. The installation of vents serving listed appliances with vent dampers shall be in accordance with the appliance manufacturer's instructions or in accordance with the following:

- 1. The maximum capacity of the vent connector shall be determined using the NAT Max column.
- The maximum capacity of the vertical vent or chimney shall be determined using the FAN+NAT column when the second appliance is a fan-assisted appliance, or the NAT+NAT column when the second appliance is equipped with a draft hood.
- 3. The minimum capacity shall be determined as if the appliance were a fan-assisted appliance.
 - 3.1. The minimum capacity of the vent connector shall be determined using the FAN Min column.
 - 3.2. The FAN+FAN column shall be used where the second appliance is a fan-assisted appliance, and the FAN+NAT column shall be used where the second appliance is equipped with a draft hood, to determine whether the vertical vent or chimney configuration is not permitted (NA). Where the vent configuration is NA, the vent configuration shall not be permitted and an alternative venting configuration shall be utilized.

504.3.2 Connector length limit. The vent connector shall be routed to the vent utilizing the shortest possible route. Except as provided in Section 504.3.3, the maximum vent connector horizontal length shall be $1^{1}/_{2}$ feet for each inch (457 mm per mm) of connector diameter as shown in Table 504.3.2.

TABLE 504.3.2
MAXIMUM VENT CONNECTOR LENGTH

CONNECTOR DIAMETER MAXIMUM (inches)	CONNECTOR HORIZONTAL LENGTH (feet)
3	41/2
4	6
5	71/2
6	9
7	10 ¹ / ₂
8	12
9	131/2
10	15
12	18
14	21
16	24
18	27
20	30
22	33
24	36

For SI: 1 inch = 25.4 mm, 1 foot = 304.8 mm.

504.3.3 Connectors with longer lengths. Connectors with longer horizontal lengths than those listed in Section 504.3.2 are permitted under the following conditions:

- 1. The maximum capacity (FAN Max or NAT Max) of the vent connector shall be reduced 10 percent for each additional multiple of the length listed above. For example, the maximum length listed above for a 4-inch (102 mm) connector is 6 feet (1829 mm). With a connector length greater than 6 feet (1829 mm) but not exceeding 12 feet (3658 mm), the maximum capacity must be reduced by 10 percent (0.90 × maximum vent connector capacity). With a connector length greater than 12 feet (3658 mm) but not exceeding 18 feet (5486 mm), the maximum capacity must be reduced by 20 percent (0.80 × maximum vent capacity).
- 2. For a connector serving a fan-assisted appliance, the minimum capacity (FAN Min) of the connector shall be determined by referring to the corresponding single appliance table. For Type B double-wall connectors, Table 504.2(1) shall be used. For single-wall connectors, Table 504.2(2) shall be used. The height (H) and lateral (L) shall be measured according to the procedures for a single-appliance vent, as if the other appliances were not present.

504.3.4 Vent connector manifold. Where the vent connectors are combined prior to entering the vertical portion of the common vent to form a common vent manifold, the size of the common vent manifold and the common vent shall be determined by applying a 10-percent reduction (0.90 \times maximum common vent capacity) to the common vent capacity part of the common vent tables. The length of the common vent connector manifold (L_m) shall not exceed $1^{1}/_{2}$

feet for each inch (457 mm per mm) of common vent connector manifold diameter (D) (see Figure B-11).

504.3.5 Common vertical vent offset. Where the common vertical vent is offset, the maximum capacity of the common vent shall be reduced in accordance with Section 504.3.6. The horizontal length of the common vent offset (L_o) shall not exceed $1^{1}/_{2}$ feet for each inch (457 mm per mm) of common vent diameter.

504.3.6 Elbows in vents. For each elbow up to and including 45 degrees (0.79 rad) in the common vent, the maximum common vent capacity listed in the venting tables shall be reduced by 5 percent. For each elbow greater than 45 degrees (0.79 rad) up to and including 90 degrees (1.57 rad), the maximum common vent capacity listed in the venting tables shall be reduced by 10 percent.

504.3.7 Elbows in connectors. The vent connector capacities listed in the common vent sizing tables include allowance for two 90-degree (1.57 rad) elbows. For each additional elbow up to and including 45 degrees (0.79 rad), the maximum vent connector capacity listed in the venting tables shall be reduced by 5 percent. For each elbow greater than 45 degrees (0.79 rad) up to and including 90 degrees (1.57 rad), the maximum vent connector capacity listed in the venting tables shall be reduced by 10 percent.

504.3.8 Common vent minimum size. The cross-sectional area of the common vent shall be equal to or greater than the cross-sectional area of the largest connector.

504.3.9 Common vent fittings. At the point where tee or wye fittings connect to a common vent, the opening size of the fitting shall be equal to the size of the common vent. Such fittings shall not be prohibited from having reduced-size openings at the point of connection of appliance vent connectors.

504.3.10 High-altitude installations. Sea-level input ratings shall be used when determining maximum capacity for high-altitude installation. Actual input (derated for altitude) shall be used for determining minimum capacity for high-altitude installation.

504.3.11 Connector rise measurement. Connector rise (R) for each appliance connector shall be measured from the draft hood outlet or flue collar to the centerline where the vent gas streams come together.

504.3.12 Vent height measurement. For multiple units of equipment all located on one floor, available total height (H) shall be measured from the highest draft hood outlet or flue collar up to the level of the outlet of the common vent.

504.3.13 Multistory height measurement. For multistory installations, available total height (H) for each segment of the system shall be the vertical distance between the highest draft hood outlet or flue collar entering that segment and the centerline of the next higher interconnection tee (see Figure B-13).

504.3.14 Multistory lowest portion sizing. The size of the lowest connector and of the vertical vent leading to the lowest interconnection of a multistory system shall be in accordance with Table 504.2(1) or 504.2(2) for available total

height (H) up to the lowest interconnection (see Figure B-14).

504.3.15 Multistory common vents. Where used in multistory systems, vertical common vents shall be Type B double wall and shall be installed with a listed vent cap.

504.3.16 Multistory common vent offsets. Offsets in multistory common vent systems shall be limited to a single offset in each system, and systems with an offset shall comply with all of the following:

- 1. The offset angle shall not exceed 45 degrees (0.79 rad) from vertical.
- The horizontal length of the offset shall not exceed 1½ feet for each inch (457 mm per mm) of common vent diameter of the segment in which the offset is located.
- 3. For the segment of the common vertical vent containing the offset, the common vent capacity listed in the common venting tables shall be reduced by 20 percent (0.80 × maximum common vent capacity).
- 4. A multistory common vent shall not be reduced in size above the offset.

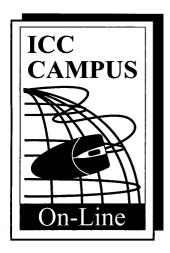
504.3.17 Vertical vent maximum size. Where two or more appliances are connected to a vertical vent or chimney, the flow area of the largest section of vertical vent or chimney shall not exceed seven times the smallest listed appliance categorized vent areas, flue collar area, or draft hood outlet area unless designed in accordance with approved engineering methods.

504.3.18 Multiple input rate appliances. For appliances with more than one input rate, the minimum vent connector capacity (FAN Min) determined from the tables shall be less than the lowest appliance input rating, and the maximum vent connector capacity (FAN Max or NAT Max) determined from the tables shall be greater than the highest appliance input rating.

504.3.19 Liner systems sizing. Listed, corrugated metallic chimney liner systems in masonry chimneys shall be sized by using Table 504.3(1) or 504.3(2) for Type B vents, with the maximum capacity reduced by 20 percent (0.80 × maximum capacity) and the minimum capacity as shown in Table 504.3(1) or 504.3(2). Corrugated metallic liner systems installed with bends or offsets shall have their maximum capacity further reduced in accordance with Sections 504.3.5 and 504.3.6. The 20-percent reduction for corrugated metallic chimney liner systems includes an allowance for one long-radius 90-degree (1.57 rad) turn at the bottom of the liner.

504.3.20 Chimney and vent location. Tables 504.3(1), 504.3(2), 504.3(3), 504.3(4), and 504.3(5) shall be used for chimneys and vents not exposed to the outdoors below the roof line. A Type B vent or listed chimney lining system passing through an unused masonry chimney flue shall not be considered to be exposed to the outdoors. Tables 504.3(7) and 504.3(8) shall be used for clay-tile-lined exterior masonry chimneys, provided all of the following conditions are met:

1. Vent connector is Type B double-wall.



International Code Campus

- More than 80 courses offered
- Take Certification Practice Classes
- Earn CEUs and LUs
- Try the free demo

Visit www.ICCcampus.org today!

eCodes™ Online Subscription Service

making the construction industry's access to the latest building and safety codes easier than ever.

ICC's new eCodes service enables you to:

- · download codes to your computer
- search quickly through the complete code
- highlight passages
- · make notes
- · create bookmarks
- · hear the text read to you



Visit www.ecodes.biz anytime for complete subscription information and free downloads of FEMA documents!

International Codes,
New York, North Carolina,
Florida and Arkansas State
Codes available
nowl

- 2. At least one appliance is draft hood equipped.
- 3. The combined appliance input rating is less than the maximum capacity given by Table 504.3(7a) for NAT+NAT or Table 504.3(8a) for FAN+NAT.
- The input rating of each space-heating appliance is greater than the minimum input rating given by Table 504.3(7b) for NAT+NAT or Table 504.3(8b) for FAN+NAT.
- 5. The vent connector sizing is in accordance with Table 504.3(3).

Where these conditions cannot be met, an alternative venting design shall be used, such as a listed chimney lining system.

Exception: Vents serving listed appliances installed in accordance with the appliance manufacturer's instructions and the terms of the listing.

504.3.21 Connector maximum and minimum size. Vent connectors shall not be increased in size more than two sizes greater than the listed appliance categorized vent diameter, flue collar diameter, or draft hood outlet diameter. Vent connectors for draft hood-equipped appliances shall not be smaller than the draft hood outlet diameter. Where a vent connector size(s) determined from the tables for a fan-assisted appliance(s) is smaller than the flue collar diameter, the use of the smaller size(s) shall be permitted provided that the installation complies with all of the following conditions:

- 1. Vent connectors for fan-assisted appliance flue collars 12 inches (305 mm) in diameter or smaller are not reduced by more than one table size [e.g., 12 inches to 10 inches (305 mm to 254 mm) is a one-size reduction] and those larger than 12 inches (305 mm) in diameter are not reduced more than two table sizes [e.g., 24 inches to 20 inches (610 mm to 508 mm) is a two-size reduction].
- 2. The fan-assisted appliance(s) is common vented with a draft-hood-equipped appliances(s).
- 3. The vent connector has a smooth interior wall.

504.3.22 Component commingling. All combinations of pipe sizes, single-wall, and double-wall metal pipe shall be allowed within any connector run(s) or within the common vent, provided all of the appropriate tables permit all of the desired sizes and types of pipe, as if they were used for the entire length of the subject connector or vent. Where single-wall and Type B double-wall metal pipes are used for vent connectors within the same venting system, the common vent must be sized using Table 504.3(2) or 504.3(4), as appropriate.

504.3.23 Multiple sizes permitted. Where a table permits more than one diameter of pipe to be used for a connector or vent, all the permitted sizes shall be permitted to be used.

504.3.24 Table interpolation. Interpolation shall be permitted in calculating capacities for vent dimensions that fall between table entries (see Appendix B, Example 3).

504.3.25 Extrapolation prohibited. Extrapolation beyond the table entries shall not be permitted.

504.3.26 Engineering calculations. For vent heights less than 6 feet (1829 mm) and greater than shown in the tables, engineering methods shall be used to calculate vent capacities.

SECTION 505 (IFGC) DIRECT-VENT, INTEGRAL VENT, MECHANICAL VENT AND VENTILATION/EXHAUST HOOD VENTING

505.1 General. The installation of direct-vent and integral vent appliances shall be in accordance with Section 503. Mechanical venting systems and exhaust hood venting systems shall be designed and installed in accordance with Section 503.

505.1.1 Commercial cooking appliances vented by exhaust hoods. Where commercial cooking appliances are vented by means of the Type I or Type II kitchen exhaust hood system that serves such appliances, the exhaust system shall be fan powered and the appliances shall be interlocked with the exhaust hood system to prevent appliance operation when the exhaust hood system is not operating. Dampers shall not be installed in the exhaust system.

SECTION 506 (IFGC) FACTORY-BUILT CHIMNEYS

506.1 Building heating appliances. Factory-built chimneys for building heating appliances producing flue gases having a temperature not greater than 1,000°F (538°C), measured at the entrance to the chimney, shall be listed and labeled in accordance with UL 103 and shall be installed and terminated in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions.

506.2 Support. Where factory-built chimneys are supported by structural members, such as joists and rafters, such members shall be designed to support the additional load.

506.3 Medium-heat appliances. Factory-built chimneys for medium-heat appliances producing flue gases having a temperature above 1,000°F (538°C), measured at the entrance to the chimney, shall be listed and labeled in accordance with UL 959 and shall be installed and terminated in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions.

TABLE 504.3(1) TYPE B DOUBLE-WALL VENT

Number of Appliances	Two or more
Appliance Type	Category I
Appliance Vent Connection	Type B double-wall connector

VENT CONNECTOR CAPACITY

	JNNECTOR C							TVD	E D D		WALL	VENT	AND	ONNE	CTOP	DIAME	TED	(D) in:	nhae					•••	\neg
			3	7		4		117	5	JUDLE	WALL	6	AND C	JINNE	7	DIAME	En	8	LITES		9			10	
										IANCE	INPI		NG LIN	IITS IN		ISAND	SOFR								
VENT HEIGHT	CONNECTOR RISE	F/	AN	NAT	F	AN .	NAT	FA		NAT	FA		NAT	FA		NAT	FA		NAT	FA	N.	NAT	F/	AN	NAT
(H) (feet)	(<i>R</i>) (feet)	Min	Max	Max	Min	Max	Max	Min	Max	Max	Min	Max	Max	Min	Max	Max	Min	Max	Max	Min	Max	Max	Min	Max	Max
	1	22	37	26	35	66	46	46	106	72	58	164	104	77	225	142	92	296	185	109	376	237	128	466	289
6	2	23	41	31	37	75	55	48	121	86	60	183	124	79	253	168	95	333	220	112	424	282	131	526	345
	3	24	44	35	38	81	62	49	132	96	62	199	139	82	275	189	97	363	248	114	463	317	134	575	386
	1	22	40	27	35	72	48	49	114	76	64	176	109	84	243	148	100	320	194	118	408	248	138	507	303
8	2	23	44	32	36	80	57	51	128	90	66	195	129	86	269	175	103	356	230	121	454	294	141	564	358
	3	24	47	36	37	87	64	53	139	101	67	210	145	88	290	198	105	384	258	123	492	330	143	612	402
	1	22	43	28	34	78	50	49	123	78	65	189	113	89	257	154	106	341	200	125	436	257	146	542	314
10	2	23	47	33	36	86	59	51	136	93	67	206	134	91	282	182	109	374	238	128	479	305	149	596	372
	3	24	50	37	37	92	67	52	146	104	69	220	150	94	303	205	111	402	268	131	515	342	152	642	417
	1	21	50	30	33	89	53	47	142	83	64	220	120	88	298	163	110	389	214	134	493	273	162	609	333
15	2	22	53	35	35	96	63	49	153	99	66	235	142	91	320	193	112	419	253	137	532	323	165	658	394
	3	24	55	40	36	102	71	51	163	111	68	248	160	93	339	218	115	445	286	140	565	365	167	700	444
	1	21	54	31	33	99	56	46	157	87	62	246	125	86	334	171	107	436	224	131	552	285	158	681	347
20	2	22	57	37	34	105	66	48	167	104	64	259	149	89	354	202	110	463	265	134	587	339	161	725	414
	3	23	60	42	35	110	74	50	176	116	66	271	168	91	371	228	113	486	300	137	618	383	164	764	466
	1	20	62	33	31	113	59	45	181	93	60	288	134	83	391	182	103	512	238	125	649	305	151	802	372
30	2	21	64	39	33	118	70	47	190	110	62	299	158	85	408	215	105	535	282	129	679	360	155	840	439
	3	22	66	44	34	123	79	48	198	124	64	309	178	88	423	242	108	555	317	132	706	405	158	874	494
	1	19	71	36	30	133	64	43	216	101	57	349	145	78	477	197	97	627	257	120	797	330	144	984	403
50	2	21	73	43	32	137	76	45	223	119	59	358	172	81	490	234	100	645	306	123	820	392	148	1,014	478
	3	22	75	48	33	141	86	46	229	134	61	366	194	83	502	263	103	661	343	126	842	441	151	1,043	538
	1	18	82	37	28	158	66	40	262	104	53	442	150	73	611	204	91	810	266	112	1,038	341	135	1,285	
100	2	19	83	44	30	161	79	42	267	123	55	447	178	75	619	242	94	822	316	115	1,054		139	1,306	
	3	20	84	50	31	163	89	44	272	138	57	452	109	78	627	272	97	834	355	118	1,069	455	142	1,327	555

COMMON VENT CAPACITY

							TYP	E B DOL	JBLE-W	ALL CO	MMON V	ENT DI	METER	(<i>D</i>)—inc	hes						
		4			5			6			7			8			9			10	
VENT							COM	BINED A	PPLIAN	CE INPL	JT RATIN	IG IN TH	IOUSAN	DS OF E	TU/H						
HEIGHT (<i>H</i>) (feet)	FAN +FAN	FAN +NAT	NAT +NAT	FAN +FAN	FAN +NAT	NAT +NAT	FAN +FAN	FAN +NAT	NAT +NAT	FAN +FAN	FAN +NAT	NAT +NAT									
6	92	81	65	140	116	103	204	161	147	309	248	200	404	314	260	547	434	335	672	520	410
8	101	90	73	155	129	114	224	178	163	339	275	223	444	348	290	602	480	378	740	577	465
10	110	97	79	169	141	124	243	194	178	367	299	242	477	377	315	649	522	405	800	627	495
15	125	112	91	195	164	144	283	228	206	427	352	280	556	444	365	753	612	465	924	733	565
20	136	123	102	215	183	160	314	255	229	475	394	310	621	499	405	842	688	523	1,035	826	640
30	152	138	118	244	210	185	361	297	266	547	459	360	720	585	470	979	808	605	1,209	975	740
50	167	153	134	279	244	214	421	353	310	641	547	423	854	706	550	1,164	977	705	1,451	1,188	860
100	175	163	NA	311	277	NA	489	421	NA	751	658	479	1,025	873	625	1,408	1,215	800	1,784	1,502	975

(continued)

TABLE 504.3(1)—continued TYPE B DOUBLE-WALL VENT

Number of Appliances	Two or more
Appliance Type	Category I
Appliance Vent Connection	Type B double-wall connector

VENT CONNECTOR CAPACITY

	ONNECTOR							TY	PE B DO	UBLE-	WALL \	/ENT AI	ND DIAN	METER-	–(<i>D</i>) inc	hes						
			12			14			16			18			20			22			24	
VENT	CONNECTOR							APP	LIANCE	INPUT	RATING	LIMITS	S IN THO	DUSAN	DS OF E	STU/H						
HEIGHT	RISE (R)	F	AN	NAT	F/	AN	NAT	F/	AN	NAT	F.	AN	NAT	F/	AN	NAT	F/	AN	NAT	F	AN	NAT
(feet)	(feet)	Min	Max	Max	Min	Max	Max	Min	Max	Max	Min	Max	Max	Min	Max	Max	Min	Max	Max	Min	Max	Max
	2	174	764	496	223	1,046	653	281	1,371	853	346	1,772	1,080	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
6	4	180	897	616	230	1,231	827	287	1,617	1,081	352	2,069	1,370	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
	6	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
	2	186	822	516	238	1,126	696	298	1,478	910	365	1,920	1,150	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
8	4	192	952	644	244	1,307	884	305	1,719	1,150	372	2,211	1,460	471	2,737	1,800	560	3,319	2,180	662	3,957	2,590
	6	198	1,050	772	252	1,445	1,072	313	1,902	1,390	380	2,434	1,770	478	3,018	2,180	568	3,665	2,640	669	4,373	3,130
	2	196	870	536	249	1,195	730	311	1,570	955	379	2,049	1,205	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
10	4	201	997	664	256	1,371	924	318	1,804	1,205	387	2,332	1,535	486	2,887	1,890	581	3,502	2,280	686	4,175	2,710
	6	207	1,095	792	263	1,509	1,118	325	1,989	1,455	395	2,556	1,865	494	3,169	2,290	589	3,849	2,760	694	4,593	3,270
	2	214	967	568	272	1,334	790	336	1,760	1,030	408	2,317	1,305	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
15	4	221	1,085	712	279	1,499	1,006	344	1,978	1,320	416	2,579	1,665	523	3,197	2,060	624	3,881	2,490	734	4,631	2,960
	6	228	1,181	856	286	1,632	1,222	351	2,157	1,610	424	2,796	2,025	533	3,470	2,510	634	4,216	3,030	743	5,035	3,600
	2	223	1,051	596	291	1,443	840	357	1,911	1,095	430	2,533	1,385	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
20	4	230	1,162	748	298	1,597	1,064	365	2,116	1,395	438	2,778	1,765	554	3,447	2,180	661	4,190	2,630	772	5,005	3,130
	6	237	1,253	900	307	1,726	1,288	373	2,287	1,695	450	2,984	2,145	567	3,708	2,650	671	4,511	3,190	785	5,392	3,790
	2	216	1,217	632	286	1,664	910	367	2,183	1,190	461	2,891	1,540	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
30	4	223	1,316	792	294	1,802	1,160	376	2,366	1,510	474	3,110	1,920	619	3,840	2,365	728	4,861	2,860	847	5,606	3,410
	6	231	1,400	952	303	1,920	1,410	384	2,524	1,830	485	3,299	2,340	632	4,080	2,875	741	4,976	3,480	860	5,961	4,150
	2	206	1,479	689	273	2,023	1,007	350	2,659	1,315	435	3,548	1,665	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
50	4	213	1,561	860	281	2,139	1,291	359	2,814	1,685	447	3,730	2,135	580	4,601	2,633	709	5,569	3,185	851	6,633	3,790
	6	221	1,631	1,031	290	2,242	1,575	369	2,951	2,055	461	3,893	2,605	594	4,808	3,208	724	5,826	3,885	867	6,943	4,620
	2	192	1,923	712	254	2,644	1,050	326	3,490	1,370	402	4,707	1,740	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
100	4	200	1,984	888	263	2,731	1,346	336	3,606	1,760	414	4,842	2,220	523	5,982	2,750	639	7,254	3,330	769	8,650	3,950
	6	208	2,035	1,064	272	2,811	1,642	346	3,714	2,150	426	4,968	2,700	539	6,143	3,350	654	7,453	4,070	786	8,892	4,810

COMMON VENT CAPACITY

							TYF	E B DO	UBLE-W	ALL CO	MMON V	ENT DIA	METER	—(<i>D</i>) inc	hes						
		12			14			16			18			20			22			24	
VENT HEIGHT							СОМ	BINED A	PPLIAN	CE INPL	JT RATIN	IG IN TH	IOUSAN	DS OF B	TU/H						
(H) (feet)	FAN +FAN	FAN +NAT	NAT +NAT	FAN +FAN	FAN +NAT	NAT +NAT	FAN +FAN	FAN +NAT	NAT +NAT	FAN +FAN	FAN +NAT	NAT +NAT									
6	900	696	588	1,284	990	815	1,735	1,336	1,065	2,253	1,732	1,345	2,838	2,180	1,660	3,488	2,677	1970	4,206	3,226	2,390
8	994	773	652	1,423	1,103	912	1,927	1,491	1,190	2,507	1,936	1,510	3,162	2,439	1,860	3,890	2,998	2,200	4,695	3,616	2,680
10	1,076	841	712	1,542	1,200	995	2,093	1,625	1,300	2,727	2,113	1645	3,444	2,665	2,030	4,241	3,278	2,400	5,123	3,957	2,920
15	1,247	986	825	1,794	1,410	1,158	2,440	1,910	1,510	3,184	2,484	1,910	4,026	3,133	2,360	4,971	3,862	2,790	6,016	4,670	3,400
20	1,405	1,116	916	2,006	1,588	1,290	2,722	2,147	1,690	3,561	2,798	2,140	4,548	3,552	2,640	5,573	4,352	3,120	6,749	5,261	3,800
30	1,658	1,327	1,025	2,373	1,892	1,525	3,220	2,558	1,990	4,197	3,326	2,520	5,303	4,193	3,110	6,539	5,157	3,680	7,940	6,247	4,480
50	2,024	1,640	1,280	2,911	2,347	1,863	3,964	3,183	2,430	5,184	4,149	3,075	6,567	5,240	3,800	8,116	6,458	4,500	9,837	7,813	5,475
100	2,569	2,131	1,670	3,732	3,076	2,450	5,125	4,202	3,200	6,749	5,509	4,050	8,597	6,986	5,000	10,681	8,648	5,920	13,004	10,499	

For SI: 1 inch = 25.4 mm, 1 foot = 304.8 mm, 1 British thermal unit per hour = 0.2931 W.

TABLE 504.3(2) TYPE B DOUBLE-WALL VENT

Number of Appliances	Two or more
Appliance Type	Category I
Appliance Vent Connection	Single-wall metal connector

VENT CONNECTOR CAPACITY

VENT CC	ONNECTOR C	APAC	11 Y																						
								s		-WALI	. META		T CON	INECT	OR DIA	METE	R—(<i>D</i>)		s				ı		
			3			4			. 5			6			7			8			9		<u> </u>	10	
VENT HEIGHT	CONNECTOR													r	THOU										
(<i>H</i>)	(<i>R</i>)	F/		NAT	FA		NAT		N	NAT	-	AN	NAT		AN	NAT	F/		NAT		AN	NAT	-	AN	NAT
(feet)	(feet)	Min	Max	Max	Min	Max	Max	Min	Max	Max	Min	Max	Max	Min	Max	Max	Min	Max	Max	Min	Max	Max	Min	Max	Max
	1	NA	NA	26	NA	NA	46	NA	NA	71	NA	NA	102	207	223	140	262	293	183	325	373	234	447	463	286
6	2	NA	NA	31	NA	NA	55	NA	NA	85	168	182	123	215	251	167	271	331	219	334	422	281	458	524	344
	3	NA	NA	34	NA	NA	62	121	131	95	175	198	138	222	273	188	279	361	247	344	462	316	468	574	385
	1	NA	NA	27	NA	NA	48	NA	NA	75	NA	NA	106	226	240	145	285	316	191	352	403	244	481	502	299
8	2	NA	NA	32	NA	NA	57	125	126	89	184	193	127	234	266	173	293	353	228	360	450	292	492	560	355
	3	NA	NA	35	NA	NA	64	130	138	100	191	208	144	241	287	197	302	381	256	370	489	328	501	609	400
	1	NA	NA	28	NA	NA	50	119	121	77	182	186	110	240	253	150	302	335	196	372	429	252	506	534	308
10	2 ~-	NA	NA	33	84	85	59	124	134	91	189	203	132	248	278	183	311	369	235	381	473	302	517	589	368
	3	NA	NA	36	89	91	67	129	144	102	197	217	148	257	299	203	320	398	265	391	511	339	528	637	413
	1	NA	NA	29	79	87	52	116	138	81	177	214	116	238	291	158	312	380	208	397	482	266	556	596	324
15	2	NA	NA	34	83	94	62	121	150	97	185	230	138	246	314	189	321	411	248	407	522	317	568	646	387
	3	NA	NA	39	87	100	70	127	160	109	193	243	157	255	333	215	331	438	281	418	557	360	579	690	437
	1	49	56	30	78	97	54	115	152	84	175	238	120	233	325	165	306	425	217	390	538	276	546	664	336
20	2	52	59	36	82	103	64	120	163	101	182	252	144	243	346	197	317	453	259	400	574	331	558	709	403
	3	55	62	40	87	107	72	125	172	113	190	264	164	252	363	223	326	476	294	412	607	375	570	750	457
	1	47	60	31	77	110	57	112	175	89	169	278	129	226	380	175	296	497	230	378	630	294	528	779	358
30	2	51	62	37	81	115	67	117	185	106	177	290	152	236	397	208	307	521	274	389	662	349	541	819	425
	3	54	64	42	85	119	76	122	193	120	185	300	172	244	412	235	316	542	309	400	690	394	555	855	482
	1	46	69	34	75	128	60	109	207	96	162	336	137	217	460	188	284	604	245	364	768	314	507	951	384
50	2	49	71	40	79	132	72	114	215	113	170	345	164	226	473	223	294	623	293	376	793	375	520	983	458
	3	52	72	45	83	136	82	119	221	123	178	353	186	235	486	252	304	640	331	387	816	423	535	1,013	518
	1	45	79	34	71	150	61	104	249	98	153	424	140	205	585	192	269	774	249	345	993	321	476	1,236	393
100	2	48	80	41	75	153	73	110	255	115	160	428	167	212	593	228	279	788	299	358	1,011	383	490	1,259	469
	3	51	81	46	79	157	85	114	260	129	168	433	190	222	603	256	289	801	339	368	1,027	431	506	1,280	527

COMMON VENT CAPACITY

							TYP	E B DOU	JBLE-WA	ALL COM	MON V	ENT DIA	METER	— (<i>D</i>) in	ches						
		4			5			6			7			8			9			10	
VENT HEIGHT							COME	SINED A	PPLIAN	CE INPL	IT RATII	IG IN TH	IOUSAN	DS OF E	BTU/H						
(H) (feet)	FAN +FAN	FAN +NAT	NAT +NAT	FAN +FAN	FAN +NAT	NAT +NAT	FAN +FAN	FAN +NAT	NAT +NAT	FAN +FAN	FAN +NAT	NAT +NAT									
6	NA	78	64	NA	113	99	200	158	144	304	244	196	398	310	257	541	429	332	665	515	407
8	NA	87	71	NA	126	111	218	173	159	331	269	218	436	342	285	592	473	373	730	569	460
10	NA	94	76	163	137	120	237	189	174	357	292	236	467	369	309	638	512	398	787	617	487
15	121	108	88	189	159	140	275	221	200	416	343	274	544	434	357	738	599	456	905	718	553
20	131	118	98	208	177	156	305	247	223	463	383	302	606	487	395	824	673	512	1,013	808	626
30	145	132	113	236	202	180	350	286	257	533	446	349	703	570	459	958	790	593	1,183	952	723
50	159	145	128	268	233	208	406	337	296	622	529	410	833	686	535	1,139	954	689	1,418	1,157	838
100	166	153	NA	297	263	NA	469	398	NA	726	633	464	999	846	606	1,378	1,185	780	1,741	1,459	948

For SI: 1 inch = 25.4 mm, 1 foot = 304.8 mm, 1 British thermal unit per hour = 0.2931 W.

TABLE 504.3(3) MASONRY CHIMNEY

Number of Appliances	Two or more
Appliance Type	Category I
Appliance Vent Connection	Type B double-wall connector

VENT CONNECTOR CAPACITY

								Т	YPE B	DOUB	LE-WA	LL VE	NT CO	NNECT	TOR DI	AMETI	ER(<i>D</i>) inch	es						
			3			4			5			6			7			8			9			10	
VENT	CONNECTOR								APPI	IANCE	INPU	T RATI	NG LIA	IITS IN	THOL	JSAND	SOFE	TU/H							
HEIGHT	RISE (R)	FA	AN	NAT	F/	AN	NAT	F/	AN .	NAT	F/	N.	NAT	F/	AN.	NAT	F/	N.	NAT	F	AN	NAT	F/	AN	NAT
(feet)	(feet)	Min	Max	Max	Min	Max	Max	Min	Max	Max	Min	Max	Max	Min	Max	Max	Min	Max	Max	Min	Max	Max	Min	Max	Max
	1	24	33	21	39	62	40	52	106	67	65	194	101	87	274	141	104	370	201	124	479	253	145	599	319
6	2	26	43	28	41	79	52	53	133	85	67	230	124	89	324	173	107	436	232	127	562	300	148	694	378
	3	27	49	34	42	92	61	55	155	97	69	262	143	91	369	203	109	491	270	129	633	349	151	795	439
	1	24	39	22	39	72	41	55	117	69	71	213	105	94	304	148	113	414	210	134	539	267	156	682	335
8	2	26	47	29	40	87	53	57	140	86	73	246	127	97	350	179	116	473	240	137	615	311	160	776	394
	3	27	52	34	42	97	62	59	159	98	75	269	145	99	383	206	119	517	276	139	672	358	163	848	452
	1	24	42	22	38	80	42	55	130	71	74	232	108	101	324	153	120	444	216	142	582	277	165	739	348
10	2	26	50	29	40	93	_54	57	153	87	76	261	129	103	366	184	123	498	247	145	652	321	168	825	407
	3	27	55	35	41	105	63	58	170	100	78	284	148	106	397	209	126	540	281	147	705	366	171	893	463
	1	24	48	23	38	93	44	54	154	74	72	277	114	100	384	164	125	511	229	153	658	297	184	824	375
15	2	25	55	31	39	105	55	56	174	89	74	299	134	103	419	192	128	558	260	156	718	339	187	900	432
	3	26	59	35	41	115	64	57	189	102	76	319	153	105	448	215	131	597	292	159	760	382	190	960	486
	1	24	52	24	37	102	46	53	172	77	71	313	119	98	437	173	123	584	239	150	752	312	180	943	397
20	2	25	58	31	39	114	56	55	190	91	73	335	138	101	467	199	126	625	270	153	805	354	184	1,011	452
	3	26	63	35	40	123	65	57	204	104	75	353	157	104	493	222	129	661	301	156	851	396	187	1,067	505
	1	24	54	25	37	111	48	52	192	82	69	357	127	96	504	187	119	680	255	145	883	337	175	1,115	432
30	2	25	60	32	38	122	58	54	208	95	72	376	145	99	531	209	122	715	287	149	928	378	179	1,171	484
	3	26	64	36	40	131	66	56	221	107	74	392	163	101	554	233	125	746	317	152	968	418	182	1,220	535
	1	23	51	25	36	116	51	51	209	89	67	405	143	92	582	213	115	798	294	140	1,049	392	168	1,334	506
50	2	24	59	32	37	127	61	53	225	102	70	421	161	95	604	235	118	827	326	143	1,085	433	172	1,379	558
	3	26	64	36	39	135	69	55	237	115	72	435	80	98	624	260	121	854	357	147	1,118	474	176	1,421	611
	1	23	46	24	35	108	50	49	208	92	65	428	155	88	640	237	109	907	334	134	1,222	454	161	1,589	596
100	2	24	53	31	37	120	60	51	224	105	67	444	174	92	660	260	113	933	368	138	1,253	497	165	1,626	651
	3	25	59	35	38	130	68	53	237	118	69	458	193	94	679	285	116	956	399	141	1,282	540	169	1,661	705

COMMON VENT CAPACITY

							М	INIMUN	INTER	RNAL A	REA OI	F MASC	NRY C	HIMNE	Y FLUE	(squar	e inche	s)						
		12			19			28			38			50			63			78			113	
VENT HEIGHT								сом	BINED	APPLI/	ANCE IN	NPUT R	ATING	IN THO	USAND	S OF B	TU/H							
(<i>H</i>) (feet)	FAN +FAN	FAN +NAT	NAT +NAT																					
6	NA	74	25	NA	119	46	NA	178	71	NA	257	103	NA	351	143	NA	458	188	NA	582	246	1,041	853	NA
8	NA	80	28	NA	130	53	NA	193	82	NA	279	119	NA	384	163	NA	501	218	724	636	278	1,144	937	408
10	NA	84	31	NA	138	56	NA	207	90	NA	299	131	NA	409	177	606	538	236	776	686	302	1,226	1,010	454
15	NA	NA	36	NA	152	67	NA	233	106	NA	334	152	523	467	212	682	611	283	874	781	365	1,374	1,156	546
20	NA	NA	41	NA	NA	75	NA	250	122	NA	368	172	565	508	243	742	668	325	955	858	419	1,513	1,286	648
30	NA	270	137	NA	404	198	615	564	278	816	747	381	1,062	969	496	1,702	1,473	749						
50	NA	620	328	879	831	461	1,165	1,089	606	1,905	1,692	922												
100	NA	348	NA	NA	499	NA	NA	669	2.053	1,921	1,058													

For SI: 1 inch = 25.4 mm, 1 square inch = 645.16 mm², 1 foot = 304.8 mm, 1 British thermal unit per hour = 0.2931 W.

TABLE 504.3(4) MASONRY CHIMNEY

Number of Appliances	Two or more
Appliance Type	Category I
	Single-wall metal connector

VENT CONNECTOR CAPACITY

	ONNECTOR								SINGLI	WAL	L MET	AL VEN	IT CON	INFCT	OR DIA	METE	R (D)—	inche							
			3			4			5			6	00.		7	1000	(5)	8			9			10	
VENT	CONNECTOR					-			APPI	IANCE	INPU	T RATI	NG LIN	NITS IN	THOU	SAND	S OF B	TU/H							
HEIGHT (H)	RISE (F)	F/	AN.	NAT	FA	N	NAT	F/	AN	NAT	F	N.	NAT	FA	AN.	NAT	FA	N	NAT	F/	AN	NAT	F/	N.	NAT
(feet)	(feet)	Min	Max	Max	Min	Max	Max	Min	Max	Max	Min	Max	Max	Min	Max	Max	Min	Max	Max	Min	Max	Max	Min	Max	Max
Ì	1	NA	NA	21	NA	NA	39	NA	NA	66	179	191	100	231	271	140	292	366	200	362	474	252	499	594	316
6	2	NA	NA	28	NA	NA	52	NA	NA	84	186	227	123	239	321	172	301	432	231	373	557	299	509	696	376
	3	NA	NA	34	NA	NA	61	134	153	97	193	258	142	247	365	202	309	491	269	381	634	348	519	793	437
	1	NA	NA	21	NA	NA	40	NA	NA	68	195	208	103	250	298	146	313	407	207	387	530	263	529	672	331
8	2	NA	NA	28	NA	NA	52	137	139	85	202	240	125	258	343	177	323	465	238	397	607	309	540	766	391
	3	NA	NA	34	NA	NA	62	143	156	98	210	264	145	266	376	205	332	509	274	407	663	356	551	838	450
	1	NA	NA	22	NA	NA	41	130	151	70	202	225	106	267	316	151	333	434	213	410	571	273	558	727	343
10	2	NA	NA	29	NA	NA	53	136	150	86	210	255	128	276	358	181	343	489	244	420	640	317	569	813	403
	3	NA	NA	34	97	102	62	143	166	99	217	277	147	284	389	207	352	530	279	430	694	363	580	880	459
	1	NA	NA	23	NA	NA	43	129	151	73	199	271	112	268	376	161	349	502	225	445	646	291	623	808	366
15	2	NA	NA	30	92	103	54	135	170	88	207	295	132	277	411	189	359	548	256	456	706	334	634	884	424
	3	NA	NA	34	96	112	63	141	185	101	215	315	151	286	439	213	368	586	289	466	755	378	646	945	479
	11	NA	NA	23	87	99	45	128	167	76	197	303	117	265	425	169	345	569	235	439	734	306	614	921	347
20	2	NA	NA	30	91	111	55	134	185	90	205	325	136	274	455	195	355	610	266	450	787	348	627	986	443
	3	NA	NA	35	96	119	64	140	199	103	213	343	154	282	481	219	365	644	298	461	831	391	639	1,042	496
	1	NA	NA	24	86	108	47	126	187	80	193	347	124	259	492	183	338	665	250	430	864	330	600	1,089	421
30	2	NA	NA	31	91	119	57	132	203	93	201	366	142	269	518	205	348	699	282	442	908	372	613	1,145	473
	3	NA	NA	35	95	127	65	138	216	105	209	381	160	277	540	229	358	729	312	452	946	412	626	1,193	524
	1	NA	NA	24	85	113	50	124	204	87	188	392	139	252	567	208	328	778	287	417	1,022	383	582	1,302	492
50	2	NA	NA	31	89	123	60	130	218	100	196	408	158	262	588	230	339	806	320	429	1,058	425	596	1,346	545
	3	NA	NA	35	94	131	68	136	231	112	205	422	176	271	607	255	349	831	351	440	1,090	466	610	1,386	597
	1	NA	NA	23	84	104	49	122	200	89	182	410	151	243	617	232	315	875	328	402	1,181	444	560	1,537	580
100	2	NA	NA	30	88	115	59	127	215	102	190	425	169	253	636	254	326	899	361	415	1,210	488	575	1,570	634
	3	NA	NA	34	93	124	67	133	228	115	199	438	188	262	654	279	337	921	392	427	1,238	529	589	1,604	687

COMMON VENT CAPACITY

							MI	NIMUM	INTER	NAL A	REA O	MASC	NRY C	HIMNE	Y FLUE	(squar	e inche	es)						
		12			19			28			38			50			63			78			113	
VENT								СОМІ	BINED	APPLIA	NCE	IPUT R	ATING	IN THO	USANE	S OF E	STU/H							
HEIGHT (<i>H</i>) (feet)	FAN +FAN	FAN +NAT	NAT +NAT																					
6	NA	NA	25	NA	118	45	NA	176	71	NA	255	102	NA	348	142	NA	455	187	NA	579	245	NA	846	NA
8	NA	NA	28	NA	128	52	NA	190	81	NA	276	118	NA	380	162	NA	497	217	NA	633	277	1,136	928	405
10	NA	NA	31	NA	136	56	NA	205	89	NA	295	129	NA	405	175	NA	532	234	171	680	300	1,216	1,000	450
15	NA	NA	36	NA	NA	66	NA	230	105	NA	335	150	NA	400	210	677	602	280	866	772	360	1,359	1,139	540
20	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	74	NA	247	120	NA	362	170	NA	503	240	765	661	321	947	849	415	1,495	1,264	640
30	NA	135	NA	398	195	NA	558	275	808	739	377	1,052	957	490	1,682	1,447	740							
50	NA	612	325	NA	821	456	1,152	1,076	600	1,879	1,672	910												
100	NA	494	NA	NA	663	2.006	1,885	1.046																

For SI: 1 inch = 25.4 mm, 1 square inch = 645.16 mm², 1 foot = 304.8 mm, 1 British thermal unit per hour = 0.2931 W.

TABLE 504.3(5) SINGLE-WALL METAL PIPE OR TYPE ASBESTOS CEMENT VENT

Number of Appliances	Two or more
Appliance Type	Draft hood-equipped
Appliance Vent Connection	Direct to pipe or vent

VENT CONNECTOR CAPACITY

TOTAL VENT	CONNECTOR		V	ENT CONNECTOR D	NAMETER—(D) inch	es	
HEIGHT (<i>H</i>)	RISE (R)	3	4	5	6	7	8
(feet)	(feet)		MAXIMUM A	PPLIANCE INPUT R	ATING IN THOUSAN	DS OF BTU/H	
	1	21	40	68	102	146	205
6-8	2	28	53	86	124	178	235
	3	34	61	98	147	204	275
	1	23	44	77	117	179	240
15	2	30	56	92	134	194	265
	3	35	64	102	155	216	298
	1	25	49	84	129	190	270
30 and up	2	31	58	97	145	211	295
	3	36	68	107	164	232	321

COMMON VENT CAPACITY

TOTAL VENT	COMMON VENT DIAMETER—(D) inches										
HEIGHT (H)	4	5	6	7	8	10	12				
(feet)		COM	IBINED APPLIANCE	INPUT RATING IN	THOUSANDS OF B	TU/H					
6	48	78	111	155	205	320	NA				
8	55	89	128	175	234	365	505				
10	59	95	136	190	250	395	560				
15	71	115	168	228	305	480	690				
20	80	129	186	260	340	550	790				
30	NA	147	215	300	400	650	940				
50	NA	NA	NA	360	490	810	1,190				

For SI: 1 inch = 25.4 mm, 1 foot = 304.8 mm, 1 British thermal unit per hour = 0.2931 W.

TABLE 504.3(6)
EXTERIOR MASONRY CHIMNEY

Number of Appliances	One
Appliance Type	NAT
Appliance Vent Connection	Type B double-wall connector

		JA WASONAY C			Appliance ve	nt Connection	Type D dodole-v	van connecti
		MINIM		PUT RATING OF SPA SANDS OF BTU PE		IANCE		
VENT HEIGHT				nternal area of chim				······································
(feet)	12	19	28	38	50	63	78	113
7°F or Greater			Local 99%	Winter Design T	emperature: 37°F	or Greater	T	
6	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
8	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
10	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
15	NA	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
20	NA	NA	123	190	249	184	0	0
30	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	393	334	0
50	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA NA	NA	579
27 to 36°F			Local 99	9% Winter Design	Temperature: 27	to 36°F		
6	0	0	68	116	156	180	212	266
8	0	0	82	127	167	187	214	263
10	0	51	97	141	183	201	225	265
15	NA	NA	NA	NA	233	253	274	305
20	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	307	330	362
30	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	419	445	485
50	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	763
17 to 26°F			Local 99	9% Winter Design	Temperature: 17	to 26°F		
6	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	215	259	349
8	NA	NA	NA	NA	197	226	264	352
10	NA	NA	NA	NA	214	245	278	358
15	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	296	331	398
20	NA	NA NA	NA	NA	NA	352	387	457
30	NA	NA NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	507	581
50	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
5 to 16°F			Local 9	9% Winter Desig	n Temperature: 5	to 16°F		
6	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	416
8	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	312	423
10	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	289	331	430
15	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	393	485
20	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	450	547
30	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	682
50	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	972
-10 to 4°F			Local 9	9% Winter Design	Temperature: -1	0 to 4°F		
6	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	484
8	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	494
10	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	513
15	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	586
20	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	650
30	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	805
50	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	1,003
11°F or Lower				Winter Design T				· · ·

Note: See Figure B-19 in Appendix B for a map showing local 99 percent winter design temperatures in the United States.

For SI: $^{\circ}$ C = [($^{\circ}$ F - 32]/1.8, 1 inch = 25.4 mm, 1 foot = 304.8 mm, 1 British thermal unit per hour = 0.2931 W.

TABLE 504.3(7a) EXTERIOR MASONRY CHIMNEY

Number of Appliances	Two or more
Appliance Type	NAT + NAT
Appliance Vent Connection	Type B double-wall connector

Combined Appliance Maximum Input Rating in Thousands of Btu per Hour

VENT		INTERNAL AREA OF CHIMNEY (square inches)										
HEIGHT (feet)	12	19	28	38	50	63	78	113				
6	25	46	71	103	143	188	246	NA				
8	28	53	82	119	163	218	278	408				
10	31	56	90	131	177	236	302	454				
15	NA	67	106	152	212	283	365	546				
20	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	325	419	648				
30	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	496	749				
50	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	922				
100	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA				

TABLE 504.3(7b) EXTERIOR MASONRY CHIMNEY

Number of Appliances	Two or more
Appliance Type	NAT + NAT
Appliance Vent Connection	Type B double-wall connector

Minimum Allowable Input Rating of Space-Heating Appliance in Thousands of Btu per Hour

VENT		INTERNAL AREA OF CHIMNEY (square inches)										
HEIGHT (feet)	12	19	28	38	50	63	78	113				
37°F or Greater	Loc	Local 99% Winter Design Temperature: 37°F or Greater										
6	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	NA				
8	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0				
10	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0				
15	NA	0	0	0	0	0	0	0				
20	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	184	0	0				
30	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	393	334	0				
50	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	579				
100	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA				
27 to 36°F	ı	Local 99	% Winte	r Design	1 Tempe	rature: 2	7 to 36°I	=				
6	0	0	68	NA	NA	180	212	NA				
8	0	0	82	NA	NA	187	214	263				
10	0	51	NA	NA	NA	201	225	265				
15	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	253	274	305				
20	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	307	330	362				
30	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	445	485				
50	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	763				
100	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA				

TABLE 504.3(7b) EXTERIOR MASONRY CHIMNEY—continued

Minimum Allowable Input Rating of Space-Heating Appliance in Thousands of Btu per Hour

VENT	INTERNAL AREA OF CHIMNEY (square inches)									
HEIGHT (feet)	12	19	28	38	50	63	78	113		
17 to 26°F	Local 99% Winter Design Temperature: 17 to 26°F									
6	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA		
8	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	264	352		
10	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	278	358		
15	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	331	398		
20	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	387	457		
30	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	581		
50	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	862		
100	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA		
5 to 16°F		Local 99	9% Winte	er Desig	n Tempe	rature: 5	to 16°F			
6	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA		
8	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA		
10	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	430		
15	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	485		
20	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	547		
30	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	682		
50	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA		
100	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA		
4°F or Lower	Lo	ocal 99%	Winter	Design ⁻	Гетрега	ture: 4°F	or Low	er		
	N	ot recom	mended	l for any	vent co	nfigurati	ions			

Note: See Figure B-19 in Appendix B for a map showing local 99 percent winter design temperatures in the United States.

For SI: $^{\circ}$ C = $[(^{\circ}F - 32)^{1}.8, 1 \text{ inch} = 25.4 \text{ mm}, 1 \text{ square inch} = 645.16 \text{ mm}^{2}, 1 \text{ foot} = 304.8 \text{ mm}, 1 \text{ British thermal unit per hour} = 0.2931 \text{ W}.$

TABLE 504.3(8a) EXTERIOR MASONRY CHIMNEY

Number of Appliances	Two or more
Appliance Type	FAN + NAT
Appliance Vent	Type B double-wall connector

Combined Appliance Maximum Input Rating in Thousands of Btu per Hour

_			<u> </u>				<u> </u>					
	VENT		INTERNAL AREA OF CHIMNEY (square inches)									
	HEIGHT (feet)	12	19	28	38	50	63	78	113			
	6	74	119	178	257	351	458	582	853			
	8	80	130	193	279	384	501	636	937			
	10	84	138	207	299	409	538	686	1,010			
l	15	NA	152	233	334	467	611	781	1,156			
	20	NA	NA	250	368	508	668	858	1,286			
	30	NA	NA	NA	404	564	747	969	1,473			
	50	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	831	1,089	1,692			
	100	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	1,921			

TABLE 504.3(8b) EXTERIOR MASONRY CHIMNEY

Number of Appliances	Two or more
Appliance Type	FAN + NAT
Appliance Vent Connection	Type B double-wall connector

Minimum Allowable Input Rating of Space-Heating Appliance in Thousands of Btu per Hour

VENT		INTERNAL AREA OF CHIMNEY (square inches)										
HEIGHT (feet)	12	19	28	38	50	63	78	113				
37°F or Greater	Loc	Local 99% Winter Design Temperature: 37°F or Greater										
6	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0				
8	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0				
10	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0				
15	NA	0	0	0	0	0	0	0				
20	NA	NA	123	190	249	184	0	0				
30	NA	NA	NA	334	398	393	334	0				
50	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	714	707	579				
100	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	1,600				
27 to 36°F		Local 99	% Winte	r Desigr	Tempe	rature: 2	7 to 36°l	F				
6	0	0	68	116	156	180	212	266				
8	0	0	82	127	167	187	214	263				
10	0	51	97	141	183	210	225	265				
15	NA	111	142	183	233	253	274	305				
20	NA	NA	187	230	284	307	330	362				
30	NA	NA	NA	330	319	419	445	485				
50	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	672	705	763				
100	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	1,554				

TABLE 504.3(8b) EXTERIOR MASONRY CHIMNEY—continued

Minimum Allowable Input Rating of Space-Heating Appliance in Thousands of Btu per Hour

VENT INTERNAL AREA OF CHIMNEY (square inches)														
HEIGHT														
(feet)	12	19	28	38	50	63	78	113						
26°F	Local 99% Winter Design Temperature: 17 to 26°F													
6	0	55	99	141	182	215	259	349						
8	52	74	111	154	197	226	264	352						
10	NA	90	125	169	214	245	278	358						
15	NA	NA	167	212	263	296	331	398						
20	NA	NA	212	258	316	352	387	457						
30	NA	NA	NA	362	429	470	507	581						
50	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	723	766	862						
100	NA	_NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	1,669						
5 to 16°F	Local 99% Winter Design Temperature: 5 to 16°F													
6	NA	78	121	166	214	252	301	416						
8	NA	94	135	182	230	269	312	423						
10	NA	111	149	198	250	289	331	430						
15	NA	NA	193	247	305	346	393	485						
20	NA	NA	NA	293	360	408	450	547						
30	NA	NA	NA	377	450	531	580	682						
50	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	797	853	972						
100	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	1,833						
-10 to 4°F		Local 99% Winter Design Temperature: -10 to 4°F												
6	NA	NA	145	196	249	296	349	484						
8	NA	NA	159	213	269	320	371	494						
10	NA	NA	175	231	292	339	397	513						
15	NA	NA	NA	283	351	404	457	586						
20	NA	NA	NA	333	408	468	528	650						
30	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	603	667	805						
50	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	955	1,003						
100	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA						
-11°F or Lower Local 99% Winter Design Temperature: -11°F or Lower														
Not recommended for any vent configurations														

Note: See Figure B-19 in Appendix B for a map showing local 99 percent winter design temperatures in the United States.

For SI: $^{\circ}$ C = [($^{\circ}$ F - 32]/1.8, 1 inch = 25.4 mm, 1 square inch = 645.16 mm², 1 foot = 304.8 mm, 1 British thermal unit per hour = 0.2931 W.

CHAPTER 6

SPECIFIC APPLIANCES

SECTION 601 (IFGC) GENERAL

601.1 Scope. This chapter shall govern the approval, design, installation, construction, maintenance, alteration and repair of the appliances and equipment specifically identified herein.

SECTION 602 (IFGC) DECORATIVE APPLIANCES FOR INSTALLATION IN FIREPLACES

602.1 General. Decorative appliances for installation in approved solid fuel-burning fireplaces shall be tested in accordance with ANSI Z21.60 and shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions. Manually lighted natural gas decorative appliances shall be tested in accordance with ANSI Z21.84.

602.2 Flame safeguard device. Decorative appliances for installation in approved solid fuel-burning fireplaces, with the exception of those tested in accordance with ANSI Z21.84, shall utilize a direct ignition device, an ignitor or a pilot flame to ignite the fuel at the main burner, and shall be equipped with a flame safeguard device. The flame safeguard device shall automatically shut off the fuel supply to a main burner or group of burners when the means of ignition of such burners becomes inoperative.

602.3 Prohibited installations. Decorative appliances for installation in fireplaces shall not be installed where prohibited by Section 303.3.

SECTION 603 (IFGC) LOG LIGHTERS

603.1 General. Log lighters shall be tested in accordance with CSA 8 and installed in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions.

SECTION 604 (IFGC) VENTED GAS FIREPLACES (DECORATIVE APPLIANCES)

■ 604.1 General. Vented gas fireplaces shall be tested in accordance with ANSI Z21.50, shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions and shall be designed and equipped as specified in Section 602.2.

604.2 Access. Panels, grilles and access doors that are required to be removed for normal servicing operations shall not be attached to the building.

SECTION 605 (IFGC) VENTED GAS FIREPLACE HEATERS

605.1 General. Vented gas fireplace heaters shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions, shall be tested in accordance with ANSI Z21.88 and shall be designed and equipped as specified in Section 602.2.

SECTION 606 (IFGC) INCINERATORS AND CREMATORIES

606.1 General. Incinerators and crematories shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions.

SECTION 607 (IFGC) COMMERCIAL-INDUSTRIAL INCINERATORS

607.1 Incinerators, commercial-industrial. Commercial-industrial-type incinerators shall be constructed and installed in accordance with NFPA 82.

SECTION 608 (IFGC) VENTED WALL FURNACES

608.1 General. Vented wall furnaces shall be tested in accordance with ANSI Z21.49 or Z21.86/CSA 2.32 and shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions.

608.2 Venting. Vented wall furnaces shall be vented in accordance with Section 503.

608.3 Location. Vented wall furnaces shall be located so as not to cause a fire hazard to walls, floors, combustible furnishings or doors. Vented wall furnaces installed between bathrooms and adjoining rooms shall not circulate air from bathrooms to other parts of the building.

608.4 Door swing. Vented wall furnaces shall be located so that a door cannot swing within 12 inches (305 mm) of an air inlet or air outlet of such furnace measured at right angles to the opening. Doorstops or door closers shall not be installed to obtain this clearance.

608.5 Ducts prohibited. Ducts shall not be attached to wall furnaces. Casing extension boots shall not be installed unless listed as part of the appliance.

608.6 Access. Vented wall furnaces shall be provided with access for cleaning of heating surfaces, removal of burners, replacement of sections, motors, controls, filters and other working parts, and for adjustments and lubrication of parts requiring such attention. Panels, grilles and access doors that are

required to be removed for normal servicing operations shall not be attached to the building construction.

SECTION 609 (IFGC) FLOOR FURNACES

609.1 General. Floor furnaces shall be tested in accordance with ANSI Z21.48 or Z21.86/CSA 2.32 and shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions.

609.2 Placement. The following provisions apply to floor furnaces

- Floors. Floor furnaces shall not be installed in the floor of any doorway, stairway landing, aisle or passageway of any enclosure, public or private, or in an exitway from any such room or space.
- 2. Walls and corners. The register of a floor furnace with a horizontal warm-air outlet shall not be placed closer than 6 inches (152 mm) to the nearest wall. A distance of at least 18 inches (457 mm) from two adjoining sides of the floor furnace register to walls shall be provided to eliminate the necessity of occupants walking over the warm-air discharge. The remaining sides shall be permitted to be placed not closer than 6 inches (152 mm) to a wall. Wall-register models shall not be placed closer than 6 inches (152 mm) to a corner.
- 3. Draperies. The furnace shall be placed so that a door, drapery or similar object cannot be nearer than 12 inches (305 mm) to any portion of the register of the furnace.
- 4. Floor construction. Floor furnaces shall not be installed in concrete floor construction built on grade.
- 5. Thermostat. The controlling thermostat for a floor furnace shall be located within the same room or space as the floor furnace or shall be located in an adjacent room or space that is permanently open to the room or space containing the floor furnace.
- **609.3 Bracing.** The floor around the furnace shall be braced and headed with a support framework designed in accordance with the *International Building Code*.
- 609.4 Clearance. The lowest portion of the floor furnace shall have not less than a 6-inch (152 mm) clearance from the grade level; except where the lower 6-inch (152 mm) portion of the floor furnace is sealed by the manufacturer to prevent entrance of water, the minimum clearance shall be not less than 2 inches (51 mm). Where such clearances cannot be provided, the ground below and to the sides shall be excavated to form a pit under the furnace so that the required clearance is provided beneath the lowest portion of the furnace. A 12-inch (305 mm) minimum clearance shall be provided on all sides except the control side, which shall have an 18-inch (457 mm) minimum clearance.
- **609.5** First floor installation. Where the basement story level below the floor in which a floor furnace is installed is utilized as habitable space, such floor furnaces shall be enclosed as specified in Section 608.6 and shall project into a nonhabitable space.
- **609.6 Upper floor installations.** Floor furnaces installed in upper stories of buildings shall project below into nonhabitable

space and shall be separated from the nonhabitable space by an enclosure constructed of noncombustible materials. The floor furnace shall be provided with access, clearance to all sides and bottom of not less than 6 inches (152 mm) and combustion air in accordance with Section 304.

SECTION 610 (IFGC) DUCT FURNACES

- **610.1 General.** Duct furnaces shall be tested in accordance with ANSI Z83.9 or UL 795 and shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions.
- **610.2** Access panels. Ducts connected to duct furnaces shall have removable access panels on both the upstream and downstream sides of the furnace.
- **610.3 Location of draft hood and controls.** The controls, combustion air inlets and draft hoods for duct furnaces shall be located outside of the ducts. The draft hood shall be located in the same enclosure from which combustion air is taken.
- **610.4** Circulating air. Where a duct furnace is installed so that supply ducts convey air to areas outside the space containing the furnace, the return air shall also be conveyed by a duct(s) sealed to the furnace casing and terminating outside the space containing the furnace.

The duct furnace shall be installed on the positive pressure side of the circulating air blower.

SECTION 611 (IFGC) NONRECIRCULATING DIRECT-FIRED INDUSTRIAL AIR HEATERS

- **611.1 General.** Nonrecirculating direct-fired industrial air heaters shall be listed to ANSI Z83.4/CSA 3.7 and shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.
- **611.2 Installation.** Nonrecirculating direct-fired industrial air heaters shall not be used to supply any area containing sleeping quarters. Nonrecirculating direct-fired industrial air heaters shall be installed only in industrial or commercial occupancies. Nonrecirculating direct-fired industrial air heaters shall be permitted to provide ventilation air.
- **611.3** Clearance from combustible materials. Non-recirculating direct-fired industrial air heaters shall be installed with a clearance from combustible materials of not less than that shown on the rating plate and in the manufacturer's instructions.
- **611.4 Supply air.** All air handled by a nonrecirculating direct-fired industrial air heater, including combustion air, shall be ducted directly from the outdoors.
- **611.5** Outdoor air louvers. If outdoor air louvers of either the manual or automatic type are used, such devices shall be proven to be in the open position prior to allowing the main burners to operate.
- 611.6 Atmospheric vents and gas reliefs or bleeds. Nonrecirculating direct-fired industrial air heaters with valve train components equipped with atmospheric vents or gas reliefs or bleeds shall have their atmospheric vent lines or gas reliefs or bleeds lead to the outdoors. Means shall be employed on



these lines to prevent water from entering and to prevent blockage by insects and foreign matter. An atmospheric vent line shall not be required to be provided on a valve train component equipped with a listed vent limiter.

611.7 Relief opening. The design of the installation shall include provisions to permit nonrecirculating direct-fired industrial air heaters to operate at rated capacity without overpressurizing the space served by the heaters by taking into account the structure's designed infiltration rate, providing properly designed relief openings or an interlocked power exhaust system, or a combination of these methods. The structure's designed infiltration rate and the size of relief openings shall be determined by approved engineering methods. Relief openings shall be permitted to be louvers or counterbalanced gravity dampers. Motorized dampers or closable louvers shall be permitted to be used, provided they are verified to be in their full open position prior to main burner operation.

611.8 Access. Nonrecirculating direct-fired industrial air heaters shall be provided with access for removal of burners; replacement of motors, controls, filters and other working parts; and for adjustment and lubrication of parts requiring maintenance.

611.9 Purging. Inlet ducting, where used, shall be purged by not less than four air changes prior to an ignition attempt.

SECTION 612 (IFGC) RECIRCULATING DIRECT-FIRED INDUSTRIAL AIR HEATERS

612.1 General. Recirculating direct-fired industrial air heaters shall be listed to ANSI Z83.18 and shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions.

612.2 Location. Recirculating direct-fired industrial air heaters shall be installed only in industrial and commercial occupancies. Recirculating direct-fired air heaters shall not serve any area containing sleeping quarters. Recirculating direct-fired industrial air heaters shall not be installed in hazardous locations or in buildings that contain flammable solids, liquids or gases, explosive materials or substances that can become toxic when exposed to flame or heat.

612.3 Installation. Direct-fired industrial air heaters shall be permitted to be installed in accordance with their listing and the manufacturer's instructions. Direct-fired industrial air heaters shall be installed only in industrial or commercial occupancies. Direct-fired industrial air heaters shall be permitted to provide fresh air ventilation.

612.4 Clearance from combustible materials. Direct-fired industrial air heaters shall be installed with a clearance from combustible material of not less than that shown on the label and in the manufacturer's instructions.

612.5 Air supply. Air to direct-fired industrial air heaters shall be taken from the building, ducted directly from outdoors, or a combination of both. Direct-fired industrial air heaters shall incorporate a means to supply outside ventilation air to the space at a rate of not less than 4 cubic feet per minute per 1,000 Btu per hour (0.38 m³ per min per kW) of rated input of the heater. If a separate means is used to supply ventilation air, an interlock shall be provided so as to lock out the main burner operation un-

til the mechanical means is verified. Where outside air dampers or closing louvers are used, they shall be verified to be in the open position prior to main burner operation.

612.6 Atmospheric vents, gas reliefs or bleeds. Direct-fired industrial air heaters with valve train components equipped with atmospheric vents, gas reliefs or bleeds shall have their atmospheric vent lines and gas reliefs or bleeds lead to the outdoors.

Means shall be employed on these lines to prevent water from entering and to prevent blockage by insects and foreign matter. An atmospheric vent line shall not be required to be provided on a valve train component equipped with a listed vent limiter.

612.7 Relief opening. The design of the installation shall include adequate provision to permit direct-fired industrial air heaters to operate at rated capacity by taking into account the structure's designed infiltration rate, providing properly designed relief openings or an interlocked power exhaust system, or a combination of these methods. The structure's designed infiltration rate and the size of relief openings shall be determined by approved engineering methods. Relief openings shall be permitted to be louvers or counterbalanced gravity dampers. Motorized dampers or closable louvers shall be permitted to be used, provided they are verified to be in their full open position prior to main burner operation.

SECTION 613 (IFGC) CLOTHES DRYERS

613.1 General. Clothes dryers shall be tested in accordance with ANSI Z21.5.1 or ANSI Z21.5.2 and shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions.

SECTION 614 (IFGC) CLOTHES DRYER EXHAUST

614.1 Installation. Clothes dryers shall be exhausted in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Dryer exhaust systems shall be independent of all other systems and shall convey the moisture and any products of combustion to the outside of the building.

614.2 Duct penetrations. Ducts that exhaust clothes dryers shall not penetrate or be located within any fireblocking, draftstopping or any wall, floor/ceiling or other assembly required by the *International Building Code* to be fire-resistance rated, unless such duct is constructed of galvanized steel or aluminum of the thickness specified in Table 603.4 of the *International Mechanical Code* and the fire-resistance rating is maintained in accordance with the *International Building Code*. Fire dampers shall not be installed in clothes dryer exhaust duct systems.

614.3 Cleaning access. Each vertical duct riser for dryers listed to ANSI Z21.5.2 shall be provided with a cleanout or other means for cleaning the interior of the duct.

614.4 Exhaust installation. Exhaust ducts for clothes dryers shall terminate on the outside of the building and shall be equipped with a backdraft damper. Screens shall not be installed at the duct termination. Ducts shall not be connected or installed with

sheet metal screws or other fasteners that will obstruct the flow. Clothes dryer exhaust ducts shall not be connected to a vent connector, vent or chimney. Clothes dryer exhaust ducts shall not extend into or through ducts or plenums.

- **614.5 Makeup air.** Installations exhausting more than 200 cfm (0.09 m³/s) shall be provided with makeup air. Where a closet is designed for the installation of a clothes dryer, an opening having an area of not less than 100 square inches (645 mm²) for makeup air shall be provided in the closet enclosure, or makeup air shall be provided by other approved means.
- 614.6 Domestic clothes dryer ducts. Exhaust ducts for domestic clothes dryers shall be constructed of metal and shall have a smooth interior finish. The exhaust duct shall be a minimum nominal size of 4 inches (102 mm) in diameter. The entire exhaust system shall be supported and secured in place. The male end of the duct at overlapped duct joints shall extend in the direction of airflow. Clothes dryer transition ducts used to connect the appliance to the exhaust duct system shall be metal and limited to a single length not to exceed 8 feet (2438 mm) and shall be listed and labeled for the application. Transition ducts shall not be concealed within construction.
 - **614.6.1 Maximum length.** The maximum length of a clothes dryer exhaust duct shall not exceed 25 feet (7620 mm) from the dryer location to the outlet terminal. The maximum length of the duct shall be reduced 2.5 feet (762 mm) for each 45-degree (0.79 rad) bend and 5 feet (1524 mm) for each 90-degree (1.6 rad) bend.
 - **Exception:** Where the make and model of the clothes dryer to be installed is known and the manufacturer's installation instructions for such dryer are provided to the code official, the maximum length of the exhaust duct, including any transition duct, shall be permitted to be in accordance with the dryer manufacturer's installation instructions.
 - **614.6.2 Rough-in required.** Where a compartment or space for a domestic clothes dryer is provided, an exhaust duct system shall be installed.
- **614.7 Commercial clothes dryers.** The installation of dryer exhaust ducts serving Type 2 clothes dryers shall comply with the appliance manufacturer's installation instructions. Exhaust fan motors installed in exhaust systems shall be located outside of the airstream. In multiple installations, the fan shall operate continuously or be interlocked to operate when any individual unit is operating. Ducts shall have a minimum clearance of 6 inches (152 mm) to combustible materials.

SECTION 615 (IFGC) SAUNA HEATERS

- **615.1 General.** Sauna heaters shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions.
- **615.2 Location and protection.** Sauna heaters shall be located so as to minimize the possibility of accidental contact by a person in the room.
 - **615.2.1 Guards.** Sauna heaters shall be protected from accidental contact by an approved guard or barrier of material having a low coefficient of thermal conductivity. The guard

shall not substantially affect the transfer of heat from the heater to the room.

- **615.3** Access. Panels, grilles and access doors that are required to be removed for normal servicing operations shall not be attached to the building.
- 615.4 Combustion and dilution air intakes. Sauna heaters of other than the direct-vent type shall be installed with the draft hood and combustion air intake located outside the sauna room. Where the combustion air inlet and the draft hood are in a dressing room adjacent to the sauna room, there shall be provisions to prevent physically blocking the combustion air inlet and the draft hood inlet, and to prevent physical contact with the draft hood and vent assembly, or warning notices shall be posted to avoid such contact. Any warning notice shall be easily readable, shall contrast with its background and the wording shall be in letters not less than \(^{1}/_{4}\) inch (6.4 mm) high.
- 615.5 Combustion and ventilation air. Combustion air shall not be taken from inside the sauna room. Combustion and ventilation air for a sauna heater not of the direct-vent type shall be provided to the area in which the combustion air inlet and draft hood are located in accordance with Section 304.
- 615.6 Heat and time controls. Sauna heaters shall be equipped with a thermostat which will limit room temperature to 194°F (90°C). If the thermostat is not an integral part of the sauna heater, the heat-sensing element shall be located within 6 inches (152 mm) of the ceiling. If the heat-sensing element is a capillary tube and bulb, the assembly shall be attached to the wall or other support, and shall be protected against physical damage.
 - **615.6.1 Timers.** A timer, if provided to control main burner operation, shall have a maximum operating time of 1 hour. The control for the timer shall be located outside the sauna room.
- **615.7 Sauna room.** A ventilation opening into the sauna room shall be provided. The opening shall be not less than 4 inches by 8 inches (102 mm by 203 mm) located near the top of the door into the sauna room.
 - **615.7.1 Warning notice.** The following permanent notice, constructed of approved material, shall be mechanically attached to the sauna room on the outside:

WARNING: DO NOT EXCEED 30 MINUTES IN SAUNA. EXCESSIVE EXPOSURE CAN BE HARMFUL TO HEALTH. ANY PERSON WITH POOR HEALTH SHOULD CONSULT A PHYSICIAN BEFORE USING SAUNA.

The words shall contrast with the background and the wording shall be in letters not less than $\frac{1}{4}$ inch (6.4 mm) high.

Exception: This section shall not apply to one- and two-family dwellings.

SECTION 616 (IFGC) ENGINE AND GAS TURBINEPOWERED EQUIPMENT

616.1 Powered equipment. Permanently installed equipment powered by internal combustion engines and turbines shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions and NFPA 37.

SECTION 617 (IFGC) POOL AND SPA HEATERS

617.1 General. Pool and spa heaters shall be tested in accordance with ANSI Z21.56 and shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions.

SECTION 618 (IFGC) FORCED-AIR WARM-AIR FURNACES

618.1 General. Forced-air warm-air furnaces shall be tested in accordance with ANSI Z21.47 or UL 795 and shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions.

618.2 Forced-air furnaces. The minimum unobstructed total area of the outside and return air ducts or openings to a forced-air warm-air furnace shall be not less than 2 square inches for each 1,000 Btu/h (4402 mm²/W) output rating capacity of the furnace and not less than that specified in the furnace manufacturer's installation instructions. The minimum unobstructed total area of supply ducts from a forced-air warm-air furnace shall be not less than 2 square inches for each 1,000 Btu/h (4402 mm²/W) output rating capacity of the furnace and not less than that specified in the furnace manufacturer's installation instructions.

Exception: The total area of the supply air ducts and outside and return air ducts shall not be required to be larger than the minimum size required by the furnace manufacturer's installation instructions.

618.3 Dampers. Volume dampers shall not be placed in the air inlet to a furnace in a manner that will reduce the required air to the furnace.

618.4 Circulating air ducts for forced-air warm-air furnaces. Circulating air for fuel-burning, forced-air-type, warm-air furnaces shall be conducted into the blower housing from outside the furnace enclosure by continuous air-tight ducts.

618.5 Prohibited sources. Outside or return air for a forced-air heating system shall not be taken from the following locations:

- 1. Closer than 10 feet (3048 mm) from an appliance vent outlet, a vent opening from a plumbing drainage system or the discharge outlet of an exhaust fan, unless the outlet is 3 feet (914 mm) above the outside air inlet.
- 2. Where there is the presence of objectionable odors, fumes or flammable vapors; or where located less than 10 feet (3048 mm) above the surface of any abutting public way or driveway; or where located at grade level by a sidewalk, street, alley or driveway.
- A hazardous or insanitary location or a refrigeration machinery room as defined in the *International Mechanical* Code.

4. A room or space, the volume of which is less than 25 percent of the entire volume served by such system. Where connected by a permanent opening having an area sized in accordance with Section 618.2, adjoining rooms or spaces shall be considered as a single room or space for the purpose of determining the volume of such rooms or spaces.

Exception: The minimum volume requirement shall not apply where the amount of return air taken from a room or space is less than or equal to the amount of supply air delivered to such room or space.

5. A room or space containing an appliance where such a room or space serves as the sole source of return air.

Exception: This shall not apply where:

- 1. The appliance is a direct-vent appliance or an appliance not requiring a vent in accordance with Section 501.8.
- 2. The room or space complies with the following requirements:
 - 2.1. The return air shall be taken from a room or space having a volume exceeding 1 cubic foot for each 10 Btu/h (9.6 L/W) of combined input rating of all fuel-burning appliances therein.
 - 2.2. The volume of supply air discharged back into the same space shall be approximately equal to the volume of return air taken from the space.
 - 2.3. Return-air inlets shall not be located within 10 feet (3048 mm) of any appliance firebox or draft hood in the same room or space.
- 3. Rooms or spaces containing solid fuel-burning appliances, provided that return-air inlets are located not less than 10 feet (3048 mm) from the firebox of such appliances.
- 6. A closet, bathroom, toilet room, kitchen, garage, mechanical room, boiler room or furnace room.

618.6 Screen. Required outdoor air inlets for residential portions of a building shall be covered with a screen having $^{1}/_{4}$ -inch (6.4 mm) openings. Required outdoor air inlets serving a non-residential portion of a building shall be covered with screen having openings larger than $^{1}/_{4}$ inch (6.4 mm) and not larger than 1 inch (25 mm).

618.7 Return-air limitation. Return air from one dwelling unit shall not be discharged into another dwelling unit.

SECTION 619 (IFGC) CONVERSION BURNERS

619.1 Conversion burners. The installation of conversion burners shall conform to ANSI Z21.8.

SECTION 620 (IFGC) UNIT HEATERS

620.1 General. Unit heaters shall be tested in accordance with ANSI Z83.8 and shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions.

- **620.2 Support.** Suspended-type unit heaters shall be supported by elements that are designed and constructed to accommodate the weight and dynamic loads. Hangers and brackets shall be of noncombustible material.
- **620.3 Ductwork.** Ducts shall not be connected to a unit heater unless the heater is listed for such installation.
- **620.4 Clearance.** Suspended-type unit heaters shall be installed with clearances to combustible materials of not less than 18 inches (457 mm) at the sides, 12 inches (305 mm) at the bottom and 6 inches (152 mm) above the top where the unit heater has an internal draft hood or 1 inch (25 mm) above the top of the sloping side of the vertical draft hood.

Floor-mounted-type unit heaters shall be installed with clearances to combustible materials at the back and one side only of not less than 6 inches (152 mm). Where the flue gases are vented horizontally, the 6-inch (152 mm) clearance shall be measured from the draft hood or vent instead of the rear wall of the unit heater. Floor-mounted-type unit heaters shall not be installed on combustible floors unless listed for such installation.

Clearances for servicing all unit heaters shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions.

Exception: Unit heaters listed for reduced clearance shall be permitted to be installed with such clearances in accordance with their listing and the manufacturer's instructions.

SECTION 621 (IFGC) UNVENTED ROOM HEATERS

- **621.1 General.** Unvented room heaters shall be tested in accordance with ANSI Z21.11.2 and shall be installed in accordance with the conditions of the listing and the manufacturer's installation instructions. Unvented room heaters utilizing fuels other than fuel gas shall be regulated by the *International Mechanical Code*.
- **621.2 Prohibited use.** One or more unvented room heaters shall not be used as the sole source of comfort heating in a dwelling unit.
- **621.3 Input rating.** Unvented room heaters shall not have an input rating in excess of 40,000 Btu/h (11.7 Kw).
- **621.4 Prohibited locations.** Unvented room heaters shall not be installed within occupancies in Groups A, E and I. The location of unvented room heaters shall also comply with Section 303.3.
- **621.5 Room or space volume.** The aggregate input rating of all unvented appliances installed in a room or space shall not exceed 20 Btu/h per cubic foot (207 W/m³) of volume of such room or space. Where the room or space in which the equipment is installed is directly connected to another room or space by a doorway, archway or other opening of comparable size that cannot be closed, the volume of such adjacent room or space shall be permitted to be included in the calculations.
- **621.6** Oxygen-depletion safety system. Unvented room heaters shall be equipped with an oxygen-depletion-sensitive safety shutoff system. The system shall shut off the gas supply to the main and pilot burners when the oxygen in the surrounding atmosphere is depleted to the percent concentration speci-

fied by the manufacturer, but not lower than 18 percent. The system shall not incorporate field adjustment means capable of changing the set point at which the system acts to shut off the gas supply to the room heater.

621.7 Unvented log heaters. An unvented log heater shall not be installed in a factory-built fireplace unless the fireplace system has been specifically tested, listed and labeled for such use in accordance with UL 127.

SECTION 622 (IFGC) VENTED ROOM HEATERS

622.1 General. Vented room heaters shall be tested in accordance with ANSI Z21.11.1 or ANSI Z21.86/CSA 2.32, shall be designed and equipped as specified in Section 602.2 and shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions.

SECTION 623 (IFGC) COOKING APPLIANCES

- **623.1 Cooking appliances.** Cooking appliances that are designed for permanent installation, including ranges, ovens, stoves, broilers, grills, fryers, griddles, hot plates and barbecues, shall be tested in accordance with ANSI Z21.1, ANSI Z21.58 or ANSI Z83.11 and shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions.
- **623.2 Prohibited location.** Cooking appliances designed, tested, listed and labeled for use in commercial occupancies shall not be installed within dwelling units or within any area where domestic cooking operations occur.
- **623.3 Domestic appliances.** Cooking appliances installed within dwelling units and within areas where domestic cooking operations occur shall be listed and labeled as household-type appliances for domestic use.
- **623.4 Domestic range installation.** Domestic ranges installed on combustible floors shall be set on their own bases or legs and shall be installed with clearances of not less than that shown on the label.
- **623.5 Open-top broiler unit hoods.** A ventilating hood shall be provided above a domestic open-top broiler unit, unless otherwise listed for forced down draft ventilation.
 - **623.5.1** Clearances. A minimum clearance of 24 inches (610 mm) shall be maintained between the cooking top and combustible material above the hood. The hood shall be at least as wide as the open-top broiler unit and be centered over the unit.
- **623.6 Commercial cooking appliance venting.** Commercial cooking appliances, other than those exempted by Section 501.8, shall be vented by connecting the appliance to a vent or chimney in accordance with this code and the appliance manufacturer's instructions or the appliance shall be vented in accordance with Section 505.1.1.

SECTION 624 (IFGC) WATER HEATERS

624.1 General. Water heaters shall be tested in accordance with ANSI Z 21.10.1 and ANSI Z 21.10.3 and shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions Water heaters utilizing fuels other than fuel gas shall be regulated by the *International Mechanical Code*.

624.1.1 Installation requirements. The requirements for water heaters relative to sizing, relief valves, drain pans and scald protection shall be in accordance with the *International Plumbing Code*.

624.2 Water heaters utilized for space heating. Water heaters utilized both to supply potable hot water and provide hot water for space-heating applications shall be listed and labeled for such applications by the manufacturer and shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions and the *International Plumbing Code*.

SECTION 625 (IFGC) REFRIGERATORS

625.1 General. Refrigerators shall be tested in accordance with ANSI Z21.19 and shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions.

Refrigerators shall be provided with adequate clearances for ventilation at the top and back, and shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. If such instructions are not available, at least 2 inches (51 mm) shall be provided between the back of the refrigerator and the wall and at least 12 inches (305 mm) above the top.

SECTION 626 (IFGC) GAS-FIRED TOILETS

626.1 General. Gas-fired toilets shall be tested in accordance with ANSI Z21.61 and installed in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions.

626.2 Clearance. A gas-fired toilet shall be installed in accordance with its listing and the manufacturer's instructions, provided that the clearance shall in any case be sufficient to afford ready access for use, cleanout and necessary servicing.

SECTION 627 (IFGC) AIR CONDITIONING EQUIPMENT

627.1 General. Gas-fired air-conditioning equipment shall be tested in accordance with ANSI Z21.40.1 or ANSI Z21.40.2 and shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions.

627.2 Independent piping. Gas piping serving heating equipment shall be permitted to also serve cooling equipment where such heating and cooling equipment cannot be operated simultaneously (see Section 402).

627.3 Connection of gas engine-powered air conditioners. To protect against the effects of normal vibration in service, gas engines shall not be rigidly connected to the gas supply piping.

627.4 Clearances for indoor installation. Air-conditioning equipment installed in rooms other than alcoves and closets shall be installed with clearances not less than those specified in Section 308.3 except that air-conditioning equipment listed for installation at lesser clearances than those specified in Section 308.3 shall be permitted to be installed in accordance with such-listing and the manufacturer's instructions and air-conditioning equipment listed for installation at greater clearances than those specified in Section 308.3 shall be installed in accordance with such listing and the manufacturer's instructions.

Air-conditioning equipment installed in rooms other than alcoves and closets shall be permitted to be installed with reduced clearances to combustible material, provided that the combustible material is protected in accordance with Table 308.2.

627.5 Alcove and closet installation. Air-conditioning equipment installed in spaces such as alcoves and closets shall be specifically listed for such installation and installed in accordance with the terms of such listing. The installation clearances for air-conditioning equipment in alcoves and closets shall not be reduced by the protection methods described in Table 308.2.

627.6 Installation. Air-conditioning equipment shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Unless the equipment is listed for installation on a combustible surface such as a floor or roof, or unless the surface is protected in an approved manner, equipment shall be installed on a surface of noncombustible construction with noncombustible material and surface finish and with no combustible material against the underside thereof.

627.7 Plenums and air ducts. A plenum supplied as a part of the air-conditioning equipment shall be installed in accordance with the equipment manufacturer's instructions. Where a plenum is not supplied with the equipment, such plenum shall be installed in accordance with the fabrication and installation instructions provided by the plenum and equipment manufacturer. The method of connecting supply and return ducts shall facilitate proper circulation of air.

Where air-conditioning equipment is installed within a space separated from the spaces served by the equipment, the air circulated by the equipment shall be conveyed by ducts that are sealed to the casing of the equipment and that separate the circulating air from the combustion and ventilation air.

627.8 Refrigeration coils. A refrigeration coil shall not be installed in conjunction with a forced-air furnace where circulation of cooled air is provided by the furnace blower, unless the blower has sufficient capacity to overcome the external static resistance imposed by the duct system and cooling coil at the air throughput necessary for heating or cooling, whichever is greater. Furnaces shall not be located upstream from cooling units, unless the cooling unit is designed or equipped so as not to develop excessive temperature or pressure. Refrigeration coils shall be installed in parallel with or on the downstream side of central furnaces to avoid condensation in the heating element, unless the furnace has been specifically listed for downstream installation. With a parallel flow arrangement, the dampers or other means used to control flow of air shall be sufficiently tight to prevent any circulation of cooled air through the furnace.

Means shall be provided for disposal of condensate and to prevent dripping of condensate onto the heating element.

627.9 Cooling units used with heating boilers. Boilers, where used in conjunction with refrigeration systems, shall be installed so that the chilled medium is piped in parallel with the heating boiler with appropriate valves to prevent the chilled medium from entering the heating boiler. Where hot water heating boilers are connected to heating coils located in air-handling units where they might be exposed to refrigerated air circulation, such boiler piping systems shall be equipped with flow control valves or other automatic means to prevent gravity circulation of the boiler water during the cooling cycle.

627.10 Switches in electrical supply line. Means for interrupting the electrical supply to the air-conditioning equipment and to its associated cooling tower (if supplied and installed in a location remote from the air conditioner) shall be provided within sight of and not over 50 feet (15 240 mm) from the air conditioner and cooling tower.

SECTION 628 (IFGC) ILLUMINATING APPLIANCES

- **628.1 General.** Illuminating appliances shall be tested in accordance with ANSI Z21.42 and shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions.
- **628.2 Mounting on buildings.** Illuminating appliances designed for wall or ceiling mounting shall be securely attached to substantial structures in such a manner that they are not dependent on the gas piping for support.
- 628.3 Mounting on posts. Illuminating appliances designed for post mounting shall be securely and rigidly attached to a post. Posts shall be rigidly mounted. The strength and rigidity of posts greater than 3 feet (914 mm) in height shall be at least equivalent to that of a 2½-inch-diameter (64 mm) post constructed of 0.064-inch-thick (1.6-mm) steel or a 1-inch (25.4 mm) Schedule 40 steel pipe. Posts 3 feet (914 mm) or less in height shall not be smaller than a ¾-inch (19.1 mm) Schedule 40 steel pipe. Drain openings shall be provided near the base of posts where there is a possibility of water collecting inside them.
- **628.4 Appliance pressure regulators.** Where an appliance pressure regulator is not supplied with an illuminating appliance and the service line is not equipped with a service pressure regulator, an appliance pressure regulator shall be installed in the line to the illuminating appliance. For multiple installations, one regulator of adequate capacity shall be permitted to serve more than one illuminating appliance.

SECTION 629 (IFGC) SMALL CERAMIC KILNS

629.1 General. Ceramic kilns with a maximum interior volume of 20 cubic feet (0.566 m³) and used for hobby and noncommercial purposes shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions and the provisions of this code.

SECTION 630 (IFGC) INFRARED RADIANT HEATERS

- **630.1 General.** Infrared radiant heaters shall be tested in accordance with ANSI Z83.6 and shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions.
- **630.2 Support.** Infrared radiant heaters shall be safely and adequately fixed in an approved position independent of gas and electric supply lines. Hanger and brackets shall be of noncombustible material.

SECTION 631 (IFGC) BOILERS

- **631.1 Standards.** Boilers shall be listed in accordance with the requirements of ANSI Z21.13 or UL 795. If applicable, the boiler shall be designed and constructed in accordance with the requirements of ASME CSD-1 and as applicable, the ASME *Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code*, Sections I, II, IV, V and IX and NFPA 85.
- **631.2 Installation.** In addition to the requirements of this code, the installation of boilers shall be in accordance, with the manufacturer's instructions and the *International Mechanical Code*. Operating instructions of a permanent type shall be attached to the boiler. Boilers shall have all controls set, adjusted and tested by the installer. A complete control diagram together with complete boiler operating instructions shall be furnished by the installer. The manufacturer's rating data and the nameplate shall be attached to the boiler.
- **631.3 Clearance to combustible materials.** Clearances to combustible materials shall be in accordance with Section 308.4.

SECTION 632 (IFGC) EQUIPMENT INSTALLED IN EXISTING UNLISTED BOILERS

632.1 General. Gas equipment installed in existing unlisted boilers shall comply with Section 631.1 and shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and the *International Mechanical Code*.

SECTION 633 (IFGC) FUEL CELL POWER PLANTS

633.1 General. Stationary fuel-cell power plants having a power output not exceeding 1,000 kW shall be tested in accordance with ANSI Z21.83 and shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions and NFPA 853.

SECTION 634 (IFGS) CHIMNEY DAMPER OPENING AREA

634.1 Free opening area of chimney dampers. Where an unlisted decorative appliance for installation in a vented fireplace is installed, the fireplace damper shall have a permanent free opening equal to or greater than specified in Table 634.1.

TABLE 634.1
FREE OPENING AREA OF CHIMNEY DAMPER FOR VENTING FLUE GASES
FROM UNLISTED DECORATIVE APPLIANCES FOR INSTALLATION IN VENTED FIREPLACES

CHIMNEY HEIGHT (feet)	MINIMUM PERMANENT FREE OPENING (square inches) ^a										
	8	13	20	29	39	51	64				
	Appliance input rating (Btu per hour)										
6	7,800	14,000	23,200	34,000	46,400	62,400	8,000				
8	8,400	15,200	25,200	37,000	50,400	68,000	86,000				
10	9,000	16,800	27,600	40,400	55,800	74,400	96,400				
15	9,800	18,200	30,200	44,600	62,400	84,000	108,800				
20	10,600	20,200	32,600	50,400	68,400	94,000	122,200				
30	11,200	21,600	36,600	55,200	76,800	105,800	138,600				

For SI: 1 inch = 25.4 mm, 1 foot = 304.8 mm, 1 square inch = 645.16 m², 1 British thermal unit per hour = 0.2931 W.

a. The first six minimum permanent free openings (8 to 51 square inches) correspond approximately to the cross-sectional areas of chimneys having diameters of 3 through 8 inches, respectively. The 64-square-inch opening corresponds to the cross-sectional area of standard 8-inch by 8-inch chimney tile.

CHAPTER 7

GASEOUS HYDROGEN SYSTEMS

SECTION 701 (IFGC) GENERAL

701.1 Scope. The installation of gaseous hydrogen systems shall comply with this chapter and Chapters 30 and 35 of the *International Fire Code*. Compressed gases shall also comply with Chapter 27 of the *International Fire Code* for general requirements. Containers provided with pyrophoric material shall also comply with Chapter 41 of the *International Fire Code*. Containers having residual gaseous hydrogen shall be considered as full for the purposes of the controls required.

701.2 Permits. Permits shall be required as set forth in Section 106 and as required by the *International Fire Code*.

SECTION 702 (IFGC) GENERAL DEFINITIONS

702.1 Definitions. The following words and terms shall, for the purposes of this chapter and as used elsewhere in this code, have the meanings shown herein.

HYDROGEN CUTOFF ROOM. A room or space which is intended exclusively to house a gaseous hydrogen system.

HYDROGEN-GENERATING APPLIANCE. A self-contained package or factory-matched packages of integrated systems for generating gaseous hydrogen. Hydrogen-generating appliances utilize electrolysis, reformation, chemical or other processes to generate hydrogen.

GASEOUS HYDROGEN SYSTEM. An assembly of piping, devices and apparatus designed to generate, store, contain, distribute or transport a nontoxic, gaseous hydrogen containing mixture having at least 95-percent hydrogen gas by volume and not more than 1-percent oxygen by volume. Gaseous hydrogen systems consist of items such as compressed gas containers, reactors and appurtenances, including pressure regulators, pressure relief devices, manifolds, pumps, compressors and interconnecting piping and tubing and controls.

SECTION 703 (IFGC) GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

703.1 Hydrogen-generating and refueling operations. Ventilation shall be required in accordance with Section 703.1.1, 703.1.2 or 703.1.3 in public garages, private garages, repair garages, automotive service stations and parking garages which contain hydrogen-generating appliances or refueling systems. Such spaces shall be used for the storage of not more than three hydrogen-fueled passenger motor vehicles and have a floor area not exceeding 850 square feet (79 m²). The maximum rated output capacity of hydrogen-generating appliances shall not exceed 4 standard cubic feet per minute (ft³/min) of hydrogen for each 250 square feet (23.2 m²) of floor area in such spaces. Such equipment and appliances shall not be installed in Group H occupancies except where the occupancy is specifi-

cally designed for hydrogen use, or in control areas where open use, handling or dispensing of combustible, flammable or explosive materials occurs. For the purpose of this section, rooms or spaces that are not part of the living space of a dwelling unit and that communicate directly with a private garage through openings shall be considered to be part of the private garage.

703.1.1 Natural ventilation. Indoor locations intended for hydrogen-generating or refueling operations shall communicate with the outdoors in accordance with Sections 703.1.1.1 through 703.1.1.2. The minimum cross-sectional dimension of air openings shall be 3 inches (76 mm). Where ducts are used, they shall be of the same cross-sectional area as the free area of the openings to which they connect. In such locations, equipment and appliances having an ignition source shall be located such that the source of ignition is not less than 12 inches (305 mm) below the ceiling.

703.1.1.1 Two openings. Two permanent openings, one located entirely within 12 inches (305 mm) of the ceiling of the garage, and one located entirely within 12 inches (305 mm) of the floor of the garage, shall be provided in the same exterior wall. The openings shall communicate directly with the outdoors. Each opening shall directly communicate with the outdoors horizontally, and have a minimum free area of $\frac{1}{2}$ square foot per 1,000 cubic feet (1 m²/610 m³) of garage volume.

703.1.1.2 Louvers and grilles. In calculating the free area required by Section 703.1.1.1, the required size of openings shall be based on the net free area of each opening. If the free area through a design of louver or grille is known, it shall be used in calculating the size opening required to provide the free area specified. If the design and free area are not known, it shall be assumed that wood louvers will have 25-percent free area and metal louvers and grilles will have 75-percent free area. Louvers and grilles shall be fixed in the open position.

703.1.2 Mechanical ventilation. Indoor locations intended for hydrogen-generating or refueling operations shall be ventilated in accordance with Section 502.16 of the *International Mechanical Code*.

703.1.3 Specially engineered installations. As an alternative to the provisions of Section 703.1.1 and 703.1.2, the necessary supply of air for ventilation and dilution of flammable gases shall be provided by an approved engineered system.

703.2 Containers, cylinders and tanks. Compressed gas containers, cylinders and tanks shall comply with Chapters 30 and 35 of the *International Fire Code*.

703.2.1 Limitations for indoor storage and use. Flammable gas cylinders in occupancies regulated by the *International Residential Code* shall not exceed 250 cubic feet (7.1 m³)at normal temperature and pressure (NTP).

703.2.2 Design and construction. Compressed gas containers, cylinders and tanks shall be designed, constructed and tested in accordance with the Chapter 27 of the *International Fire Code*, ASME *Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code* (Section VIII) or DOTn 49 CFR, Parts 100-180.

703.3 Pressure relief devices. Pressure relief devices shall be provided in accordance with Sections 703.3.1 through 703.3.8. Pressure relief devices shall be sized and selected in accordance with CGA S-1.1, CGA S-1.2 and CGA S-1.3.

703.3.1 Valves between pressure relief devices and containers. Valves including shutoffs, check valves and other mechanical restrictions shall not be installed between the pressure relief device and container being protected by the relief device.

Exception: A locked-open shutoff valve on containers equipped with multiple pressure-relief device installations where the arrangement of the valves provides the full required flow through the minimum number of required relief devices at all times.

703.3.2 Installation. Valves and other mechanical restrictions shall not be located between the pressure relief device and the point of release to the atmosphere.

703.3.3 Containers. Containers shall be provided with pressure relief devices in accordance with the ASME *Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code* (Section VIII), DOTn 49 CFR, Parts 100-180 and Section 703.3.7.

703.3.4 Vessels other than containers. Vessels other than containers shall be protected with pressure relief devices in accordance with the ASME *Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code* (Section VIII), or DOTn 49 CFR, Parts 100-180.

703.3.5 Sizing. Pressure relief devices shall be sized in accordance with the specifications to which the container was fabricated. The relief device shall be sized to prevent the maximum design pressure of the container or system from being exceeded.

703.3.6 Protection. Pressure relief devices and any associated vent piping shall be designed, installed and located so that their operation will not be affected by water or other debris accumulating inside the vent or obstructing the vent.

703.3.7 Access. Pressure relief devices shall be located such that they are provided with ready access for inspection and repair.

703.3.8 Configuration. Pressure relief devices shall be arranged to discharge unobstructed in accordance with Section 2209 of the *International Fire Code*. Discharge shall be directed to the outdoors in such a manner as to prevent impingement of escaping gas on personnel, containers, equipment and adjacent structures and to prevent introduction of escaping gas into enclosed spaces. The discharge shall not terminate under eaves or canopies.

Exception: This section shall not apply to DOTn-specified containers with an internal volume of 2 cubic feet (0.057 m^3) or less.

703.4 Venting. Relief device vents shall be terminated in an approved location in accordance with Section 2209 of the *International Fire Code*.

703.5 Security. Compressed gas containers, cylinders, tanks and systems shall be secured against accidental dislodgement in accordance with Chapter 30 of the *International Fire Code*.

703.6 Electrical wiring and equipment. Electrical wiring and equipment shall comply with the ICC *Electrical Code*.

SECTION 704 (IFGC) PIPING, USE AND HANDLING

704.1 Applicability. Use and handling of containers, cylinders, tanks and hydrogen gas systems shall comply with this section. Gaseous hydrogen systems, equipment and machinery shall be listed or approved.

704.1.1 Controls. Compressed gas system controls shall be designed to prevent materials from entering or leaving process or reaction systems at other than the intended time, rate or path. Automatic controls shall be designed to be fail safe in accordance with accepted engineering practice.

704.1.2 Piping systems. Piping, tubing, valves and fittings conveying gaseous hydrogen shall be designed and installed in accordance with Sections 704.1.2.1 through 704.1.2.5, Chapter 27 of the *International Fire Code*, and ASME B31.3. Cast-iron pipe, valves and fittings shall not be used.

704.1.2.1 Sizing. Gaseous hydrogen piping shall be sized in accordance with approved engineering methods.

704.1.2.2 Identification. Piping used to convey gaseous hydrogen shall be identified and marked "HYDRO-GEN," at intervals not exceeding 10 feet (3048 mm). Letters of such marking shall be in a color other than the color of the piping. Piping shall be identified a minimum of one time in each room or space through which it extends

704.1.2.3 Piping design and construction. Piping systems shall be Type 304, Type 304L or Type 316 stainless steel tubing listed or approved for hydrogen service and the use intended through the full range of pressure and temperature to which they will be subjected. Piping systems shall be designed and constructed to provide allowance for expansion, contraction, vibration, settlement and fire exposure.

704.1.2.3.1 Prohibited locations. Piping shall not be installed in or through a circulating air duct, clothes chute, chimney or gas vent, ventilating duct, dumbwaiter or elevator shaft.

704.1.2.3.2 Piping in solid partitions and walls. Concealed piping shall not be located in solid partitions and solid walls, except where installed in a ventilated chase or casing.

704.1.2.3.3 Piping in concealed locations. Portions of a piping system installed in concealed locations shall not have unions, tubing fittings, right or left couplings, bushings, compression couplings and swing joints made by combinations of fittings.

Exceptions:

- 1. Tubing joined by brazing.
- 2. Fittings listed for use in concealed locations.

704.1.2.3.4 Piping through foundation wall. Underground piping shall not penetrate the outer foundation or basement wall of a building.

704.1.2.3.5 Protection against physical damage. In concealed locations, where piping other than stainless steel piping, stainless steel tubing or black steel is installed through holes or notches in wood studs, joists, rafters or similar members less than 1 inch (25 mm) from the nearest edge of the member, the pipe shall be protected by shield plates. Shield plates shall be a minimum of ¹/₁₆-inch-thick (1.6 mm) steel, shall cover the area of the pipe where the member is notched or bored, and shall extend a minimum of 4 inches (102 mm) above sole plates, below top plates and to each side of a stud, joist or rafter.

704.1.2.3.6 Piping in solid floors. Piping in solid floors shall be laid in channels in the floor and covered in a manner that will allow access to the piping with a minimum amount of damage to the building. Where such piping is subject to exposure to excessive moisture or corrosive substances, the piping shall be protected in an approved manner. As an alternative to installation in channels, the piping shall be installed in a casing of Schedule 40 steel, wrought-iron, PVC or ABS pipe with tightly sealed ends and joints and the casing shall be ventilated to the outdoors. Both ends of such casing shall extend not less than 2 inches (51 mm) beyond the point where the pipe emerges from the floor.

704.1.2.3.7 Piping outdoors. Piping installed above ground, outdoors, shall be securely supported and located where it will be protected from physical damage. Piping passing through an exterior wall of a building shall be encased in a protective pipe sleeve. The annular space between the piping and the sleeve shall be sealed from the inside such that the sleeve is ventilated to the outdoors. Where passing through an exterior wall of a building, the piping shall also be protected against corrosion by coating or wrapping with an inert material. Below-ground piping shall be protected against corrosion.

704.1.2.3.8 Settlement. Piping passing through interior concrete or masonry walls shall be protected against differential settlement.

704.1.2.4 Joints. Joints on piping and tubing shall be listed for hydrogen service, inclusive of welded, brazed, flared, socket, slip or compression fittings. Gaskets and sealants shall be listed for hydrogen service. Threaded or flanged connections shall not be used in areas other than hydrogen cutoff rooms or outdoors.

704.1.2.5 Valves and piping components. Valves, regulators and piping components shall be listed or approved for hydrogen service, shall be provided with access and shall be designed and constructed to withstand the maximum pressure to which such components will be subjected.

704.1.2.5.1 Shutoff valves on storage containers and tanks. Shutoff valves shall be provided on all storage container and tank connections except for pressure relief devices. Shutoff valves shall be provided with ready access.

704.2 Upright use. Compressed gas containers, cylinders and tanks, except those with a water volume less than 1.3 gallons (5 L) and those designed for use in a horizontal position, shall be used in an upright position with the valve end up. An upright position shall include conditions where the container, cylinder or tank axis is inclined as much as 45 degrees (0.79 rad) from the vertical.

704.3 Material-specific regulations. In addition to the requirements of this section, indoor and outdoor use of hydrogen compressed gas shall comply with the material-specific provisions of Chapters 30 and 35 of the *International Fire Code*.

704.4 Handling. The handling of compressed gas containers, cylinders and tanks shall comply with Chapter 27 of the *International Fire Code*.

SECTION 705 (IFGC) TESTING OF HYDROGEN PIPING SYSTEMS

705.1 General. Prior to acceptance and initial operation, all piping installations shall be inspected and pressure tested to determine that the materials, design fabrication and installation practices comply with the requirements of this code.

705.2 Inspections. Inspection shall consist of a visual examination of the entire piping system installation and a pressure test, prior to system operation. Engineered systems shall be designed using approved engineering methods and the inspection procedures of ASME B31.3, and such inspections shall be verified by the code official.

705.3 Pressure test. The test pressure shall be not less than $1\frac{1}{2}$ times the proposed maximum working pressure, but not less than 5 pounds per square inch gauge (psig) (34.5 kPa gauge), irrespective of the design pressure. Where the test pressure exceeds 125 psig (862 kPa gauge), the test pressure shall not exceed a value that produces hoop stress in the piping greater than 50 percent of the specified minimum yield strength of the pipe. Testing of engineered systems shall utilize the testing procedures of ASME B31.3 provided that test duration and gauge accuracy are included in the procedures as specified in Sections 705.3.1 and 705.3.2.

705.3.1 Test duration. The test duration shall not be less than $^{1}/_{2}$ hour for each 500 cubic feet (14.2 m³) of pipe volume. For piping systems having a volume of more than 24,000 cubic feet (680 m³), the duration of the test shall not be required to exceed 24 hours.

705.3.2 Test gauges. Gauges used for testing shall be as follows:

- 1. Tests requiring a pressure of 10 pounds per square inch (psi) (68.95 kPa) or less shall utilize a testing gauge having increments of 0.10 psi (.6895 kPa) or less.
- 2. Tests requiring a pressure of greater than 10 psi (68.95 kPa) but less than or equal to 100 psi (689.5 kPa) shall

- utilize a testing gauge having increments of 1 psi (6.895 kPa) or less.
- 3. Tests requiring a pressure test greater than 100 psi (689.5 kPa) shall utilize a testing gauge having increments of 2 psi (13.79 kPa) or less.

Exception: Measuring devices having an equivalent level of accuracy shall be permitted where approved by the design engineer and the code official.

705.4 Detection of leaks and defects. The piping system shall withstand the test pressure specified without showing any evidence of leakage or other defects.

705.4.1 Corrections. Where leakage or other defects are located, the affected portion of the piping system shall be repaired and retested.

SECTION 706 (IFGC) LOCATION OF GASEOUS HYDROGEN SYSTEMS

706.1 General. This section shall govern the location and installation of gaseous hydrogen systems.

Exceptions:

- 1. Dispensing equipment need not be separated from canopies that are constructed in accordance with the *International Building Code* and in a manner that prevents the accumulation of hydrogen gas.
- 2. Gaseous hydrogen systems located in a separate building designed and constructed in accordance with the *International Building Code* and NFPA 50A.
- 3. Gaseous hydrogen systems located inside a building in a hydrogen cutoff room designed and constructed in accordance with Section 706.3 and the *International Building Code*.
- 4. Gaseous hydrogen systems located inside a building not in a hydrogen cutoff room where the gaseous hydrogen system is listed and labeled for indoor installation and installed in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions.
- Stationary fuel-cell power plants in accordance with Section 633.

706.2 Location on property. Gaseous hydrogen systems shall be located in accordance with Chapter 22 of the *International Fire Code*.

706.3 Hydrogen cutoff rooms. Hydrogen cutoff rooms shall be designed and constructed in accordance with Sections 706.3.1 through 706.3.8 and the *International Building Code*.

706.3.1 Design and construction. Interior building openings shall be equipped with self-closing devices. Interior openings shall be electronically interlocked with the gaseous hydrogen system to prevent operation of the system when such openings are ajar or the room shall be provided with a mechanical exhaust ventilation system designed with a capture velocity at the opening of not less than 60 feet per minute (0.3048 m/s). Operable windows are prohibited in interior walls.

706.3.2 Ventilation. Cutoff rooms shall be provided with mechanical ventilation in accordance with the applicable

provisions for repair garages in Chapter 5 of the *International Mechanical Code*.

Exception: This section shall not apply to rooms provided with ventilation systems meeting the requirements of Section 706.3.1.

706.3.3 Gas detection system. Hydrogen cutoff rooms shall be provided with an approved flammable gas-detection system in accordance with Sections 706.3.3.1 through 706.3.3.3.

706.3.3.1 System design. The flammable gas-detection system shall be listed for use with hydrogen and any other flammable gases used in the room. The gas detection system shall be designed to activate when the level of flammable gas exceeds 25 percent of the lower flammability limit (LFL) for the gas or mixtures present at anticipated temperature and pressure.

706.3.3.2 Operation. Activation of the gas detection system shall result in all of the following:

- Initiation of distinct audible and visual alarm signals both inside and outside of the cutoff room.
- 2. Activation of the mechanical ventilation system.
- **706.3.3.3 Failure of the gas detection system.** Failure of the gas detection system shall result in activation of the mechanical ventilation system, cessation of hydrogen generation and the sounding of a trouble signal in an approved location.
- **706.3.4 Ignition source control.** Open flames, flame-producing devices and other sources of ignition shall be controlled in accordance with Chapter 35 of the *International Fire Code*.
- **706.3.5 Explosion control.** Explosion control shall be provided in accordance with Chapter 9 of the *International Fire Code*.
- **706.3.6 Standby power.** Mechanical ventilation and gas detection systems shall be connected to a standby power system in accordance with Chapter 27 of the *International Building Code*.
- **706.3.7 Smoking.** Smoking shall be prohibited in hydrogen cutoff rooms. "No Smoking" signs shall be provided at all entrances to hydrogen cutoff rooms.
- **706.3.8 Housekeeping.** The hydrogen cutoff room shall be kept free from combustible debris and storage at all times.

SECTION 707 (IFGC) OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE OF GASEOUS HYDROGEN SYSTEMS

707.1 Maintenance. Gaseous hydrogen systems and detection devices shall be maintained in accordance with the *International Fire Code* and the manufacturer's installation instructions.

707.2 Purging. Purging of gaseous hydrogen systems shall be in accordance with Section 2211.8 of the *International Fire Code*.

SECTION 708 (IFGC) DESIGN OF LIQUEFIED HYDROGEN SYSTEMS ASSOCIATED WITH HYDROGEN VAPORIZATION OPERATIONS

708.1 General. The design of liquefied hydrogen systems shall comply with Chapter 32 of the *International Fire Code*.

IFGC/IFGS CHAPTER 8 REFERENCED STANDARDS

This chapter lists the standards that are referenced in various sections of this document. The standards are listed herein by the promulgating agency of the standard, the standard identification, the effective date and title, and the section or sections of this document that reference the standard. The application of the referenced standards shall be as specified in Section 102.8.

American National Standards Institute 25 West 43rd Street

ANSI

Fourth Floor New York, NY 10036

Standard reference number	Referenced in code Title section number
LC 1—97	Interior Gas Piping Systems Using Corrugated Stainless Steel Tubing
Z21.1—00	Household Cooking Gas Appliances
Z21.5.1—99	Gas Clothes Dryers - Volume I -Type 1 Clothes Dryers
Z21.5.2—99	Gas Clothes Dryers - Volume II-Type 2 Clothes Dryers with Z21.5.2a-99 and Z21.5.2b-99 Addenda
Z21.8—94	Installation of Domestic Gas Conversion Burners
Z21.10.1—00	Gas Water Heaters - Volume I - Storage, Water Heaters with Input Ratings of 75,000 Btu per Hour or Less
Z21.10.3—98	Gas Water Heaters - Volume III - Storage, Water Heaters with Input Ratings Above 75,000 Btu per hour, Circulating and Instantaneous Water Heaters—with Z21.10.3a-99 Addendum
Z21.11.1—91	Gas-Fired Room Heaters -Volume I - Vented Room Heaters—with 1993 Addendum (Replaced by Z21.86-98/CSA 2.32 - M98, Vented Gas-Fired Space Heating Appliances)
Z21.11.2—96	Gas-Fired Room Heaters - Volume II - Unvented Room Heaters with Addendum A-97 and Addendum B-98
Z21.13—99	Gas-Fired Low-Pressure Steam and Hot Water Boilers—with Addenda Z21.13a-1993 and Z21.13b-1994
Z21.15—97	Manually Operated Gas Valves for Appliances, Appliance Connector Valves, and Hose End Valves
Z21.19—90	Refrigerators Using Gas (R 1999) Fuel—with Addenda Z721.19a-1992 (R1999) and Z21.19b-1995 (R1999)
Z21.40.1—96	Gas-Fired Heat Activated Air Conditioning and Heat Pump Appliances—with Z21.40.1a-98 Addendum 627.1
Z21.40.2—96	Gas-Fired Work Activated Air Conditioning and Heat Pump Appliances (Internal Combustion)—with Z21.40.2a-97 Addendum
Z21.4293	Gas-Fired Illuminating Appliances
Z21.47—00	Gas-Fired Central Furnaces—with Addendum Z21.47a-00
Z21.48—92	Gas-Fired Gravity and Fan Type Floor Furnaces—with 1993 Addendum (Replaced by Z21.86-98/CSA 2.32-M98, Vented Gas-Fired Space Heating Appliances)
Z21.49—92	Gas-Fired Gravity and Fan-Type Vented Wall Furnaces—with 1993 Addendum B-94 (Replaced by Z21.86-98/CSA 2.32-M98, Vented Gas-Fired Space Heating Appliances)
Z21.50—98	Vented Decorative Gas Appliances
Z21.56—98	Gas-Fired Pool Heaters—with Addendum Z21.56a-99
Z21.58—95	Outdoor Cooking Gas Appliances—with Addendum Z21.58a-1998
Z21.6000	Decorative Gas Appliances for Installation in Solid-Fuel Burning Fireplaces
Z21.61—83 (R 1996)	Toilets, Gas-Fired
Z21.69—97	Connectors for Movable Gas Appliances
Z21.83—98	Fuel Cell Power Plants
Z21.84—99	Manually-Lighted, Natural Gas Decorative Gas Appliances for Installation in Solid Fuel Burning Fireplaces 602.1, 602.2
Z21.86—98/CSA 2.32 M98	Gas-Fired Vented Space Heating Appliances. 608.1, 609.1, 622.1
Z21.88—99	Vented Gas Fireplace Heaters
Z83.4—99	Non-Recirculating Direct-Gas-Fired Industrial Air Heaters with Addendum Z83.4a-2001
Z83.6—90 (R 1998)	Gas-Fired Infrared Heaters
Z83.8—96	Gas - Fired Unit Heaters—with Addendum Z83.8a-1997
Z83.9—96	Gas-Fired Duct Furnaces
Z83.11—00	Gas Food Service Equipment (Ranges and Unit Broilers), Baking and Roasting Ovens, Fat Fryers, Counter Appliances and Kettles, Steam Cookers, and Steam Generators
Z83.18—90	Recirculating Direct Gas-Fired Industrial Air Heaters with Addenda Z83a 2001 and Z83.18b 1992 612.1

ASME

American Society of Mechanical Engineers

Three Park Avenue New York, NY 10016-5990

Standard reference number	Referenced in code Title section number
B1.20.1—R92	Pipe Threads, General Purpose (inch)
B16.1—98	Cast Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings, Class 25, 125 and 250
B16.20—98	Metallic Gaskets for Pipe Flanges Ring-Joint, Spiral-Wound, and Jacketed — with Addendum B16.20a-2000
B16.33—90	Manually Operated Metallic Gas Valves for Use in Gas Piping Systems up to 125 psig (Sizes 1/2 through 2)
B31.3—99	Process Piping
B36.10M00	Welded and Seamless Wrought-Steel Pipe
BPVC—01	ASME Boiler & Pressure Vessel Code (2001 Edition)
CSD-1—98	Controls and Safety Devices for Automatically Fired Boilers with the ASME CSD-1a-1999 Addendum

ASTM

ASTM International 100 Barr Harbor Drive

West Conshohocken, PA 19428-2959

Standard reference number	Referenced in code Title section number
A 53/A 53M—01	Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot Dipped Zinc-Coated Welded and Seamless
A 106—99	Specification for Seamless Carbon Steel Pipe for High-Temperature Service
A 254—97	Specification for Copper Brazed Steel Tubing
A 539—99	Specification for Electric Resistance-Welded Coiled Steel Tubing for Gas and Fuel Oil Lines
B 88—99	Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube
B 21000	Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Drawn Seamless Tubes
B 241/B 241M00	Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy, Seamless Pipe and Seamless Extruded Tube
B 280—99	Specification for Seamless Copper Tube for Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Field Service
C 64—72 (1977)	Withdrawn No Replacement (Specification for Fireclay Brick Refractories for Heavy Duty Stationary Boiler Service)
C315—00	Specification for Clay Flue Linings
D 2513—01A	Specification for Thermoplastic Gas Pressure Pipe, Tubing, and Fittings

AWWA

American Water Works Association 6666 West Quincy Avenue

Denver, CO 80235

Standard reference		Referenced in code
number	Title	section number
C111—00	Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings	

CGA

Compressed Gas Association

1725 Jefferson Davis Highway, 5th Floor Arlington, VA 22202-4102

Standard reference number	Referenced in code Title section number
S-1.1—(1994)	Pressure Relief Device Standards—Part 1—Cylinders for Compressed Gases
S-1.2—(1995)	Pressure Relief Device Standards—Part 2—Cargo and Portable Tanks for Compressed Gases
S-1.3—(1995)	Pressure Relief Device Standards—Part 3—Stationary Storage Containers for Compressed Gases

CSA	CSA America Inc. 8501 E. Pleasant Valley Rd. Cleveland, OH USA 44131-5575
Standard reference Partnumber	Referenced in code Title section number
CSA 8—93	AND
(Revision 1, 1999)	Requirements for Gas-Fired Log Lighters for Wood Burning Fireplaces
DOTn	Department of Transportation 400 Seventh St. SW. Washington, DC 20590
Standard	Referenced
reference number	in code Title section number
49 CFR,	
Parts 192.281(e) & 192.283(b)	Transportation of Natural and Other Gas by Pipeline: Minimum Federal Safety Standards
Parts 100-180	Hazardous Materials Regulations
ICC	International Code Council 5203 Leesburg Pike, Suite 600 Falls Church, VA 22041
Standard	Referenced in code
reference number	Title section number
IBC—03	International Building Code®
ICC EC—03	ICC Electrical Code TM —Administrative Provisions
IEBC—03	International Existing Building Code™
IECC—03 IFC—03	International Energy Conservation Code® 301.2 International Fire Code® 201.3, 303.4, 401.2, 412.1, 412.6, 412.7, 412.73, 412.8, 413.1, 413.3, 413.3.1, 413.4, 413.8.2.5, 701.1, 701.2, 703.2, 703.2.2, 703.3.8, 703.4, 703.5, 704.1.2, 704.3, 704.4, 706.2, 706.3.4, 706.3.5, 706.3.6, 707.2, 707.1, 708.1
IMC03	International Mechanical Code®
IPC03	International Plumbing Code®
IRC—03	International Residential Code®
MSS	Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry 127 Park Street, Northeast Vienna, VA 22180
Standard reference	Referenced in code Title
number SP-6—96	Standard Finishes for Contact Faces of Pipe Flanges and Connecting-End Flanges of Valves and Fittings
SP-58—93	Pipe Hangers and Supports—Materials, Design and Manufacture

REFERENCED STANDARDS

NFPA

National Fire Protection Association 1 Batterymarch Pike P.O. Box 9101 Quincy, MA 02269-9101

Standard reference number	Referenced in code Title section number
37—98	Installation and Use of Stationary Combustion Engines and Gas Turbines
50A—99	Gaseous Hydrogen Systems at Consumer Sites
51—97	Design and Installation of Oxygen-Fuel Gas Systems for Welding, Cutting, and Allied Processes. 414.1
58—01	Liquefied Petroleum Gas Code
82—99	Incinerators, Waste and Linen Handling Systems and Equipment
85—01	Boiler and Combustion Systems Hazards Code
88B—97	Repair Garages
21100	Chimneys, Fireplaces, Vents, and Solid Fuel-Burning Appliances
85300	Standard for the Installation of Stationary Fuel Cell Power Plants
TIT	Underwriters Laboratories Inc. 333 Pfingsten Road
UL	Underwriters Laboratories Inc.
UL Standard	Underwriters Laboratories Inc. 333 Pfingsten Road
UL Standard reference number	Underwriters Laboratories Inc. 333 Pfingsten Road Northbrook, IL 60062 Referenced in code
reference number	Underwriters Laboratories Inc. 333 Pfingsten Road Northbrook, IL 60062 Referenced in code Title section number
reference number 103—98	Underwriters Laboratories Inc. 333 Pfingsten Road Northbrook, IL 60062 Referenced in code section number Factory-Built Chimneys, Residential Type and Building Heating Appliances—with Revisions thru March 1999 506.1
reference number 103—98 127—96	Underwriters Laboratories Inc. 333 Pfingsten Road Northbrook, IL 60062 Referenced in code section number Factory-Built Chimneys, Residential Type and Building Heating Appliances—with Revisions thru March 1999
reference number 103—98 127—96 441—96	Underwriters Laboratories Inc. 333 Pfingsten Road Northbrook, IL 60062 Referenced in code section number Factory-Built Chimneys, Residential Type and Building Heating Appliances—with Revisions thru March 1999. Factory-Built Fireplaces—with Revisions through November 1999. Gas Vents—with Revisions through April 1999. 502.1
reference number 103—98 127—96 441—96 641—95	Underwriters Laboratories Inc. 333 Pfingsten Road Northbrook, IL 60062 Referenced in code section number Factory-Built Chimneys, Residential Type and Building Heating Appliances—with Revisions thru March 1999. Factory-Built Fireplaces—with Revisions through November 1999. Gas Vents—with Revisions through April 1999. Type L Low-Temperature Venting Systems—with Revisions through April 1999. 502.1
reference number 103—98 127—96 441—96 641—95 795—99	Underwriters Laboratories Inc. 333 Pfingsten Road Northbrook, IL 60062 Referenced in code section number Factory-Built Chimneys, Residential Type and Building Heating Appliances—with Revisions thru March 1999. 506.1 Factory-Built Fireplaces—with Revisions through November 1999. 621.7 Gas Vents—with Revisions through April 1999. 502.1 Type L Low-Temperature Venting Systems—with Revisions through April 1999. 502.1 Commercial-Industrial Gas Heating Equipment 610.1, 618.1, 631.1
reference number 103—98 127—96 441—96 641—95	Underwriters Laboratories Inc. 333 Pfingsten Road Northbrook, IL 60062 Referenced in code section number Factory-Built Chimneys, Residential Type and Building Heating Appliances—with Revisions thru March 1999. Factory-Built Fireplaces—with Revisions through November 1999. Gas Vents—with Revisions through April 1999. Type L Low-Temperature Venting Systems—with Revisions through April 1999. 502.1

APPENDIX A (IFGS)

SIZING AND CAPACITIES OF GAS PIPING

(This appendix is informative and is not part of the code.)

A.1 General. To determine the size of piping used in a gas piping system, the following factors must be considered:

- (1) Allowable loss in pressure from point of delivery to equipment
- (2) Maximum gas demand
- (3) Length of piping and number of fittings
- (4) Specific gravity of the gas
- (5) Diversity factor

For any gas piping system, or special gas utilization equipment, or for conditions other than those covered by the tables provided in this code, such as longer runs, greater gas demands, or greater pressure drops, the size of each gas piping system should be determined by standard engineering practices acceptable to the code official.

A.2 Description of tables

A.2.1 General. The quantity of gas to be provided at each outlet should be determined, whenever possible, directly from the manufacturer's British thermal unit (Btu) input rating of the equipment that will be installed. In case the ratings of the equipment to be installed are not known, Table 402.2 shows the approximate consumption (in Btu per hour) of certain types of typical household appliances.

To obtain the cubic feet per hour of gas required, divide the total Btu input of all equipment by the average Btu heating value per cubic feet of the gas. The average Btu per cubic feet of the gas in the area of the installation can be obtained from the serving gas supplier.

A.2.2 Low pressure natural gas tables. Capacities for gas at low pressure [0.5 psig (3.5 kPa gauge) or less] in cubic feet per hour of 0.60 specific gravity gas for different sizes and lengths are shown in Tables 402.4(1) and 402.4(2) for iron pipe or equivalent rigid pipe, in Tables 402.4(7) through 402.4(9) for smooth wall semi-rigid tubing, and in Tables 402.4(14) through 402.4(16) for corrugated stainless steel tubing. Tables 402.4(1) and 402.4(7) are based upon a pressure drop of 0.3-inch water column (w.c.) (75 Pa), whereas Tables 402.4(2), 402.4(8) and 402.4(14) are based upon a pressure drop of 0.5-inch w.c. (125 Pa). Tables 402.4(9), 402.4(15) and 402.4(16) are special low-pressure applications based upon pressure drops greater than 0.5-inch w.c. (125 Pa). In using these tables, an allowance (in equivalent length of pipe) should be considered for any piping run with four or more fittings [see Table A.2.2].

A.2.3 Undiluted liquefied petroleum tables. Capacities in thousands of Btu per hour of undiluted liquefied petroleum gases based on a pressure drop of 0.5-inch w.c. (125 Pa) for different sizes and lengths are shown in Table 402.4(24) for iron pipe or equivalent rigid pipe, in Table 402.4(26) for smooth

wall semi-rigid tubing, in Table 402.4(28) for corrugated stainless steel tubing, and in Tables 402.4(31) and 402.4(33) for polyethylene plastic pipe and tubing. Tables 402.4(29) and 402.4(30) for corrugated stainless steel tubing and Table 402.4(32) for polyethylene plastic pipe are based on operating pressures greater than 0.5 pounds per square inch (psi) (3.5 kPa) and pressure drops greater than 0.5-inch w.c. (125 Pa). In using these tables, an allowance (in equivalent length of pipe) should be considered for any piping run with four or more fittings [see Table A.2.2].

A.2.4 Natural gas specific gravity. Gas piping systems that are to be supplied with gas of a specific gravity of 0.70 or less can be sized directly from the tables provided in this code, unless the code official specifies that a gravity factor be applied. Where the specific gravity of the gas is greater than 0.70, the gravity factor should be applied.

Application of the gravity factor converts the figures given in the tables provided in this code to capacities for another gas of different specific gravity. Such application is accomplished by multiplying the capacities given in the tables by the multipliers shown in Table A.2.4. In case the exact specific gravity does not appear in the table, choose the next higher value specific gravity shown.

TABLE A.2.4

MULTIPLIERS TO BE USED WITH TABLES 402.4(1)

THROUGH 402.4(21) WHERE THE SPECIFIC GRAVITY

OF THE GAS IS OTHER THAN 0.60

SPECIFIC GRAVITY	MULTIPLIER	SPECIFIC GRAVITY	MULTIPLIER
.35	1.31	1.00	.78
.40	1.23	1.10	.74
.45	1.16	1.20	.71
.50	1.10	1.30	.68
.55	1.04	1.40	.66
.60	1.00	1.50	.63
.65	.96	1.60	.61
.70	.93	1.70	.59
.75	.90	1.80	.58
.80	.87	1.90	.56
.85	.84	2.00	.55
.90	.82	2.10	.54

A.2.5 Higher pressure natural gas tables. Capacities for gas at pressures greater than 0.5 psig (3.5 kPa gauge) in cubic feet per hour of 0.60 specific gravity gas for different sizes and lengths are shown in Tables 402.4(3) through 402.4(6) for iron pipe or equivalent rigid pipe, Tables 402.4(10) to 402.4(13) for

TABLE A.2.2 EQUIVALENT LENGTHS OF PIPE FITTINGS AND VALVES

	SCREWED FITTINGS ¹						90° WELDIN	IG ELBOWS	AND SMOO	TH BENDS ²	
		45°/EII	90°/EII	180° close return bends	Tee	R/d=1	$R/d=1^{1}/_{3}$	R/d=2	R/d=4	R/d=6	R/d = 8
k fa	ctor =	0.42	0.90	2.00	1.80	0.48	0.36	0.27	0.21	0.27	0.36
L/d r	atio ⁴ <i>n</i> =	14	30	67	60	16	12	9	7	9	_12
Nominal pipe size, inches	Inside diameter <i>d</i> , inches, Schedule 40 ⁶		1	L = Equivalent	Length In Fe	et of Sched	ule 40 (Standa	ard-Weight) \$	Straight Pipe	6	İ
1/2	0.622	0.73	1.55	3.47	3.10	0.83	0.62	0.47	0.36	0.47	0.62
3/4	0.824	0.96	2.06	4.60	4.12	1.10	0.82	0.62	0.48	0.62	0.82
1	1.049	1.22	2.62	5.82	5.24	1.40	1.05	0.79	0.61	0.79	1.05
11/4	1.380	1.61	3.45	7.66	6.90	1.84	1.38	1.03	0.81	1.03	1.38
11/2	1.610	1.88	4.02	8.95	8.04	2.14	1.61	1.21	0.94	1.21	1.61
2	2.067	2.41	5.17	11.5	10.3	2.76	2.07	1.55	1.21	1.55	2.07
21/2	2.469	2.88	6.16	13.7	12.3	3.29	2.47	1.85	1.44	1.85	2.47
3	3.068	3.58	7.67	17.1	15.3	4.09	3.07	2.30	1.79	2.30	3.07
4	4.026	4.70	10.1	22.4	20.2	5.37	4.03	3.02	2.35	3.02	4.03
5	5.047	5.88	12.6	28.0	25.2	6.72	5.05	3.78	2.94	3.78	5.05
6	6.065	7.07	15.2	33.8	30.4	8.09	6.07	4.55	3.54	4.55	6.07
8	7.981	9.31	20.0	44.6	40.0	10.6	7.98	5.98	4.65	5.98	7.98
10	10.02	11.7	25.0	55.7	50.0	13.3	10.0	7.51	5.85	7.51	10.0
12	11.94	13.9	29.8	66.3	59.6	15.9	11.9	8.95	6.96	8.95	11.9
14	13.13	15.3	32.8	73.0	65.6	17.5	13.1	9.85	7.65	9.85	13.1
16	15.00	17.5	37.5	83.5	75.0	20.0	15.0	11.2	8.75	11.2	15.0
18	16.88	19.7	42.1	93.8	84.2	22.5	16.9	12.7	9.85	12.7	16.9
20	18.81	22.0	47.0	105.0	94.0	25.1	18.8	14.1	11.0	14.1	18.8
24	22.63	26.4	56.6	126.0	113.0	30.2	22.6	17.0	13.2	17.0	22.6

continued

TABLE A.2.2—continued EQUIVALENT LENGTHS OF PIPE FITTINGS AND VALVES

				BOWS ³ (No.			T	NG TEES	1	S (screwed,	flanged, or	welded)
		1-45°	1-60°	1-90°	2-90° ⁵	3-90°5	Forged	Miter ³	Gate	Globe	Angle	Swing Check
k f:	actor =	0.45	0.90	1.80	0.60	0.45	1.35	1.80	0.21	10	5.0	2.5
L/d′	ratio ⁴ n =	15	30	60	20	15	45	60	7	333	167	83
Nominal pipe size, inches	Inside diameter <i>d</i> , inches, Schedule 40 ⁶			L = Equiv	alent Lengti	ı in Feet of	Schedule 40) (Standard-\	Weight) Stra	aight Pipe ⁶		
1/2	0.622	0.78	1.55	3.10	1.04	0.78	2.33	3.10	0.36	17.3	8.65	4.32
3/4	0.824	1.03	2.06	4.12	1.37	1.03	3.09	4.12	0.48	22.9	11.4	5.72
1	1.049	1.31	2.62	5.24	1.75	1.31	3.93	5.24	0.61	29.1	14.6	7.27
11/4	1.380	1.72	3.45	6.90	2.30	1.72	5.17	6.90	0.81	38.3	19.1	9.58
11/2	1.610	2.01	4.02	8.04	2.68	2.01	6.04	8.04	0.94	44.7	22.4	11.2
2	2.067	2.58	5.17	10.3	3.45	2.58	7.75	10.3	1.21	57.4	28.7	14.4
21/2	2.469	3.08	6.16	12.3	4.11	3.08	9.25	12.3	1.44	68.5	34.3	17.1
3	3.068	3.84	7.67	15.3	5.11	3.84	11.5	15.3	1.79	85.2	42.6	21.3
4	4.026	5.04	10.1	20.2	6.71	5.04	15.1	20.2	2.35	112.0	56.0	28.0
5	5.047	6.30	12.6	25.2	8.40	6.30	18.9	25.2	2.94	140.0	70.0	35.0
6	6.065	7.58	15.2	30.4	10.1	7.58	22.8	30.4	3.54	168.0	84.1	42.1
8	7.981	9.97	20.0	40.0	13.3	9.97	29.9	40.0	4.65	222.0	111.0	55.5
10	10.02	12.5	25.0	50.0	16.7	12.5	37.6	50.0	5.85	278.0	139.0	69.5
12	11.94	14.9	29.8	59.6	19.9	14.9	44.8	59.6	6.96	332.0	166.0	83.0
14	13.13	16.4	32.8	65.6	21.9	16.4	49.2	65.6	7.65	364.0	182.0	91.0
16	15.00	18.8	37.5	75.0	25.0	18.8	56.2	75.0	8.75	417.0	208.0	104.0
18	16.88	21.1	42.1	84.2	28.1	21.1	63.2	84.2	9.85	469.0	234.0	117.0
20	18.81	23.5	47.0	94.0	31.4	23.5	70.6	94.0	11.0	522.0	261.0	131.0
24	22.63	28.3	56.6	113.0	37.8	28.3	85.0	113.0	13.2	629.0	314.0	157.0

For SI: 1 foot = 305 mm, 1 degree = 0.01745 rad.

Note: Values for welded fittings are for conditions where bore is not obstructed by weld spatter or backing rings. If appreciably obstructed, use values for "Screwed Fittings."

- 1. Flanged fittings have three-fourths the resistance of screwed elbows and tees.
- 2. Tabular figures give the extra resistance due to curvature alone to which should be added the full length of travel.
- 3. Small size socket-welding fittings are equivalent to miter elbows and miter tees.
- 4. Equivalent resistance in number of diameters of straight pipe computed for a value of (f 0.0075) from the relation (n k/4f).
- 5. For condition of minimum resistance where the centerline length of each miter is between d and $2^{1}/_{2}d$.
- 6. For pipe having other inside diameters, the equivalent resistance may be computed from the above n values.

Source: Crocker, S. Piping Handbook, 4th ed., Table XIV, pp. 100-101. Copyright 1945 by McGraw-Hill, Inc. Used by permission of McGraw-Hill Book Company.

semi-rigid tubing, Tables 402.4(17) and 402.4(18) for corrugated stainless steel tubing, and Tables 402.4(19) through 402.4(21) for polyethylene plastic pipe.

A.3 Use of capacity tables

A.3.1 Longest length method. This sizing method is conservative in its approach by applying the maximum operating conditions in the system as the norm for the system and by setting the length of pipe used to size any given part of the piping system to the maximum value.

To determine the size of each section of gas piping in a system within the range of the capacity tables, proceed as follows. (also see sample calculations included in this Appendix).

- (1) Divide the piping system into appropriate segments consistent with the presence of tees, branch lines and main runs. For each segment, determine the gas load (assuming all appliances operate simultaneously) and its overall length. An allowance (in equivalent length of pipe) as determined from Table A.2.2 shall be considered for piping segments that include four or more fittings.
- (2) Determine the gas demand of each appliance to be attached to the piping system. Where Tables 402.4(1) through 402.4(23) are to be used to select the piping size, calculate the gas demand in terms of cubic feet per hour for each piping system outlet. Where Tables 402.4(24) through 402.4(33) are to be used to select the piping size, calculate the gas demand in terms of thousands of Btu per hour for each piping system outlet.
- (3) Where the piping system is for use with other than undiluted liquefied petroleum gases, determine the design system pressure, the allowable loss in pressure (pressure drop), and specific gravity of the gas to be used in the piping system.
- (4) Determine the length of piping from the point of delivery to the most remote outlet in the building/piping system.
- (5) In the appropriate capacity table, select the row showing the measured length or the next longer length if the table does not give the exact length. This is the only length used in determining the size of any section of gas piping. If the gravity factor is to be applied, the values in the selected row of the table are multiplied by the appropriate multiplier from Table A.2.4.
- (6) Use this horizontal row to locate ALL gas demand figures for this particular system of piping.
- (7) Starting at the most remote outlet, find the gas demand for that outlet in the horizontal row just selected. If the exact figure of demand is not shown, choose the next larger figure left in the row.
- (8) Opposite this demand figure, in the first row at the top, the correct size of gas piping will be found.
- (9) Proceed in a similar manner for each outlet and each section of gas piping. For each section of piping, determine the total gas demand supplied by that section.

When a large number of piping components (such as elbows, tees and valves) are installed in a pipe run, additional pressure loss can be accounted for by the use of equivalent lengths. Pressure loss across any piping component can be equated to the pressure drop through a length of pipe. The equivalent length of a combination of only four elbows/tees can result in a jump to the next larger length row, resulting in a significant reduction in capacity. The equivalent lengths in feet shown in Table A.2.2 have been computed on a basis that the inside diameter corresponds to that of Schedule 40 (standard-weight) steel pipe, which is close enough for most purposes involving other schedules of pipe. Where a more specific solution for equivalent length is desired, this may be made by multiplying the actual inside diameter of the pipe in inches by n/12, or the actual inside diameter in feet by n (n can be read from the table heading). The equivalent length values can be used with reasonable accuracy for copper or brass fittings and bends although the resistance per foot of copper or brass pipe is less than that of steel. For copper or brass valves, however, the equivalent length of pipe should be taken as 45 percent longer than the values in the table, which are for steel pipe.

A.3.2 Branch length method. This sizing method reduces the amount of conservatism built into the traditional Longest Length Method. The longest length as measured from the meter to the furthest remote appliance is only used to size the initial parts of the overall piping system. The Branch Length Method is applied in the following manner:

- (1) Determine the gas load for each of the connected appliances.
- (2) Starting from the meter, divide the piping system into a number of connected segments, and determine the length and amount of gas that each segment would carry assuming that all appliances were operated simultaneously. An allowance (in equivalent length of pipe) as determined from Table A.2.2 should be considered for piping segments that include four or more fittings.
- (3) Determine the distance from the outlet of the gas meter to the appliance furthest removed from the meter.
- (4) Using the longest distance (found in Step 3), size each piping segment from the meter to the most remote appliance outlet.
- (5) For each of these piping segments, use the longest length and the calculated gas load for all of the connected appliances for the segment and begin the sizing process in Steps 6 through 8.
- (6) Referring to the appropriate sizing table (based on operating conditions and piping material), find the longest length distance in the first column or the next larger distance if the exact distance is not listed. The use of alternative operating pressures and/or pressure drops will require the use of a different sizing table, but will not alter the sizing methodology. In many cases, the use of alternative operating pressures and/or pressure drops will require the approval of both the code official and the local gas serving utility.

- (7) Trace across this row until the gas load is found or the closest larger capacity if the exact capacity is not listed.
- (8) Read up the table column and select the appropriate pipe size in the top row. Repeat Steps 6, 7 and 8 for each pipe segment in the longest run.
- (9) Size each remaining section of branch piping not previously sized by measuring the distance from the gas meter location to the most remote outlet in that branch, using the gas load of attached appliances and following the procedures of Steps 2 through 8.

A.3.3 Hybrid pressure method. The sizing of a 2 psi (13.8 kPa) gas piping system is performed using the traditional Longest Length Method but with modifications. The 2 psi (13.8 kPa) system consists of two independent pressure zones, and each zone is sized separately. The Hybrid Pressure Method is applied as follows.

The sizing of the 2 psi (13.8 kPa) section (from the meter to the line regulator) is as follows:

- (1) Calculate the gas load (by adding up the name plate ratings) from all connected appliances. (In certain circumstances the installed gas load may be increased up to 50 percent to accommodate future addition of appliances.) Ensure that the line regulator capacity is adequate for the calculated gas load and that the required pressure drop (across the regulator) for that capacity does not exceed ³/₄ psi (5.2 kPa) for a 2 psi (13.8 kPa) system. If the pressure drop across the regulator is too high (for the connected gas load), select a larger regulator.
- (2) Measure the distance from the meter to the line regulator located inside the building.
- (3) If there are multiple line regulators, measure the distance from the meter to the regulator furthest removed from the meter.
- (4) The maximum allowable pressure drop for the 2 psi (13.8 kPa) section is 1 psi (6.9 kPa).
- (5) Referring to the appropriate sizing table (based on piping material) for 2 psi (13.8 kPa) systems with a 1 psi (6.9 kPa) pressure drop, find this distance in the first column, or the closest larger distance if the exact distance is not listed.
- (6) Trace across this row until the gas load is found or the closest larger capacity if the exact capacity is not listed.
- (7) Read up the table column to the top row and select the appropriate pipe size.

(8) If there are multiple regulators in this portion of the piping system, each line segment must be sized for its actual gas load, but using the longest length previously determined above.

The low pressure section (all piping downstream of the line regulator) is sized as follows:

- (1) Determine the gas load for each of the connected appliances.
- (2) Starting from the line regulator, divide the piping system into a number of connected segments and/or independent parallel piping segments, and determine the amount of gas that each segment would carry assuming that all appliances were operated simultaneously. An allowance (in equivalent length of pipe) as determined from Table A.2.2 should be considered for piping segments that include four or more fittings.
- (3) For each piping segment, use the actual length or longest length (if there are sub-branchlines) and the calculated gas load for that segment and begin the sizing process as follows:
 - (a) Referring to the appropriate sizing table (based on operating pressure and piping material), find the longest length distance in the first column or the closest larger distance if the exact distance is not listed. The use of alternative operating pressures and/or pressure drops will require the use of a different sizing table, but will not alter the sizing methodology. In many cases, the use of alternative operating pressures and/or pressure drops may require the approval of the code official.
 - (b) Trace across this row until the appliance gas load is found or the closest larger capacity if the exact capacity is not listed.
 - (c) Read up the table column to the top row and select the appropriate pipe size.
 - (d) Repeat this process for each segment of the piping system.

A.4 Use of sizing equations. Capacities of smooth wall pipe or tubing can also be determined by using the following formulae:

(1) High Pressure [1.5 psi (10.3 kPa) and above]:

$$Q = 181.6 \sqrt{\frac{D^5 \cdot (P_1^2 - P_2^2) \cdot Y}{C_r \cdot fba \cdot L}}$$
$$= 2237 D^{2.623} \left[\frac{(P_1^2 - P_2^2) \cdot Y}{C_r \cdot L} \right]^{0.541}$$

(2) Low Pressure [Less than 1.5 psi (10.3 kPa)]:

$$Q = 187.3 \sqrt{\frac{D^5 \cdot \Delta H}{C_r \cdot fba \cdot L}}$$

$$= 2313 D^{2.623} \left(\frac{\Delta H}{C_r \cdot L} \right)^{0.541}$$

where:

Q = Rate, cubic feet per hour at 60°F and 30-inch mercury column

D = Inside diameter of pipe, in.

 P_1 = Upstream pressure, psia

 P_2 = Downstream pressure, psia

Y = Superexpansibility factor = 1/supercompressibility factor

 C_r = Factor for viscosity, density and temperature*

$$= 0.00354 ST \left(\frac{Z}{S}\right)^{0.15}$$

Note: See Table 402.4 for Y and C_r for natural gas and propane.

 $S = \text{Specific gravity of gas at } 60^{\circ}\text{F and } 30\text{-inch mercury column} (0.60 \text{ for natural gas}, 1.50 \text{ for propane}), \text{ or } = 1488\mu$

T = Absolute temperature, °F or = t + 460

 $t = \text{Temperature}, \, ^{\circ}\text{F}$

Z = Viscosity of gas, centipoise (0.012 for natural gas, 0.008 for propane), or = 1488 μ

fba = Base friction factor for air at 60°F (CF=1)

L = Length of pipe, ft

 ΔH = Pressure drop, in. w.c. (27.7 in. H₂O = 1 psi) (For SI, see Section 402.4)

A.5 Pipe and tube diameters. Where the internal diameter is determined by the formulas in Section 402.4, Tables A.5.1 and A.5.2 can be used to select the nominal or standard pipe size based on the calculated internal diameter.

TABLE A.5.1 SCHEDULE 40 STEEL PIPE STANDARD SIZES

NOMINAL SIZE (in.)	INTERNAL DIAMETER (in.)	NOMINAL SIZE (in.)	INTERNAL DIAMETER (in.)
1/4	0.364	11/2	1.610
³ / ₈	0.493	2	2.067
1/2	0.622	21/2	2.469
3/4	0.824	3	3.068
1	1.049	31/2	3.548
11/4	1.380	4	4.026

TABLE A.5.2 COPPER TUBE STANDARD SIZES

TUBE TYPE	NOMINAL OR STANDARD SIZE inches	INTERNAL DIAMETER inches
K	1/4	0.305
L	1/4	0.315
ACR (D)	3/8	0.315
ACR (A)	3/8	0.311
K	3/8	0.402
L	3/8	0.430
ACR (D)	1/2	0.430
ACR (A)	1/2	0.436
K	1/2	0.527
L	1/2	0.545
ACR (D)	5/8	0.545
ACR (A)	5/8	0.555
K	5/8	0.652
L	5/8	0.666
ACR (D)	3/4	0.666
ACR (A)	3/4	0.680
K	3/4	0.745
L	3/4	0.785
ACR	7/8	0.785
K	1	0.995
L	1	1.025
ACR	11/8	1.025
K	11/4	1.245
L	11/4	1.265
ACR	13/8	1.265
K	11/2	1.481
L	11/2	1.505
ACR	15/8	1.505
K	2	1.959
L	2	1.985
ACR	21/8	1.985
K	21/2	2.435
L	21/2	2.465
ACR	2 ⁵ / ₈	2.465
K	3	2.907
L	3	2.945
ACR	31/8	2.945

- **A.6** Use of sizing charts. A third method of sizing gas piping is detailed below as an option that is useful when large quantities of piping are involved in a job (e.g., an apartment house) and material costs are of concern. If the user is not completely familiar with this method, the resulting pipe sizing should be checked by a knowledgeable gas engineer. The sizing charts are applied as follows.
 - (1) With the layout developed according to Section 106.3.1 of the code, indicate in each section the design gas flow under maximum operation conditions. For many layouts, the maximum design flow will be the sum of all connected loads. However, in some cases, certain combinations of utilization equipment will not occur simultaneously (e.g., gas heating and air conditioning). For these cases, the design flow is the greatest gas flow that can occur at any one time.
 - (2) Determine the inlet gas pressure for the system being designed. In most cases, the point of inlet will be the gas meter or service regulator, but in the case of a system addition, it could be the point of connection to the existing system.
 - (3) Determine the minimum pressure required at the inlet to the critical utilization equipment. Usually, the critical item will be the piece of equipment with the

- highest required pressure for satisfactory operation. If several items have the same required pressure, it will be the one with the greatest length of piping from the system inlet.
- (4) The difference between the inlet pressure and critical item pressure is the allowable system pressure drop. Figures A.6(a) and A.6(b) show the relationship between gas flow, pipe size and pipe length for natural gas with 0.60 specific gravity.
- (5) To use Figure A.6(a) (low pressure applications), calculate the piping length from the inlet to the critical utilization equipment. Increase this length by 50 percent to allow for fittings. Divide the allowable pressure drop by the equivalent length (in hundreds of feet) to determine the allowable pressure drop per hundred feet. Select the pipe size from Figure A.6(a) for the required volume of flow.
- (6) To use Figure A.6(b) (high pressure applications), calculate the equivalent length as above. Calculate the index number for Figure A.6(b) by dividing the difference between the squares of the absolute values of inlet and outlet pressures by the equivalent length (in hundreds of feet). Select the pipe size from Figure A.6(b) for the gas volume required.

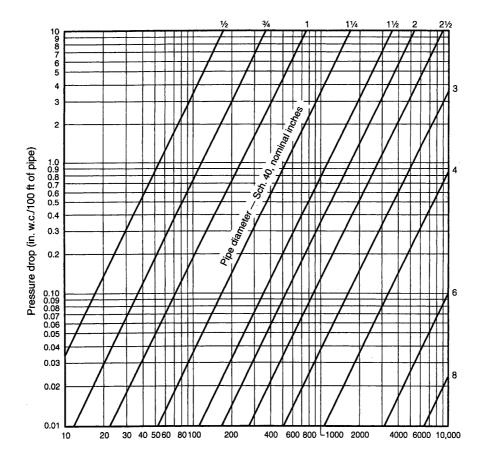


FIGURE A.6 (a)
CAPACITY OF NATURAL GAS PIPING, LOW PRESSURE (0.60 WC)

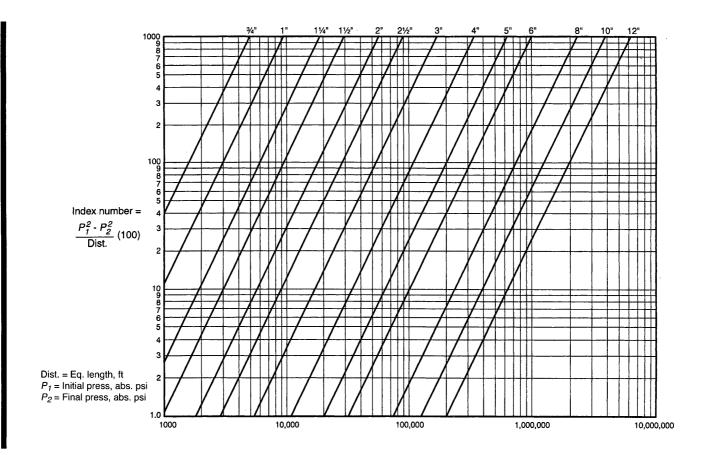


FIGURE A.6 (b)
CAPACITY OF NATURAL GAS PIPING, HIGH PRESSURE (1.5 psi and above)

A.7 Examples of piping system design and sizing

A.7.1 Example 1: Longest length method. Determine the required pipe size of each section and outlet of the piping system shown in Figure A.7.1, with a designated pressure drop of 0.5-inch w.c. (125 Pa) using the Longest Length Method. The gas to be used has 0.60 specific gravity and a heating value of 1,000 Btu/ft³ (37.5 MJ/m³).

Solution:

(1) Maximum gas demand for Outlet A:

$$\frac{\text{Consumption (rating plate input, or Table 402.2 if necessary)}}{\text{Btu of gas}} =$$

$$\frac{35,000 \text{ Btu per hour rating}}{1,000 \text{ Btu per cubic foot}} = 35 \text{ cubic feet per hour} = 35 \text{ cfh}$$

Maximum gas demand for Outlet B:

$$\frac{\text{Consumption}}{\text{Btu of gas}} = \frac{75,000}{1,000} = 75 \text{ cfh}$$

Maximum gas demand for Outlet C:

$$\frac{\text{Consumption}}{\text{Btu of gas}} = \frac{35,000}{1,000} = 35 \text{ cfh}$$

Maximum gas demand for Outlet D:

$$\frac{\text{Consumption}}{\text{Btu of gas}} = \frac{100,000}{1,000} = 100 \text{ cfh}$$

- (2) The length of pipe from the point of delivery to the most remote outlet (A) is 60 feet (18 288 mm). This is the only distance used.
- (3) Using the row marked 60 feet (18 288 mm) in Table 402.4(2):
 - (a) Outlet A, supplying 35 cfh (0.99 m³/hr), requires ³/₈-inch pipe.
 - (b) Outlet B, supplying 75 cfh (2.12 m³/hr), requires ³/4-inch pipe.
 - (c) Section 1, supplying Outlets A and B, or 110 cfh (3.11 m³/hr), requires ³/4-inch pipe.
 - (d) Section 2, supplying Outlets C and D, or 135 cfh (3.82 m³/hr), requires ³/₄-inch pipe.
 - (e) Section 3, supplying Outlets A, B, C and D, or 245 cfh (6.94 m³/hr), requires 1-inch pipe.
- (4) If a different gravity factor is applied to this example, the values in the row marked 60 feet (18 288 mm) of Table 402.4(2) would be multiplied by the appropriate multiplier from Table A.2.4 and the resulting cubic feet per hour values would be used to size the piping.

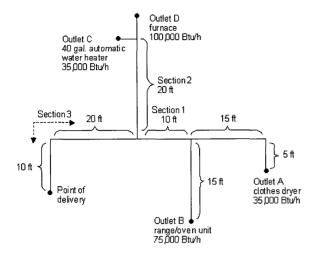


FIGURE A.7.1
PIPING PLAN SHOWING A STEEL PIPING SYSTEM

A.7.2 Example 2: Hybrid or dual pressure systems. Determine the required CSST size of each section of the piping system shown in Figure A.7.2, with a designated pressure drop of 1 psi (6.9 kPa) for the 2 psi (13.8 kPa) section and 3-inch w.c. (0.75 kPa) pressure drop for the 13-inch w.c. (2.49 kPa) section. The gas to be used has 0.60 specific gravity and a heating value of 1,000 Btu/ft³ (37.5 MJ/ m³).

Solution

- (1) Size 2 psi (13.8 kPa) line using Table 402.4(17).
- (2) Size 10-inch w.c. (2.5 kPa) lines using Table 402.4(15).
- (3) Using the following, determine if sizing tables can be used.
 - (a) Total gas load shown in Figure A.7.2 equals 110 cfh (3.11 m³/hr).
 - (b) Determine pressure drop across regulator [see notes in Table 402.4 (17)].
 - (c) If pressure drop across regulator exceeds ${}^{3}I_{4}$ psig (5.2 kPa), Table 402.4 (17) cannot be used. Note: If pressure drop exceeds ${}^{3}I_{4}$ psi (5.2 kPa), then a larger regulator must be selected or an alternative sizing method must be used.
 - (d) Pressure drop across the line regulator [for 110 cfh (3.11 m³/hr)] is 4-inch w.c. (0.99 kPa) based on manufacturer's performance data.
 - (e) Assume the CSST manufacturer has tubing sizes or EHDs of 13, 18, 23 and 30.
- (4) Section A [2 psi (13.8 kPa) zone]
 - (a) Distance from meter to regulator = 100 feet (30 480 mm).
 - (b) Total load supplied by $A = 110 \text{ cfh } (3.11 \text{ m}^3/\text{hr})$ (furnace + water heater + dryer).
 - (c) Table 402.4 (17) shows that EHD size 18 should be used.

Note: It is not unusual to oversize the supply line by 25 to 50 percent of the as-installed load. EHD size 18 has a capacity of 189 cfh (5.35 m³/hr).

- (5) Section B (low pressure zone)
 - (a) Distance from regulator to furnace is 15 feet (4572 mm).
 - (b) Load is $60 \text{ cfh} (1.70 \text{ m}^3/\text{hr})$.
 - (c) Table 402.4 (15) shows that EHD size 13 should be used.
- (6) Section C (low pressure zone)
 - (a) Distance from regulator to water heater is 10 feet (3048 mm).
 - (b) Load is $30 \text{ cfh } (0.85 \text{ m}^3/\text{hr}).$
 - (c) Table 402.4 (15) shows that EHD size 13 should be used.
- (7) Section D (low pressure zone)
 - (a) Distance from regulator to dryer is 25 feet (7620 mm).
 - (b) Load is 20 cfh $(0.57 \text{ m}^3/\text{hr})$.

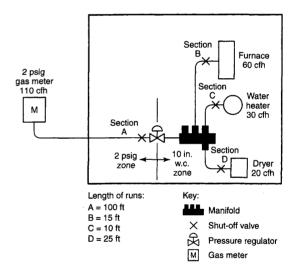


FIGURE A.7.2
PIPING PLAN SHOWING A CSST SYSTEM

(c) Table 402.4(15) shows that EHD size 13 should be used.

A.7.3 Example 3: Branch length method. Determine the required semi-rigid copper tubing size of each section of the piping system shown in Figure A.7.3, with a designated pressure drop of 1-inch w.c. (250 Pa) (using the Branch Length Method). The gas to be used has 0.60 specific gravity and a heating value of 1,000 Btu/ft³ (37.5 MJ/m³).

Solution

- (1) Section A
 - (a) The length of tubing from the point of delivery to the most remote appliance is 50 feet (15 240 mm), A + C.

- (b) Use this longest length to size Sections A and C.
- (c) Using the row marked 50 feet (15 240 mm) in Table 402.4(9), Section A, supplying 220 cfh (6.2 m³/hr) for four appliances requires 1-inch tubing.

(2) Section B

- (a) The length of tubing from the point of delivery to the range/oven at the end of Section B is 30 feet (9144 mm), A + B.
- (b) Use this branch length to size Section B only.
- (c) Using the row marked 30 feet (9144 mm) in Table 402.4(9), Section B, supplying 75 cfh (2.12 m³/hr) for the range/oven requires ¹/₂-inch tubing.

(3) Section C

- (a) The length of tubing from the point of delivery to the dryer at the end of Section C is 50 feet (15 240 mm), A + C.
- (b) Use this branch length (which is also the longest length) to size Section C.
- (c) Using the row marked 50 feet (15 240 mm) in Table 402.4(9), Section C, supplying 30 cfh (0.85 m³/hr) for the dryer requires ³/₈-inch tubing.

(4) Section D

- (a) The length of tubing from the point of delivery to the water heater at the end of Section D is 30 feet (9144 mm), A + D.
- (b) Use this branch length to size Section D only.
- (c) Using the row marked 30 feet (9144 mm) in Table 402.4(9), Section D, supplying 35 cfh (0.99 m³/hr) for the water heater requires ³/₈-inch tubing.

(5) Section E

(a) The length of tubing from the point of delivery to the furnace at the end of Section E is 30 feet (9144 mm), A + E.

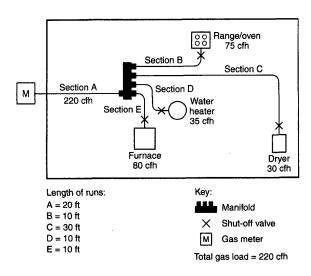


FIGURE A.7.3
PIPING PLAN SHOWING A COPPER TUBING SYSTEM

- (b) Use this branch length to size Section E only.
- (c) Using the row marked 30 feet (9144 mm) in Table 402.4(9), Section E, supplying 80 cfh (2.26 m³/hr) for the furnace requires $\frac{1}{2}$ -inch tubing.

A.7.4 Example 4: Modification to existing piping system. Determine the required CSST size for Section G (retrofit application) of the piping system shown in Figure A.7.4, with a designated pressure drop of 0.5-inch w.c. (125 Pa) using the branch length method. The gas to be used has 0.60 specific gravity and a heating value of 1,000 Btu/ft³ (37.5 MJ/m³).

Solution

- (1) The length of pipe and CSST from the point of delivery to the retrofit appliance (barbecue) at the end of Section G is 40 feet (12 192 mm), A + B + G.
- (2) Use this branch length to size Section G.
- (3) Assume the CSST manufacturer has tubing sizes or EHDs of 13, 18, 23 and 30.
- (4) Using the row marked 40 feet (12 192 mm) in Table 402.4(14), Section G, supplying 40 cfh (1.13 m³/hr) for the barbecue requires EHD 18 CSST.
- (5) The sizing of Sections A, B, F and E must be checked to ensure adequate gas carrying capacity since an appliance has been added to the piping system (see A.7.1 for details).

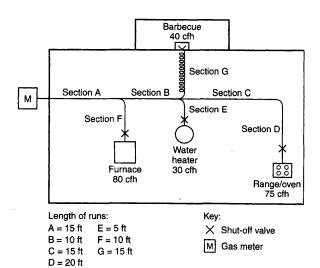


FIGURE A.7.4
PIPING PLAN SHOWING A MODIFICATION
TO EXISTING PIPING SYSTEM

APPENDIX B (IFGS)

SIZING OF VENTING SYSTEMS SERVING APPLIANCES EQUIPPED WITH DRAFT HOODS, CATEGORY I APPLIANCES, AND APPLIANCES LISTED FOR USE WITH TYPE B VENTS

(This appendix is informative and is not part of the code.)

EXAMPLES USING SINGLE APPLIANCE VENTING TABLES

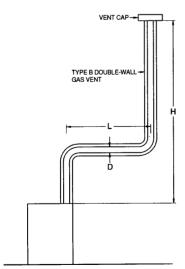
Example 1: Single draft-hood-equipped appliance

An installer has a 120,000 British thermal unit (Btu) per hour input appliance with a 5-inch-diameter draft hood outlet that needs to be vented into a 10-foot-high Type B vent system. What size vent should be used assuming (a) a 5-foot lateral single-wall metal vent connector is used with two 90-degree elbows, or (b) a 5-foot lateral single-wall metal vent connector is used with three 90-degree elbows in the vent system?

Solution:

Table 504.2(2) should be used to solve this problem, because single-wall metal vent connectors are being used with a Type B vent.

(a) Read down the first column in Table 504.2(2) until the row associated with a 10-foot height and 5-foot lateral is found. Read across this row until a vent capacity greater than 120,000 Btu per hour is located in the shaded columns labeled "NAT Max" for draft-hood-



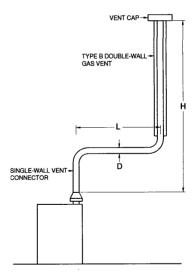
For SI: 1 foot = 304.8 mm, 1 British thermal unit per hour = 0.2931 W. Table 504.2(1) is used when sizing Type B double-wall gas vent connected directly to the appliance.

Note: The appliance may be either Category I draft hood equipped or fanassisted type.

FIGURE B-1
TYPE B DOUBLE-WALL VENT SYSTEM SERVING A SINGLE
APPLIANCE WITH A TYPE B DOUBLE-WALL VENT

- equipped appliances. In this case, a 5-inch-diameter vent has a capacity of 122,000 Btu per hour and may be used for this application.
- (b) If three 90-degree elbows are used in the vent system, then the maximum vent capacity listed in the tables must be reduced by 10 percent (see Section 504.2.3 for single appliance vents). This implies that the 5-inch-diameter vent has an adjusted capacity of only 110,000 Btu per hour. In this case, the vent system must be increased to 6 inches in diameter (see calculations below).

122,000 (.90) = 110,000 for 5-inch vent From Table 504.2(2), Select 6-inch vent 186,000 (.90) = 167,000; This is greater than the required 120,000. Therefore, use a 6-inch vent and connector where three elbows are used.



For SI: 1 foot = 304.8 mm, 1 British thermal unit per hour = 0.2931W. Table 504.2(2) is used when sizing a single-wall metal vent connector attached to a Type B double-wall gas vent.

Note: The appliance may be either Category I draft hood equipped or fanassisted type.

FIGURE B-2
TYPE B DOUBLE-WALL VENT SYSTEM SERVING
A SINGLE APPLIANCE WITH A SINGLE-WALL
METAL VENT CONNECTOR

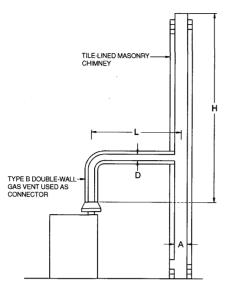


Table 504.2(3) is used when sizing a Type B double-wall gas vent connector attached to a tile-lined masonry chimney.

Note: "A" is the equivalent cross-sectional area of the tile liner.

Note: The appliance may be either Category I draft hood equipped or fanassisted type.

FIGURE B-3 VENT SYSTEM SERVING A SINGLE APPLIANCE WITH A MASONRY CHIMNEY OF TYPE B DOUBLE-WALL VENT CONNECTOR

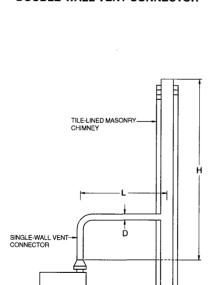
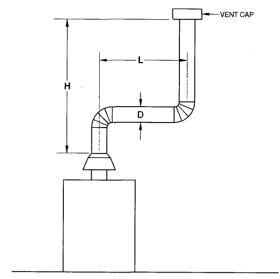


Table 504.2(4) is used when sizing a single-wall vent connector attached to a tile-lined masonry chimney.

Note: "A" is the equivalent cross-sectional area of the tile liner.

Note: The appliance may be either Category I draft hood equipped or fanassisted type.

FIGURE B-4
VENT SYSTEM SERVING A SINGLE APPLIANCE
USING A MASONRY CHIMNEY AND A
SINGLE-WALL METAL VENT CONNECTOR



Asbestos cement Type B or single-wall metal vent serving a single draft-hood-equipped appliance [see Table 504.2(5)].

FIGURE B-5
ASBESTOS CEMENT TYPE B OR SINGLE-WALL
METAL VENT SYSTEM SERVING A SINGLE
DRAFT-HOOD-EQUIPPED APPLIANCE

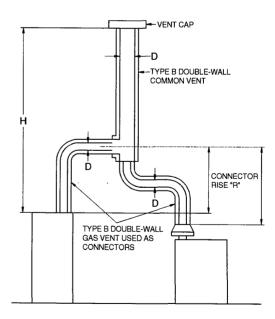


Table 504.3(1) is used when sizing Type B double-wall vent connectors attached to a Type B double-wall common vent.

Note: Each appliance may be either Category I draft hood equipped or fan-assisted type.

FIGURE B-6
VENT SYSTEM SERVING TWO OR MORE APPLIANCES
WITH TYPE B DOUBLE-WALL VENT AND TYPE B
DOUBLE-WALL VENT CONNECTOR

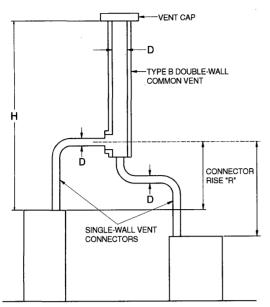


Table 504.3(2) is used when sizing single-wall vent connectors attached to a Type B double-wall common vent.

Note: Each appliance may be either Category I draft hood equipped or fanassisted type.

FIGURE B-7 VENT SYSTEM SERVING TWO OR MORE APPLIANCES WITH TYPE B DOUBLE-WALL VENT AND SINGLE-WALL METAL VENT CONNECTORS

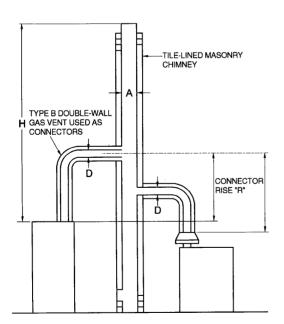


Table 504.3(3) is used when sizing Type B double-wall vent connectors attached to a tile-lined masonry chimney.

Note: "A" is the equivalent cross-sectional area of the tile liner.

Note: Each appliance may be either Category I draft hood equipped or fanassisted type.

FIGURE B-8 MASONRY CHIMNEY SERVING TWO OR MORE APPLIANCES WITH TYPE B DOUBLE-WALL VENT CONNECTOR

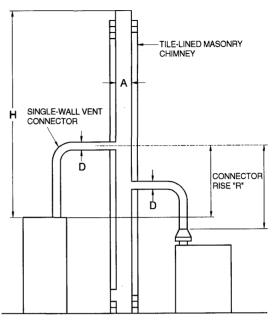
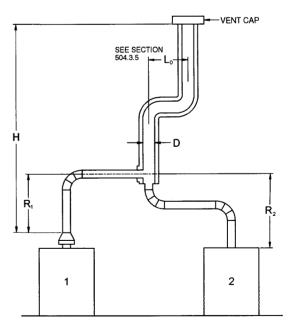


Table 504.3(4) is used when sizing single-wall metal vent connectors attached to a tile-lined masonry chimney.

Note: "A" is the equivalent cross-sectional area of the tile liner.

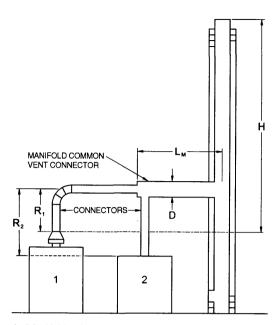
Note: Each appliance may be either Category I draft hood equipped or fanassisted type.

FIGURE B-9
MASONRY CHIMNEY SERVING TWO OR MORE APPLIANCES
WITH SINGLE-WALL METAL VENT CONNECTORS



Asbestos cement Type B or single-wall metal pipe vent serving two or more draft-hood-equipped appliances [see Table 504.3(5)].

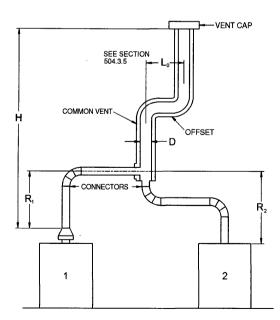
FIGURE B-10 ASBESTOS CEMENT TYPE B OR SINGLE-WALL METAL VENT SYSTEM SERVING TWO OR MORE DRAFT-HOOD-EQUIPPED APPLIANCES



Example: Manifolded Common Vent Connector $L_{\rm M}$ shall be no greater than 18 times the common vent connector manifold inside diameter; i.e., a 4-inch (102 mm) inside diameter common vent connector manifold shall not exceed 72 inches (1829 mm) in length (see Section 504.3.4).

Note: This is an illustration of a typical manifolded vent connector. Different appliance, vent connector, or common vent types are possible. Consult Section 502.3.

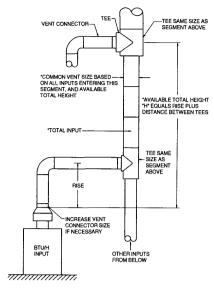
FIGURE B-11
USE OF MANIFOLD COMMON VENT CONNECTOR



Example: Offset Common Vent

Note: This is an illustration of a typical offset vent. Different appliance, vent connector, or vent types are possible. Consult Sections 504.2 and 504.3.

FIGURE B-12
USE OF OFFSET COMMON VENT

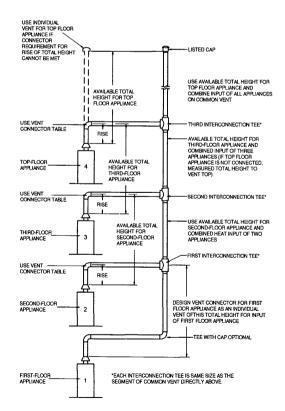


Vent connector size depends on:

Common

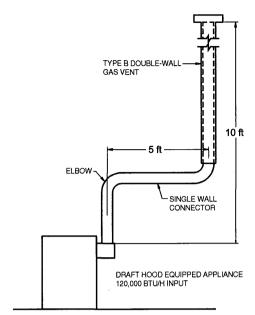
- InputRise
- Available total height "H"
- Table 504.3(1) connectors
- Common vent size depends on:
- Combined inputs
- Available total height "H"
- Table 504.3(1) common vent

FIGURE B-13 MULTISTORY GAS VENT DESIGN PROCEDURE FOR EACH SEGMENT OF SYSTEM



Principles of design of multistory vents using vent connector and common vent design tables (see Sections 504.3.11 through 504.3.17).

FIGURE B-14 MULTISTORY VENT SYSTEMS



For SI: 1 foot = 304.8 mm, 1 British thermal unit per hour = 0.2931 W.

FIGURE B-15 (EXAMPLE 1) SINGLE DRAFT-HOOD-EQUIPPED APPLIANCE

Example 2: Single fan-assisted appliance

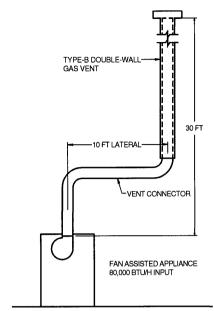
An installer has an 80,000 Btu per hour input fan-assisted appliance that must be installed using 10 feet of lateral connector attached to a 30-foot-high Type B vent. Two 90-degree elbows are needed for the installation. Can a single-wall metal vent connector be used for this application?

Solution:

Table 504.2(2) refers to the use of single-wall metal vent connectors with Type B vent. In the first column find the row associated with a 30-foot height and a 10-foot lateral. Read across this row, looking at the FAN Min and FAN Max columns, to find that a 3-inch-diameter single-wall metal vent connector is not recommended. Moving to the next larger size single wall connector (4 inches), note that a 4-inch-diameter single-wall metal connector has a recommended minimum vent capacity of 91,000 Btu per hour and a recommended maximum vent capacity of 144,000 Btu per hour. The 80,000 Btu per hour fan-assisted appliance is outside this range, so the conclusion is that a single-wall metal vent connector cannot be used to yent this appliance using 10 feet of lateral for the connector.

However, if the 80,000 Btu per hour input appliance could be moved to within 5 feet of the vertical vent, then a 4-inch single-wall metal connector could be used to vent the appliance. Table 504.2(2) shows the acceptable range of vent capacities for a 4-inch vent with 5 feet of lateral to be between 72,000 Btu per hour and 157,000 Btu per hour.

If the appliance cannot be moved closer to the vertical vent, then Type B vent could be used as the connector material. In this case, Table 504.2(1) shows that for a 30-foot-high vent with 10 feet of lateral, the acceptable range of vent capacities for a 4-inch-diameter vent attached to a fan-assisted appliance is between 37,000 Btu per hour and 150,000 Btu per hour.



For SI: 1 foot = 304.8 mm, 1 British thermal unit per hour = 0.2931 W.

FIGURE B-16 (EXAMPLE 2) SINGLE FAN-ASSISTED APPLIANCE

Example 3: Interpolating between table values

An installer has an 80,000 Btu per hour input appliance with a 4-inch-diameter draft hood outlet that needs to be vented into a 12-foot-high Type B vent. The vent connector has a 5-foot lateral length and is also Type B. Can this appliance be vented using a 4-inch-diameter vent?

Solution:

Table 504.2(1) is used in the case of an all Type B vent system. However, since there is no entry in Table 504.2(1) for a height of 12 feet, interpolation must be used. Read down the 4-inch diameter NAT Max column to the row associated with 10-foot height and 5-foot lateral to find the capacity value of 77,000 Btu per hour. Read further down to the 15-foot height, 5-foot lateral row to find the capacity value of 87,000 Btu per hour. The difference between the 15-foot height capacity value and the 10-foot height capacity value is 10,000 Btu per hour. The capacity for a vent system with a 12-foot height is equal to the capacity for a 10-foot height plus $^2/_5$ of the difference between the 10-foot and 15-foot height values, or 77,000 + $^2/_5$ (10,000) = 81,000 Btu per hour. Therefore, a 4-inch-diameter vent may be used in the installation.

EXAMPLES USING COMMON VENTING TABLES

Example 4: Common venting two draft-hood-equipped appliances

A 35,000 Btu per hour water heater is to be common vented with a 150,000 Btu per hour furnace using a common vent with a total height of 30 feet. The connector rise is 2 feet for the water heater with a horizontal length of 4 feet. The connector rise for the furnace is 3 feet with a horizontal length of 8 feet. Assume single-wall metal connectors will be used with Type B vent. What size connectors and combined vent should be used in this installation?

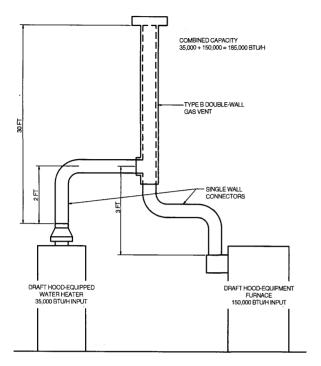


FIGURE B-17 (EXAMPLE 4)
COMMON VENTING TWO DRAFTHOOD-EQUIPPED APPLIANCES

Solution:

Table 504.3(2) should be used to size single-wall metal vent connectors attached to Type B vertical vents. In the vent connector capacity portion of Table 504.3(2), find the row associated with a 30-foot vent height. For a 2-foot rise on the vent connector for the water heater, read the shaded columns for draft-hood-equipped appliances to find that a 3-inch-diameter vent connector has a capacity of 37,000 Btu per hour. Therefore, a 3-inch single-wall metal vent connector may be used with the water heater. For a draft-hood-equipped furnace with a 3-foot rise, read across the appropriate row to find that a 5-inchdiameter vent connector has a maximum capacity of 120,000 Btu per hour (which is too small for the furnace) and a 6-inchdiameter vent connector has a maximum vent capacity of 172,000 Btu per hour. Therefore, a 6-inch-diameter vent connector should be used with the 150,000 Btu per hour furnace. Since both vent connector horizontal lengths are less than the maximum lengths listed in Section 504.3.2, the table values may be used without adjustments.

In the common vent capacity portion of Table 504.3(2), find the row associated with a 30-foot vent height and read over to the NAT + NAT portion of the 6-inch-diameter column to find a maximum combined capacity of 257,000 Btu per hour. Since the two appliances total only 185,000 Btu per hour, a 6-inch common vent may be used.

Example 5a: Common venting a draft-hood-equipped water heater with a fan-assisted furnace into a Type B vent

In this case, a 35,000 Btu per hour input draft-hood-equipped water heater with a 4-inch-diameter draft hood outlet, 2 feet of connector rise, and 4 feet of horizontal length is to be common vented with a 100,000 Btu per hour fan-assisted furnace with a 4-inch-diameter flue collar, 3 feet of connector rise, and 6 feet of horizontal length. The common vent consists of a 30-foot height of Type B vent. What are the recommended vent diameters for each connector and the common vent? The installer would like to use a single-wall metal vent connector.

Solution: - [Table 504.3(2)]

Water Heater Vent Connector Diameter. Since the water heater vent connector horizontal length of 4 feet is less than the maximum value listed in Section 504.3.2, the venting table values may be used without adjustments. Using the Vent Connector Capacity portion of Table 504.3(2), read down the Total Vent Height (H) column to 30 feet and read across the 2-foot Connector Rise (R) row to the first Btu per hour rating in the NAT Max column that is equal to or greater than the water heater input rating. The table shows that a 3-inch vent connector has a maximum input rating of 37,000 Btu per hour. Although this is greater than the water heater input rating, a 3-inch vent connector is prohibited by Section 504.3.21. A 4-inch vent connector has a maximum input rating of 67,000 Btu per hour and is equal to the draft hood outlet diameter. A 4-inch vent connector is selected. Since the water heater is equipped with a draft hood, there are no minimum input rating restrictions.

Furnace Vent Connector Diameter. Using the Vent Connector Capacity portion of Table 504.3(2), read down the Total Vent Height (H) column to 30 feet and across the 3-foot Connector Rise (R) row. Since the furnace has a fan-assisted combustion system, find the first FAN Max column with a Btu per hour rating greater than the furnace input rating. The 4-inch vent connector has a maximum input rating of 119,000 Btu per hour and a minimum input rating of 85,000 Btu per hour. The 100,000 Btu per hour furnace in this example falls within this range, so a 4-inch connector is adequate. Since the furnace vent connector horizontal length of 6 feet does not exceed the maximum value listed in Section 504.3.2, the venting table values may be used without adjustment. If the furnace had an input rating of 80,000 Btu per hour, then a Type B vent connector [see Table 504.3(1)] would be needed in order to meet the minimum capacity limit.

Common Vent Diameter. The total input to the common vent is 135,000 Btu per hour. Using the Common Vent Capacity portion of Table 504.3(2), read down the Total Vent Height (H) column to 30 feet and across this row to find the smallest vent diameter in the FAN + NAT column that has a Btu per hour rating equal to or greater than 135,000 Btu per hour. The 4-inch common vent has a capacity of 132,000 Btu per hour and the 5-inch common vent has a capacity of 202,000 Btu per hour. Therefore, the 5-inch common vent should be used in this example.

Summary. In this example, the installer may use a 4-inch-diameter, single-wall metal vent connector for the water heater and a 4-inch-diameter, single-wall metal vent connector for the furnace. The common vent should be a 5-inch-diameter Type B vent.

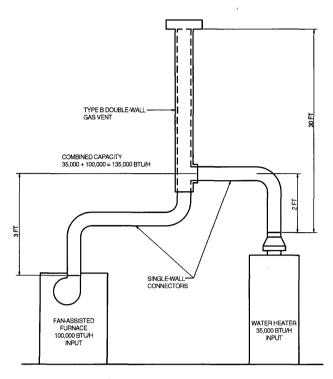


FIGURE B-18 (EXAMPLE 5A)
COMMON VENTING A DRAFT HOOD WITH A FAN-ASSISTED
FURNACE INTO A TYPE B DOUBLE-WALL COMMON VENT

Example 5b: Common venting into a masonry chimney

In this case, the water heater and fan-assisted furnace of Example 5a are to be common vented into a clay tile-lined masonry chimney with a 30-foot height. The chimney is not exposed to the outdoors below the roof line. The internal dimensions of the clay tile liner are nominally 8 inches by 12 inches. Assuming the same vent connector heights, laterals, and materials found in Example 5a, what are the recommended vent connector diameters, and is this an acceptable installation?

Solution:

Table 504.3(4) is used to size common venting installations involving single-wall connectors into masonry chimneys.

Water Heater Vent Connector Diameter. Using Table 504.3(4), Vent Connector Capacity, read down the Total Vent Height (H) column to 30 feet, and read across the 2-foot Connector Rise (R) row to the first Btu per hour rating in the NAT Max column that is equal to or greater than the water heater input rating. The table shows that a 3-inch vent connector has a maximum input of only 31,000 Btu per hour while a 4-inch vent connector has a maximum input of 57,000 Btu per hour. A 4-inch vent connector must therefore be used.

Furnace Vent Connector Diameter. Using the Vent Connector Capacity portion of Table 504.3(4), read down the Total Vent Height (*H*) column to 30 feet and across the 3-foot Connector Rise (*R*) row. Since the furnace has a fan-assisted combustion system, find the first FAN Max column with a Btu per hour rating greater than the furnace input rating. The 4-inch

vent connector has a maximum input rating of 127,000 Btu per hour and a minimum input rating of 95,000 Btu per hour. The 100,000 Btu per hour furnace in this example falls within this range, so a 4-inch connector is adequate.

Masonry Chimney. From Table B-1, the equivalent area for a nominal liner size of 8 inches by 12 inches is 63.6 square inches. Using Table 504.3(4), Common Vent Capacity, read down the FAN + NAT column under the Minimum Internal Area of Chimney value of 63 to the row for 30-foot height to find a capacity value of 739,000 Btu per hour. The combined input rating of the furnace and water heater, 135,000 Btu per hour, is less than the table value, so this is an acceptable installation.

Section 504.3.17 requires the common vent area to be no greater than seven times the smallest listed appliance categorized vent area, flue collar area, or draft hood outlet area. Both appliances in this installation have 4-inch-diameter outlets. From Table B-1, the equivalent area for an inside diameter of 4 inches is 12.2 square inches. Seven times 12.2 equals 85.4, which is greater than 63.6, so this configuration is acceptable.

Example 5c: Common venting into an exterior masonry chimney

In this case, the water heater and fan-assisted furnace of Examples 5a and 5b are to be common vented into an exterior masonry chimney. The chimney height, clay tile liner dimensions, and vent connector heights and laterals are the same as in Example 5b. This system is being installed in Charlotte, North Carolina. Does this exterior masonry chimney need to be relined? If so, what corrugated metallic liner size is recommended? What vent connector diameters are recommended?

Solution:

According to Section 504.3.20, Type B vent connectors are required to be used with exterior masonry chimneys. Use Table 504.3(8) to size FAN+NAT common venting installations involving Type-B double wall connectors into exterior masonry chimneys.

The local 99-percent winter design temperature needed to use Table 504.3(8) can be found in the ASHRAE *Handbook of Fundamentals*. For Charlotte, North Carolina, this design temperature is 19°F.

Chimney Liner Requirement. As in Example 5b, use the 63 square inch Internal Area columns for this size clay tile liner. Read down the 63 square inch column of Table 504.3(8a) to the 30-foot height row to find that the combined appliance maximum input is 747,000 Btu per hour. The combined input rating of the appliances in this installation, 135,000 Btu per hour, is less than the maximum value, so this criterion is satisfied. Table 504.3(8b), at a 19°F design temperature, and at the same vent height and internal area used above, shows that the minimum allowable input rating of a space-heating appliance is 470,000 Btu per hour. The furnace input rating of 100,000 Btu per hour is less than this minimum value. So this criterion is not satisfied, and an alternative venting design needs to be used, such as a Type B vent shown in Example 5a or a listed chimney liner system shown in the remainder of the example.

According to Section 504.3.19, Table 504.3(1) or 504.3(2) is used for sizing corrugated metallic liners in masonry chimneys, with the maximum common vent capacities reduced by 20 percent. This example will be continued assuming Type B vent connectors.

Water Heater Vent Connector Diameter. Using Table 504.3(1), Vent Connector Capacity, read down the Total Vent Height (H) column to 30 feet, and read across the 2-foot Connector Rise (R) row to the first Btu/h rating in the NAT Max column that is equal to or greater than the water heater input rating. The table shows that a 3-inch vent connector has a maximum capacity of 39,000 Btu/h. Although this rating is greater than the water heater input rating, a 3-inch vent connector is prohibited by Section 504.3.21. A 4-inch vent connector has a maximum input rating of 70,000 Btu/h and is equal to the draft hood outlet diameter. A 4-inch vent connector is selected.

Furnace Vent Connector Diameter. Using Table 504.3(1), Vent Connector Capacity, read down the Vent Height (H) column to 30 feet, and read across the 3-foot Connector Rise (R) row to the first Btu per hour rating in the FAN Max column that is equal to or greater than the furnace input rating. The 100,000 Btu per hour furnace in this example falls within this range, so a 4-inch connector is adequate.

Chimney Liner Diameter. The total input to the common vent is 135,000 Btu per hour. Using the Common Vent Capacity Portion of Table 504.3(1), read down the Vent Height (H) column to 30 feet and across this row to find the smallest vent diameter in the FAN+NAT column that has a Btu per hour rating greater than 135,000 Btu per hour. The 4-inch common vent has a capacity of 138,000 Btu per hour. Reducing the maximum capacity by 20 percent (Section 504.3.17) results in a maximum capacity for a 4-inch corrugated liner of 110,000 Btu per hour, less than the total input of 135,000 Btu per hour. So a larger liner is needed. The 5-inch common vent capacity listed in Table 504.3(1) is 210,000 Btu per hour, and after reducing by 20 percent is 168,000 Btu per hour. Therefore, a 5-inch corrugated metal liner should be used in this example.

Single-Wall Connectors. Once it has been established that relining the chimney is necessary, Type B double-wall vent connectors are not specifically required. This example could be redone using Table 504.3(2) for single-wall vent connectors. For this case, the vent connector and liner diameters would be the same as found above with Type B double-wall connectors.

TABLE B-1
MASONRY CHIMNEY LINER DIMENSIONS
WITH CIRCULAR EQUIVALENTS^a

INSIDE				
NOMINAL LINER SIZE (inches)	INSIDE DIMENSIONS OF LINER (inches)	DIAMETER OR EQUIVALENT DIAMETER (inches)	EQUIVALENT AREA (square inches)	
4×8	$2^{1}/_{2}\times6^{1}/_{2}$	4	12.2	
		5	19.6	
		6	28.3	
		7	38.3	
8 × 8	$6^3/_4 \times 6^3/_4$	7.4	42.7	
		8	50.3	
0 10	$6^{1}/_{2} \times 10^{1}/_{2}$	9	63.6	
8 × 12		10	78.5	
12 12	031 031	10.4	83.3	
12 × 12	$9^{3}/_{4} \times 9^{3}/_{4}$	11	95	
		11.8	107.5	
12 × 16	$9^{1}/_{2} \times 13^{1}/_{2}$	12	113.0	
		14	153.9	
16 16	121/ > 121/	14.5	162.9	
16 × 16	$13^{1}/_{4} \times 13^{1}/_{4}$	15	176.7	
16 × 20	13 × 17	16.2	206.1	
16 × 20		18	254.4	
20 × 20	$16^3/_4 \times 16^3/_4$	18.2	260.2	
20 × 20		20	314.1	
20 × 24	$16^{1}/_{2} \times 20^{1}/_{2}$	20.1	314.2	
20 × 24		22	380.1	
24 × 24	$20^{1}/_{4} \times 20^{1}/_{4}$	22.1	380.1	
24 × 24		24	452.3	
24 × 28	$20^{1}/_{4} \times 20^{1}/_{4}$	24.1	456.2	
28 × 28	$24^{1}/_{4} \times 24^{1}/_{4}$	26.4	543.3	
28 × 28	27/4 \ 27/4	27	572.5	
30 ~ 30	$25^{1}/_{2} \times 25^{1}/_{2}$	27.9	607	
30 × 30		30	706.8	
30 × 36	$25^{1}/_{2} \times 31^{1}/_{2}$	30.9	749.9	
		33	855.3	
36 × 36	$31^{1}/_{2} \times 31^{1}/_{2}$	34.4	929.4	
		36	1017.9	

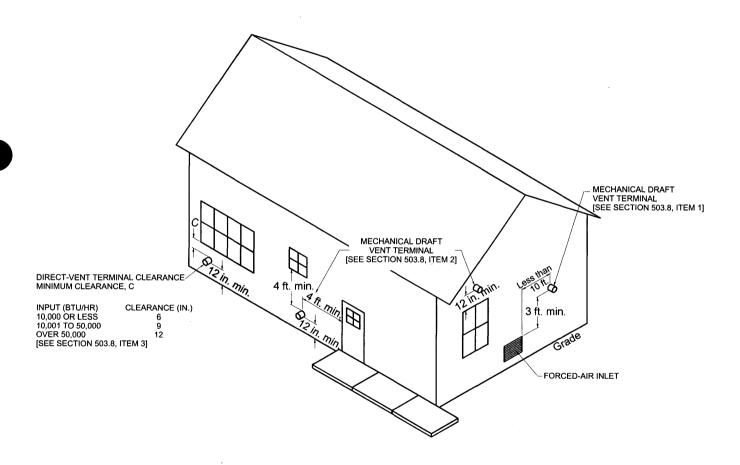
For SI: 1 inch = 25.4 mm, 1 square inch = 645.16 m².

a. Where liner sizes differ dimensionally from those shown in Table B-1, equivalent diameters may be determined from published tables for square and rectangular ducts of equivalent carrying capacity or by other engineering methods.

APPENDIX C (IFGS)

EXIT TERMINALS OF MECHANICAL DRAFT AND DIRECT-VENT VENTING SYSTEMS

(This appendix is informative and is not part of the code.)



For SI: 1 inch = 25.4 mm, 1 foot = 304.8 mm, 1 British thermal unit per hour = 0.2931 W.

APPENDIX C
EXIT TERMINALS OF MECHANICAL DRAFT AND DIRECT-VENT VENTING SYSTEMS

APPENDIX D (IFGS)

RECOMMENDED PROCEDURE FOR SAFETY INSPECTION OF AN EXISTING APPLIANCE INSTALLATION

(This appendix is informative and is not part of the code.)

The following procedure is intended as a guide to aid in determining that an appliance is properly installed and is in a safe condition for continuing use.

This procedure is predicated on central furnace and boiler installations, and it should be recognized that generalized procedures cannot anticipate all situations. Accordingly, in some cases, deviation from this procedure is necessary to determine safe operation of the equipment.

- (a) This procedure should be performed prior to any attempt at modification of the appliance or of the installation.
- (b) If it is determined there is a condition that could result in unsafe operation, the appliance should be shut off and the owner advised of the unsafe condition. The following steps should be followed in making the safety inspection:
 - 1. Conduct a test for gas leakage. (See Section 406.6)
 - Visually inspect the venting system for proper size and horizontal pitch and determine there is no blockage or restriction, leakage, corrosion, and other deficiencies that could cause an unsafe condition.
 - 3. Shut off all gas to the appliance and shut off any other fuel-gas-burning appliance within the same room. Use the shutoff valve in the supply line to each appliance.
 - Inspect burners and crossovers for blockage and corrosion.
 - Applicable only to furnaces. Inspect the heat exchanger for cracks, openings, or excessive corrosion.
 - Applicable only to boilers. Inspect for evidence of water or combustion product leaks.
 - 7. Insofar as is practical, close all building doors and windows and all doors between the space in which the appliance is located and other spaces of the building. Turn on clothes dryers. Turn on any exhaust fans, such as range hoods and bathroom exhausts, so they will operate at maximum speed. Do not operate a summer exhaust fan. Close fireplace dampers. If, after completing Steps 8 through 13, it is believed sufficient combustion air is not available, refer to Section 304 of this code for guidance.

- 8. Place the appliance being inspected in operation. Follow the lighting instructions. Adjust the thermostat so appliance will operate continuously.
- 9. Determine that the pilot(s), where provided, is burning properly and that the main burner ignition is satisfactory by interrupting and reestablishing the electrical supply to the appliance in any convenient manner. If the appliance is equipped with a continuous pilot(s), test the pilot safety device(s) to determine if it is operating properly by extinguishing the pilot(s) when the main burner(s) is off and determining, after 3 minutes, that the main burner gas does not flow upon a call for heat. If the appliance is not provided with a pilot(s), test for proper operation of the ignition system in accordance with the appliance manufacturer's lighting and operating instructions.
- 10. Visually determine that the main burner gas is burning properly (i.e., no floating, lifting, or flashback). Adjust the primary air shutter(s) as required. If the appliance is equipped with high and low flame controlling or flame modulation, check for proper main burner operation at low flame.
- 11. Test for spillage at the draft hood relief opening after 5 minutes of main burner operation. Use a flame of a match or candle or smoke.
- 12. Turn on all other fuel-gas-burning appliances within the same room so they will operate at their full inputs. Follow lighting instructions for each appliance.
- 13. Repeat Steps 10 and 11 on the appliance being inspected.
- 14. Return doors, windows, exhaust fans, fireplace dampers, and any other fuel-gas-burning appliance to their previous conditions of use.
- 15. Applicable only to furnaces. Check both the limit control and the fan control for proper operation. Limit control operation can be checked by blocking the circulating air inlet or temporarily disconnecting the electrical supply to the blower motor and determining that the limit control acts to shut off the main burner gas.

16. **Applicable only to boilers.** Determine that the water pumps are in operating condition. Test low water cutoffs, automatic feed controls, pressure and temperature limit controls, and relief valves in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations to determine that they are in operating condition.

INDEX

A	Listed
ACCESS, APPLIANCES	Prohibited locations
Duct furnaces	Unlisted
General	BUSHINGS 403.10.4(5), 404.3
Shutoff valves 409.1.3, 409.3.1, 409.5	
Wall furnaces, vented 608.6	C
ADJUSTMENTS	CENTRAL FURNACES
ADMINISTRATION Chapter 1	Defined
Alternate materials and methods 105.2	Existing installation Appendix D
Alternate methods of sizing chimneys 503.5.5	CERTIFICATES
Appeals	CHIMNEYS Chapter 5
Certificates	Alternate methods of sizing503.5.5
Duties and powers of code official104	Clearance reduction
Fees	Damper opening area 634
Inspections 104.4, 104.8, 107	Defined
Liability	CLEARANCE REDUCTION
Permits	CLEARANCES
Plan review	Air-conditioning equipment
Severability	Boilers
Scope	Domestic ranges
Title	Floor furnaces 609.4, 609.6
Violations and penalties	Open-top broiler units 623.5.1
AIR, COMBUSTION	Refrigerators
Defined	Unit heater
Requirements	CLOTHES DRYERS
AIR-CONDITIONING EQUIPMENT 627	Defined
Clearances	Exhaust
ALTERNATE MATERIALS AND	General
METHODS	CODE OFFICIAL
APPLIANCES	Defined
Broilers for indoor use 623.5	Duties and powers104
Connections to building piping411	COMBUSTION AIR
Cooking623	Combination indoor and outdoor 304.7
Decorative	Defined
Decorative vented 202, 303.3(2),	Exhaust effect
Table 503.4, 604	Free area 304.5.3.1, 304.5.3.2, 304.6.1, 304.6.2, 304.10
Domestic ranges	Horizontal ducts
Electrical	Indoor
Installation	Outdoor
Prohibited locations	Sources of (from)
Protection from damage	Sauna heaters
В	Vertical ducts
BENDS, PIPE	COMPRESSED NATURAL GAS413
BOILERS	CONCEALED PIPING
	CONDENSATE DISPOSAL
Existing installations Appendix D	CONDENSALE DISPUSAL

CONTROLS	INCINERATORS
Boilers	INFRARED RADIANT HEATERS 630
Gas pressure regulators 410.1, 628.4	INSPECTIONS
CONVERSION BURNERS 503.12.1, 619	INSTALLATION, APPLIANCES
COOKING APPLIANCES 623	Garage
CORROSION PROTECTION 404.8	Listed and unlisted appliances 301.3, 305.1
CREMATORIES	General
CUTTING, NOTCHING, AND	Specific appliances Chapter 6
BORED HOLES	V
D	K
_	KILNS 629
DAMPERS, VENT	ł
DEFINITIONS	LIQUEFIED PETROLEUM GAS
DIRECT VENT APPLIANCES	Defined
Defined	Motor vehicle fuel-dispensing stations 412
Installation	Storage
DITCH FOR PIPING	Systems
DIVERSITY FACTOR	Piping material
DRAFT HOODS	Thread compounds
DUCT FURNACES 202, 610	Size of pipe or tubing Appendix A
	LOG LIGHTERS
E	
ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS 309.2	M
EXHAUST SYSTEMS 202, 503.2.1, 503.3.4	MAKE-UP AIR HEATERS 611, 612
<u>_</u>	Industrial
F	Venting
FEES	MATERIALS, DEFECTIVE
FLOOD HAZARD	Repair
FLOOR FURNACES	Workmanship and defects 403.7
FURNACES	METERS
Central heating, clearance 308.3, 308.4	Interconnections
Duct	Identification
Floor	Multiple installations
Vented wall	MINIMUM SAFE PERFORMANCE, VENT SYSTEMS503.3
verned waii	VEINT 3131EM3
G	0
GARAGE, INSTALLATION 305.3, 305.4, 305.5	OUTLET CLOSURES 404.12
GASEOUS HYDROGEN SYSTEMS Chapter 7	Location
General requirements	OXYGEN DEPLETION SYSTEM
Piping, use and handling704	Defined
Testing705	Unvented room heaters 303.3(3), 621.6
GROUNDING, PIPE	· /·
	Р
н	PIPE SIZING
HISTORIC BUILDINGS	PIPING
HOT PLATES AND LAUNDRY	Bends
STOVES	Changes in direction
ı	Drips and slopes
II I LIMINATING ADDI IANGES	Installation
ILLUMINATING APPLIANCES 628	

Inspection	U
Materials	UNIT HEATERS620
Purging	UNLISTED BOILERS 632
Sizing	UNVENTED ROOM HEATERS 621
Support	
Testing406	V
POOL HEATERS	VALIDITY106.4.2
POWERS AND DUTIES OF	VALVES, MULTIPLE
THE CODE OFFICIAL 104	HOUSE LINES409.3
PROHIBITED INSTALLATIONS	VALVES, SHUTOFF
Floor furnaces 609.2	·
Fuel-burning appliances	Appliances
Piping in partitions	VENTILATING HOODS
Plastic piping	VENTED DECORATIVE
Unvented room heater	APPLIANCES
	VENTED ROOM HEATERS
Vent connectors	VENTED WALL FURNACES
Ponding400.7	VENTS
R	Caps
RADIANT HEATERS630	Direct vent
	Equipment not requiring vents 501.8
RANGES, DOMESTIC	Gas vent termination 503.6.7
REFRIGERATORS	General
REGULATORS, PRESSURE	Integral
ROOFTOP INSTALLATIONS	Listed and labeled 502.1
ROOM HEATERS	Mechanical vent
Defined	VENT, SIZING
Location	Category I appliances 502
Unvented621	Multiappliance
Vented	Multistory . 504.3.13, 504.3.14, 504.3.15, 504.3.16
S	Single appliance504.2
	VIBRATION ISOLATION
SAFETY SHUTOFF DEVICES	VIOLATIONS AND PENALTIES
Flame safeguard device 602.2	
Unvented room heaters 620.6	W
SAUNA HEATERS	WALL FURNACES, VENTED 608
SCOPE 101.2	WARM AIR FURNACES 618
SEISMIC RESISTANCE	WATER HEATERS
SERVICE SPACE	WIND RESISTANCE
SPA HEATERS	
STANDARDS Chapter 8	
STRUCTURAL SAFETY 302.1	
SUPPORTS, PIPING 407, 415	
T	
Т	
TESTING	
THIMBLE, VENT. 503.6.3, 503.10.11,	
503.10.15	
THREADS	
Damaged403.9.1	
Specifications	
TOILETS	

EDITORIAL CHANGES - SECOND PRINTING

Page 31, Table 402.2: Column of Input Btu/H values adjusted as shown

Page 56, Table 402.4(27): Title now reads . . . SEMI-RIGID COPPER TUBING

Page 76, Table 503.4: Column 2, row 3 now reads . . . Type B-W gas vent (Sections 503.6, 608)

Page 95, Table 504.2(5): Appliance Type now reads . . . Draft hood equipped

Page 109, 603.1: line 2 now reads . . . CSA 8 and installed in accordance with the

Page 119, 703.1.2: Section reference now reads . . . Section 502.16

Page 146, Example 5C, Solution, paragraph 4, line 1 now reads . . . According to Section 504.3.19,

Page 146, Example 5C, Solution, paragraph 5, line 9 now reads . . . by Section 504.3.21.

EDITORIAL CHANGES - THIRD PRINTING

Page 10, 202 BTU: last line now reads . . . of water $1^{\circ}F$ (0.56°C) (1 Btu = 1055 J).

Page 22, 304.10: line 4 now reads . . . of louver, grille or screen is known, it shall be used in calculating the size opening required to provide the free area specified. Where the design and free area of louvers and grilles are not known, it shall be assumed that wood louvers will have 25-percent free area and metal louvers and grilles will have 75-percent free area. Screens shall have a mesh size not smaller than $\frac{1}{4}$ inch.

Page 79, 503.6.9.1: Listed items are no longer exceptions

Page 111, 614.2: line 6 now reads . . . thickness specified in Table 603.4 of the International Mechanical Code...

Page 122, 706.3.6: last line now reads . . . in accordance with Chapter 27 of the International Building Code.

EDITORIAL CHANGES - FOURTH PRINTING

Page 73, 501.8: subsection 4, third line now reads . . . 614).

EDITORIAL CHANGES - SIXTH PRINTING

Page 130, Table A.2.2: Column 2, row 1 now reads . . . SCREWED FITTINGS1

Page 130, Table A.2.2: Column 3, row 1 now reads . . . 90° WELDING ELBOWS AND SMOOTH BENDS²

EDITORIAL CHANGES - SEVENTH PRINTING

Page 93, Table 504.2(2) Table Heading line 1 now reads . . . SINGLE-WALL METAL CONNECTOR DIAMETER—(D) inches

Page 94, Table 504.2(2)-continued Table Heading line 1 now reads . . . SINGLE-WALL METAL CONNECTOR DIAMETER—(D) inches

Page 128, NFPA, line 6 title now reads . . . Boiler and Combustion Systems Hazards Code.

ERRATA TO THE 2003 INTERNATIONAL FUEL GAS CODE

Errata to the First Printing, January 2003

(Updated October 2003)

Page 10, Definition of Btu, last line, change (1.8EC) to (0.56EC).

Page 22, Section 304.10, change 2nd sentence to read: "Where the free area through a design of louver, grille or screen is known, it shall be..."

(Note: This revision is the result of a technical interim amendment published for Z223.1-2002)

Page 22, Section 304.10, change 3rd sentence to read: "Where the design and free area of louvers and grilles are not known, it shall be..."

(Note: This revision is the result of a technical interim amendment published for Z223.1-2002)

Page 22, Section 304.10, add new 4th sentence as follows: "Screens shall have a mesh size not smaller than ½ inch."

(Note: This revision is the result of a technical interim amendment published for Z223.1-2002)

Page 31, replace Table 402.2 with the following Table 402.2.

TABLE 402.2 APPROXIMATE GAS INPUT FOR TYPICAL APPLIANCES

APPROXIMATE GAS INPUT FOR TYPICAL	INPUT BTU/H
APPLIANCE	(Approx.)
Space Heating Units	
Hydronic boiler	
Single family	100,000
Multifamily, per unit	60,000
Warm-air furnace	
Single family	100,000
Multifamily, per unit	60,000
Space and Water Heating Units	
Hydronic boiler	
Single family	120,000
Multifamily, per unit	75,000
Water Heating Appliances	
Water heater, automatic instantaneous	
Capacity at 2 gal./minute	142,800
Capacity at 4 gal./minute	285,000
Capacity at 6 gal./minute	428,400
Water heater, automatic storage, 30- to 40-gal. tank	35,000
Water heater, automatic storage, 50-gal. tank	50,000
Water heater, domestic, circulating or side-arm	35,000
Cooking Appliances	
Built-in oven or broiler unit, domestic	25,000
Built-in top unit, domestic	40,000
Range, free-standing, domestic	65,000
Other Appliances	
Barbecue	40,000
Clothes dryer, Type 1 (domestic)	35,000
Gas fireplace, direct-vent	40,000
Gas light	2,500
Gas log	80,000
Refrigerator	3,000

For SI: 1 British thermal unit per hour = 0.293 W, 1 gallon = 3.785 L,

1 gallon per minute = 3.785 L/m.

Page 56, Table 402.4(27), change title to read: "Semi-Rigid Copper Tubing"

Page 76, Table 503.4, 2nd row, right column, change section reference "607" to "608".

Page 79, Section 503.6.9.1, delete the word "Exceptions:" before Items 1 through 4.

Page 80, section 503.7.5, 3rd line, change the term "jacket" to "jack".

Page 95, Table 504.2(5), in 2nd row, right column of title Matrix, change "Category I" to "Draft Hood-Equipped".

Page 97, Section 504.3.4, 8th line, change "(LM)" to "(L_M)"

Page 98, Section 504.3.15, change title to read: "Multistory Common Vents"

Page 109, Section 603.1, change standard reference "IAS 8" to "CSA 8".

Page 111, Section 614.2, 6th line, change table number reference to 603.4 of the IMC.

Page 119, Section 703.1.2, change section reference "502.15" to "502.16".

Page 122, Section 706.3.6, last line, change *International Fire Code* to *International Building Code*.

Page 139, Appendix B, change title last row to read: "...APPLIANCES LISTED FOR USE WITH TYPE B VENTS."

Page 146, Appendix B, example 5c, 5th paragraph, 1st line, change section reference "504.3.17" to "504.3.19".

Page 146, Appendix B, example 5c, Solution, paragraph 5, line 9 now reads...by Section 504.3.21.